



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

May, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 1

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Organization of SCAMIT Literature Library  
**GUEST SPEAKER:** NONE

**DATE:** Monday, June 17, 1991 @9:30AM  
**Note this is the third Monday of the month.**

**LOCATION:** Cabrillo Marine Museum  
San Pedro, CA

---

At the June 17<sup>th</sup> meeting we will be cataloging and shelving literature from the SCAMIT reference library. Please plan on attending and help get the library in order. This is a good opportunity for everyone to get involved.

MINUTES FROM MEETING ON May 13 & 14, 1991

Bryozoan Workshop: Dr. Bill Banta of the American University in Washington D.C. hosted a very informative workshop. He began by explaining that Bryozoans have a rich and abundant fossil record with marine deposits have been dating back to the Cenozoic era. Freshwater forms have a more recent fossil history dating back to only the Ordovician period. They are so abundant that, for example, a large part of Florida is built on Bryozoan fossils.

He discussed three major groups of Bryozoans:

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

- 1) **Ctenostomes** are characterized by having a setigerous collar, an uncalacified body wall, and no operculum. Common genera include Alcyonidium, Victorella, and Bowerbankia. This group also includes Clavopora, which is known to occur on soft bottoms.
- 2) **Stenolaemate** (=Cyclosomata in Osburn, 1953) are identified as having calcified body walls, no operculum, circular zooid (in cross-section), and the solitary zooid's outer surfaces appears perforated (pitted). This group includes the following genera: Stomatopora, Nolella, Flustrellidra, Crisia, Lichenopora, and Tubulipora.
- 3) **Cheilostomates** have opercula, calcified body walls, and the individual zooid are not circular in cross-section. This group is further subdivided into Anasca (front uncalcified) and Ascophora (front calcified). Anasca genera include Membranipora, Thalamoporella, Scrupocellaria, Bugula, Lyrula, and Pueillina. Ascophora genera include Murconella, Parasmittina, Rhynchozoon, Porella, Costazia, and Lagenipora.

Dr. Banta demonstrated that to best understand Bryozoan taxonomy you must first understand their morphology and colonial growth patterns. To this end he is preparing a packet of information that will be made available upon request to SCAMIT members at a future date. The best reference for identifying Pacific coast Bryzoans is Osburn, 1953 (Bryozoa of the Pacific Coast of America. Alan Hancock Pacific Expeditions. 14(1-3):1-841).

New publication(s): Hans Kuck of LACMNH announces a new publication of interest to SCAMIT members:

Wetzer, R., H. G. Kuck, P. Baez R., R. C. Brusca, And L. M. Jarkevics. 1991. Catalog of the Isopod Crustacea type collection of the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County Technical Reports, No. 3, 59 pgs.

For copies contact:

Hans Kuck  
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County  
900 Exposition Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90007.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF SCAMIT ACTIVITIES 1990-1991

SCAMIT had another full year of activities in 1990-1991. Three events which all occurred in December 1990 deserve special mention. Larry Lovell represented SCAMIT at the EPA workshop on Biological Criteria: Research and Regulations, presenting the poster entitled "Regional Standardization of Taxonomy: The Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists (SCAMIT)". At the amphipod workshop meeting, SCAMIT presented Dr. J.L. Barnard with a plaque in appreciation for his years of help with amphipod taxonomy. And finally, probably the most important event of 1990-1991 was the publication of the first formal description of a SCAMIT provisional species. Jim Roney described Ampelisca brachycladus (Ampelisca sp. A of SCAMIT).

### Highlights of 1990-1991

May	Review of groups to look at in 1990-1991 and organization of SCAMIT literature library (CMM)
June	Don Cadien reviewed <u>Nassarius</u> (CMM)
July	John Ljubenkov reviewed Hydrozoa (MEC)
August	John Ljubenkov discussed etymology (CMM) SCAMIT picnic
September	Ross Duggan reviewed scaleworms (AHF)
October	Helen DuShane reviewed Epitoniidae (LACMNH)
November	Ron Velarde reviewed Hesionidae (AHF)
December	Amphipod Workshop with Dr. J.L. Barnard and James Thomas (LACMNH) Larry Lovell attended EPA Workshop <u>Ampelisca brachycladus</u> described by Jim Roney SCAMIT Christmas party with Dr. J.L. Barnard as Santa (CMM)
January	John Ljubenkov and Tony Phillips reviewed flatworms (CMM)
February	Larry Lovell reviewed Spionidae (non-polydorid) Dr. James Blake attended (Larry Lovell's home)
March	Paul Scott reviewed Nuculanidae (SBMNH)
April	Tony Phillips reviewed <u>Tharyx</u> (AHF)



At this time, I want to thank all of the people and institutions listed above who made the 1990-1991 year of SCAMIT activities a success. I especially want to thank my fellow officers, Larry Lovell, Ross Duggan, and Ann Martin, for all of their help. Any organization which relies on volunteer manpower is only as good as the people who volunteer their time and efforts. We are lucky in that we have a core of people who continue to give freely of their time and efforts to make SCAMIT successful. However, SCAMIT can be made even better if even more people would get involved.

The purpose of SCAMIT is to develop standard procedures in systematic practices and taxonomic usage for marine invertebrates in the southern California region. In the early years, this was accomplished by the exchange of specimens between the members to calibrate everyone within SCAMIT of the more common invertebrates found in our programs. We then moved on to the descriptions of provisional species and how they differed from the "known" species occurring in southern California. These descriptions give us a working format to report these new species. However, the next step is to get these species formally described in the published literature. As we begin the 10th year of SCAMIT, I hope that this will become the major emphasis of SCAMIT and its members.

*Ronald S. Velarde*

President

1990-1991 Treasurer's Report:

**Expenses**

Newsletter	\$2,112.95
Grants	1,527.50
EPA Conference	862.67
Miscellaneous	380.43

---

\$4,883.55

**Income**

Membership dues	\$1,125.00
Interest	402.44
Other	109.00
T-shirts	50.00

---

\$1,686.44

**Account balance**(March 31, 1991)

Savings	\$6,221.40
Checking	709.74

---

\$6,931.14

List of Members: Included in this months newsletter is the current list of members of SCAMIT. Individuals who are interested in doing taxonomic consulting are noted and their specialty listed. If there are any corrections and/or additions to this list please contact:

Ann Martin  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
Biology Laboratory  
11900 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey, CA 90293

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of our officers:

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317



# RECORDS OF THE AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM

PO Box A285, Sydney South, NSW 2000, Australia

## The Families and Genera of the Marine Gammaridean Amphipoda (Except Marine Gammaroids)

J. LAURENS BARNARD AND GORDAN S. KARAMAN

Since the publication of Barnard's first handbook in 1969 on the families and genera of marine gammaridean amphipods, the number of families has nearly doubled from 54 to 91, the number of genera has increased from 670 to 1055 and the number of species from 3300 to 5733. The extraordinary growth in amphipod systematics, partly prompted by Barnard's handbook, has led to this new essential two volume set on the same subject by Barnard and Karaman, to be published as Records of the Australian Museum, Supplement 13 (Parts 1 and 2), and issued in August 1991.

The main features of the book are:

- \* New keys and diagnoses to all families and genera.
- \* 133 plates of illustrations.
- \* Lists of all species included for each genus, with their distributions.
- \* Taxa at all levels arranged in alphabetical order for convenience.

The book forms a companion to the "Freshwater Amphipoda of the World" by Barnard & Barnard, 1983 which treated all freshwater gammarideans and all marine Gammaroidea. None of that material is repeated in this book, but the family keys are constructed to contain all marine components.

### THE AUTHORS

*J.L. Barnard* is a curator of invertebrate zoology at the National Museum of Natural History in Washington, D.C. He has collected amphipods all over the world and written over 200 papers on amphipod taxonomy including major regional monographs on the amphipods of Southern California, Hawaii, New Zealand and Australia.

*G.S. Karaman* is a senior scientist at the Institute of Freshwater Research in Titograd, Yugoslavia. He comes from a long line of scientists and like his father has specialised in freshwater amphipods, publishing several hundred papers on the niphargids of eastern Europe.

*See over for order coupon*

-----

**ORDER COUPON - for pre-publication orders**

Quantity	Title	Price	Subtotal
	Barnard, J.L. & G.S. Karaman, 1991. The families and genera of marine gammaridean Amphipoda (except marine gammaroids). Records of the Australian Museum, Supplement 13 (Parts 1 and 2).	SA100 per set (SA120 after August 1, 1991)	
Postage and handling			SA20
<b>TOTAL (PLEASE PAY IN AUSTRALIAN DOLLARS)</b>			

SEND TO (*please print*)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Country \_\_\_\_\_ Postcode \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

PAYMENT BY **INTERNATIONAL MONEY ORDER** payable to **Records of the Australian Museum**

Mail your order now to: **AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM** · 6 College Street Sydney NSW 2000 Australia · Fax (02) 3398313

LIST OF MEMBERS AND THEIR SPECIALTIES  
(Y=YES; N=NO DESIRE TO DO CONSULTING)

N Helle B Andersen  
6757 Sycamore Avenue NW  
Seattle WA 98117  
Benthic ecology, polychaete taxonomy (Dames and Moore)  
(206) 328-4188

Y Don Arnold  
3284 Kimber Court #30  
San Jose CA 95124  
Crustaceans (West coast and Alaska)  
(408) 448-2217

Y Dr. William C. Austin  
Khoyatan Marine Laboratory  
4635 Alder Glen Road  
Cowichan Bay BC V0R 1N0  
Canada  
Sponges, ophiuroids  
( ) 748-5020 Fax( ) 748-4410

Y Dr J L Barnard  
Dept Invertebrate Zoology  
Musuem of Natural History  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560

Y Thomas Biksey  
Baker/TSA, Inc  
Airport Office Park - Bldg 3  
420 Rouser Road  
Coraopolis PA 15108  
(703) 558-9416  
Polychaete intertidal-slope and rise

Y Bob Brantley  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213) 648-5194  
Benthic Transport Service

Y Dr. Betsy Brown  
Department of Biology  
Colby College  
Waterville ME  
Polychaete systematics and inverts  
(207) 872-3000 Bio Dept

Y Sheila C Byers  
Royal Ontario Museum  
Toronto Ontario M5S2C6  
CANADA

Y Don Cadien  
LA County Sanitation Districts  
24501 Figueroa Ave  
Carson CA 90745  
Crustaceans, molluscs  
(213) 830-2400

N James T. Carlton  
Oregon Institute of Marine Biology  
University of Oregon  
Charleston OR 97420  
Biological invasions, introduced species, mollusc taxonomy

N Sherri Charter  
3342 Karok Ave  
San Diego CA 92117  
(619)438-8968

Y Kathryn A Coates  
Dept of Invertebrate Zoology  
Royal Ontario Museum  
Toronto CANADA M5S 2C6  
(416) 586-5641  
Oligochaetes, marine enchytracids

Y David Cobb  
EVS Consultants  
475 Gate 5 Rd Suite 102  
Sausalito CA 94965

N Faith Cole  
Environmental Protection Agency  
Hatfield Marine Science Center  
Newport OR 97365  
Polychaetes  
(503) 867-4043

N Catherine A Crouch  
Cabrillo Marine Museum  
3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro CA 90731  
Polychaetes  
(213) 548-7562

Y Doug Diener  
Marine Ecological Consultants  
531 Encinitas Blvd, #110  
Encinitas, CA 92024  
Crustacea, General inverts.  
619-728-1510

N Susan Dixon  
Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History  
2559 Puesta del Sol Road  
Santa Barbara CA 93105

Y Masahiro Dojiri  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5195  
Crustaceans

Y John Dorsey  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5272  
Polychaetes

N Ross Duggan  
Marine Biology Lab  
4077 N Harbor Dr MS #45  
San Diego CA 92101  
(619)226-0164

Y Jim Elliott  
934 Birchview Drive  
Encinitas CA 92024  
Polychaete taxonomy  
H(619) 436-1291 W(619)294-9770

N Dr D V Ellis  
Biology Dept  
University of Victoria  
Victoria BC CANADA V8W 242

Y Jack Engle  
Marine Science Center  
University of California  
Santa Barbara CA 93106  
Field identification and ecology of So Calif marine organisms  
(805) 893-8547

Y April P Ford  
Los Angeles County Sanitation District  
24501 S Figueroa Street  
Carson CA 90745  
Polychaete and fish taxonomy

Y Allan Fukuyama  
120 W Dayton Suite A7  
Edmonds WA 98020

N Cindy Fuller  
MEC Analytical Systems Inc  
2433 Impala Drive  
Carlsbad CA 92009

N Susan P. Garner  
Marine Biology Research Division  
A-002  
Scripps Inst Oceanography  
La Jolla CA 92093  
(619) 534-6692

N Robin Gartman  
3653 Harbor View Way  
Oceanside CA 92056  
(619) 941-3961  
Polychaetes, echinoderms, water quality



Y Constance C Gramlich  
4253 Mentone Street  
San Diego CA 92107-1117  
Subtidal ecological surveys

N Fred Grassle  
Inst of Marine and Coastal Sci  
Old Blake Hall, Cook College  
Box 231 Rutgers University  
Bew Brunswick NJ 08903

Y Karen Green  
11537 Camino Corto  
Fallbrook CA 92028  
Polychaetes, sponges  
619-724-1819

MEC  
or 531 Encinitas Blvd #110  
Encinitas CA 92024  
(619)436-5494

N Pete Haaker  
Department of Fish and Game  
330 Golden Shore, Suite 50  
Long Beach, CA 90802

Y Leslie Harris  
Allan Hancock Foundation  
University of Southern California  
Los Angeles CA 90089-07321  
Polychaetes, marine algae  
(213) 740-5157

N Dr Irwin Haydock  
4080 W First Street #182  
Santa Ana CA 92703  
Rotifers, Marine Polyclad flatworms

N Gordon Hendler  
LACO Natural History Museum  
900 Exposition Blvd  
Los Angeles CA 90007  
Echinodermata  
(213)744-6391

Y Brigitte Hilbig  
SAIC  
89 Water Street  
Woods Hole MA 02543  
Polychaetes, especially Eunicida  
(508)540-7882

Y Dan Ituarte  
Marine Biology Lab  
4077 N Harbor Dr MS #45  
San Diego CA 93004  
Polychaetes, Crustacea  
W(619)226-8175, H(619)462-9438

Scott Johnson  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5198

Y Howard R Jones  
Marine Taxonomic Services  
5125 NW Crescent Valley Dr  
Corvallis, OR. 97330-9721  
Polychaetes  
503-753-7609

Y Roy Kropp  
Battelle Ocean Sciences  
397 Washington Street  
Duxbury MA 02332  
H(617)585-1865  
W(617)934-0571  
Crustaceans/Mollusks

N Hans G Kuck  
Crustacea  
Natural History Museum LA CO  
Los Angeles CA 90007

Y Gretchen Lambert  
Biology Department  
Calif State University, Fullerton  
Fullerton CA 92634  
Ascidians, colonial and solitary  
W(714)773-3481  
H(714) 870-6327

Y Joseph A LeMay  
Enseco  
2810 Bunsen Avenue  
Ventura CA 93003

Y Sandy J Lipovsky  
PO Box 1001  
Royston BC V0R 2V0 Canada

Y John Ljubenkoy  
Marine Ecological Consultants  
531 Encinitas Blvd Suite 110  
Encinitas CA 92024  
Cnidaria, others  
(619) 436-5494

Y Larry Lovell  
1036 Buena Vista Dr  
Vista CA 92083  
(619)945-1608  
Polychaetes

N Ann Martin  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5317

N Thomas McDonnell  
Brown & Caldwell  
Marine Science Division  
16735 Von Karman  
Irvine CA 92714  
Amphipods, Polychaeta  
(714)660-1070

Y Dave Montagne  
Los Angeles County Sanitation District  
24501 South Figueroa Street  
Carson CA 90745  
Polychaeta, and diving surveys

N Nancy Mountford  
Cove Corporation  
SR 2 Box 10 Breeden Rd  
Lusby MD 20657

N Regina Mulcahy  
USEPA Region II  
2890 Woodbridge Ave Bldg 209  
Edison NJ 08837-3679  
Biology, environmental service  
(201)906-6807

N Ros Muller (415)842-0132  
Beth Johnke (415)842-1570  
Chevron, U.S.A., Inc.  
2003 Diamond Boulevard, Room 33282  
Concord, CA 94520

N Cheryl Musselwhite  
LA County Sanitation Districts  
24501 S Figueroa  
Carson CA 90745  
(213)830-2400

N Arleen Navarret  
Bureau of Water Pollution Control  
750 Phelps St.  
San Francisco, CA 94124

N Dorothy Norris  
7059 Park Mesa Way #78  
San Diego CA 92111

Diane L O'Donohue  
SCCWRP  
646 W Pacific Coast Hwy  
Long Beach CA 90806  
(213)435-7071  
Polychaetes

N Dr Larry C Oglesby  
Department of Biology  
Pomona College  
Claremont CA 91711  
Annelids, sipunculids  
(714) 621-8000 x2950

N Tom Parker  
Los Angeles County Sanitation Dist.  
24501 S Figueroa  
Carson CA 90745

Y Dean Pasko  
4077 N Harbor Dr MS #45  
San Diego CA 92101  
619-221-6608  
Hyperiid Amphipods

N Carol Paquette  
MBC  
947 Newhall Street  
Costa Mesa CA 92627  
Molluscs, arthropods, bryozoans  
(714)646-1601

Y Tony Phillips  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-597  
All phyla

or 10151 Barbara Circle  
Buena Park CA 90620  
(714) 821-0412

N Marine Biology Lab  
City of San Diego  
4077 N Harbor Dr MS #45  
San Diego CA 92101

N Sheldon D Pratt  
Graduate School of Oceanography  
Narragansett RI 02882

N Dr Donald J Reish  
Department of Biology, CSULB  
1250 Bellflower Boulevard  
Long Beach CA 90840  
Inverts especially polychaetes  
(213) 498-4846

Y Jim Roney  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5196  
Crustaceans

N Rick Rowe  
PO Box 575  
Mariposa CA 95338

Y Gary Rosenthal  
EVS Consultants  
2517 Eastlake Ave E  
Seattle WA 98102  
Sorting, taxonomy, QA/QC, taxonomic verification (EVS Consul)  
Polychaete taxonomy  
(206)328-4291

N John Shisko  
Hyperion Treatment Plant  
12000 Vista del Mar  
Playa del Rey CA 90293  
(213)648-5269  
Polychaetes

Y Julia Schroeder  
2582 28th Ave W  
Seattle WA 98199  
(206) 742-4834  
Molluscan and miscellaneous/Echinoderm Taxonomy

N Paul Scott  
Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History  
2559 Puesta del Sol Road  
Santa Barbara, CA 93105

N Ron Simmons  
Dames and Moore  
500 Market Place Tower  
2025 First Ave  
Seattle WA 98121

N Peter Slattey  
47 Vista Drive  
Salinas, CA 93907

N Kurtis Steinert  
555 Rosewood Ave #711  
Camarillo CA 93010  
W (818)340-9400  
H (805)987-5866

Y Pete Striplin  
1220 6th Street  
Seattle WA 98003  
Polychaeta, mollusca, ophiuriodea  
H(206)822-8679 W(206)526-9520

Dr Ichiro Takeuchi  
Otsuchi Marine Research Center  
Ocean Research Center  
University of Tokyo  
Akahama, Otsuchi, Iwate  
028-11 Japan  
0193-42-5611

Y David Tsukada  
SCCWRP  
646 W Pacific Coast Hwy  
Long Beach CA 90806  
(213)435-7071  
Molluscs, nemerteans, ophiuroids

N Ronald G Velarde  
Point Loma Wastewater Laboratory or 9808 Carlton Hills Blvd  
4077 N Harbor Dr MS #45 Santee CA 92071  
San Diego CA 92101 H(619) 562-7246  
All phyla

N Eric Vetter  
UCSD 0208  
Scripps Inst Oceanography  
La Jolla CA 92093  
Benthic Ecology, Crustacea and Polychaetes  
(619)546-8875

David Vilas  
MBC  
947 Newhall  
Costa Mesa CA 92627

N Regina Wetzer  
Natural History Museum  
PO Box 1390  
San Diego CA 92112

Y Mary K Wicksten  
Dept of Biology  
Texas A & M University  
College Station TX 77843  
NEP Decapod Crustaceans  
(409)845-3388

N Isabelle P Williams  
Redfield 1-34  
WHOI  
Woods Hole MA 02543

Y Susan Williams  
392 S Catalina St  
Ventura CA 93001  
Polychaete taxonomy/deep-sea biology  
(805)648-2678

Y       Sandra Renee Zane  
         PO Box 220  
         Corvallis OR 97339  
         Crustacea and sorting  
         (503)752-4605

Y       Dr Debbie Zmarzly  
         City of San Diego  
         Marine Biology Lab MS-45A  
         4077 N Harbor Drive  
         San Diego CA 92101  
         All Soft-bottom benthic macroinverts, polychaetes,  
         echinoderms, and decapods  
         H(619) 481-5764  
         W(619) 226-8175



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

JUNE, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 2

---

**NEXT MEETING:** 10:00-12:00am -  
"A New Approach for Analyzing Trophic  
Composition of Marine Benthic Communities"  
1:00-3:00pm -  
"Everything You Wanted to Know About  
Isopods... But Were Afraid to Ask."

**GUEST SPEAKER:** 10:00-12:00am - Karen Green, Private  
Consultant  
1:00-3:00pm - Dr. Rick Brusca, SDNHM

**DATE:** July 15, 1991  
**Note this is the third Monday of the month.**

**LOCATION:** San Diego Natural History Museum  
San Diego, CA

---

MINUTES FROM SCAMIT EXECUTIVE BOARD MEETING ON May 24, 1991

Attending were Ron Velarde, Larry Lovell, Ann Martin, Kelvin Barwick, and Don Cadien.

The first item on the agenda was the schedule for the coming year. Larry Lovell has prepared the following tentative agenda.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.



SCAMIT MONTHLY AGENDA 1991-92

- May 13-14                      Bryozoan Workshop by Dr. Bill Banta, American University, Washington, D. C. at Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, CA.
- June 17<sup>†</sup>                      Organization of SCAMIT literature library at Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, CA.
- July 15<sup>†</sup>                      10:00-12:00am - "A New Approach for Analyzing Trophic Composition of Marine Benthic Communities" by Karen Green, private consultant.  
1:00-3:00pm - "Everything You Wanted to Known About Isopods... But Were Afraid to Ask." by Dr. Rick Brusca, San Diego Natural History Museum. Both at the SDNHM in San Diego, CA.
- August 12                      Sabellid Poychaetes by Dr. Kirk Fitzhugh, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History at Allan Hancock Foundation of the University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA.
- September 23<sup>\*</sup>                      Phoronids by Dr. Russ Zimmer, University of Southern California at Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, CA.
- October 28-29<sup>\*</sup>                      Amphipod Workshop by Dr. J. L. Barnard, Smithsonian Institution at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, Los Angeles, CA.
- November 18<sup>†</sup>                      Sea Pens by Dr. Eric Hochberg at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, CA.
- December 9                      Sponges by Karen Green, private consultant at Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, CA.
- January 6<sup>‡</sup>                      Mysidacea by Ron Velarde, City of San Diego at the SDNHM, San Diego, CA.
- February 10                      Ophiuroidea workshop by Dr. Gordon Hendler, LACMNH at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, Los Angeles CA.
- March 9                      Abranchiate Terebellid Polychaetes by Leslie Harris, LACMNH at the Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA.

April 13

Thalassinoid shrimp by Don Cadien, Los Angeles County Sanitation District at Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, CA.

- \* Meeting on the first Monday of the month.
- † Meeting on the third Monday of the month.
- \* Meeting on the fourth Monday of the month.

The next item on the agenda was a letter written to the SCAMIT Executive Board by Dean Pasko of the City of San Diego's Marine Biology Laboratory. His letter discussed the following: changing to bimonthly meetings, better use of the scheduled time, more preparation for the meetings by officers and speakers, a more equitable choice of locations, and more involvement in SCAMIT by natural history museum curators in California.

Two of the issues addressed by Dean's letter: more involvement by local museum curators and a more equitable meeting location have been discussed in the past. Larry was aware of these problems and has tried to address these in establishing the 1991-92 agenda. In it he has recruited museum curators to speak and scheduled meetings at a variety of locations.

On the subject of using scheduled time more efficiently, the Board adopted the following timetable for future meetings.

9:00-9:30am	Officers and Speakers arrive
9:30-10:00am	SCAMIT Business
10:00-12:00am	Morning Session
12:00-1:00pm	Lunch
1:00-3:00pm	Afternoon Session

This schedule should enable members to derive the most benefit out of a each meeting.

After some debate it was generally agreed that the monthly format would be retained. It was decided that more attention should be paid to the preparation for meetings by officers (i.e. setting up equipment, organizing specimens, etc.). On a suggestion made by former SCAMIT Secretary, Ross Duggan, it was decided that speakers should have an abstract and/or handouts ready before their respective meeting. Any revisions made during the meeting should be completed at that time or, within one week. This is so that it can be published in the next newsletter. In the past it has been incumbent on the secretary to assemble this information based solely on his/her notes.

Vice-President Larry Lovell agreed to draw up a set of guidelines that explain the purpose of the Association and what is expected of guest speakers (i.e. abstracts and handouts) as well as a checklist of equipment they might need.

The next agenda item was how to attract more members representing the local museums and universities. It was decided that Ron Velarde would explore the possibility of publishing a letter, in the form of a note, in the SCAS bulletin that would explain our organization and its function. This was deemed the most effective first step in trying to recruit new members from these groups.

It was decided that a list of members and their specialties should be published annually in the newsletter. Also, a treasurer's report should be included in the newsletter on an annual basis. Both will appear in the first newsletter of the year (May).

The last item on the agenda was to revise the constitution and bylaws. A number of inconsistencies and duplications were identified. A line by line review yielded many changes. These changes better reflect the SCAMIT organization and what it does. Please review the inclosed ballot, vote, and mail it back to Larry Lovell.

#### MINUTES OF MEETING ON June 17, 1991

The meeting was successful in organizing the remaining literature into major groups and eliminating duplicates. They were then filed alphabetically by author. The next step will be to catalog the collection. Thanks to all the people who attended, the task went quickly and pleasantly.

Cathy Crouch of the Cabrillo Marine Museum asked if there were any SCAMIT members who were interested in organizing a general taxonomic workshop for high school students. It was agreed that it would be something very worthwhile to pursue. Contact Cathy at the museum if you agree and would like to help.

As promised, the Bryozoan workshop notes from Dr. Bill Banta are now available on request. Send request to:

Kelvin Barwick  
Marine Biology Laboratory  
4077 North Harbor Dr., MS-45A  
San Diego, CA 92101

People who attended the meeting will automatically be sent a copy.

#### TWO GRANTS AWARDED TO MEMBERS:

Dr. Debbie Zmarzly of the City of San Diego's Marine Biology Laboratory was awarded a grant for additional illustration to complete her manuscript entitled: "Review of pea crabs in the genus Pinnixa (Decapod: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae) from California, with description of two new species." Dr. Masahiro Dojiri of the City of Los Angeles' Biology Laboratory and Dr. Jürgen Sieg of the Universität Osnabrück were also awarded a grant. This is to pay



-5-

reprint cost for "Two new species and a new genus of the suborder Tanaidomorpha (Crustacea: Tanaidacea) from California waters." The officers of SCAMIT felt that these two publications further the aims of the Association and were worthy of support.

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317

BALLOT FOR PROPOSED CHANGES TO SCAMIT CONSTITUTION AND BYLAWS

Instructions: Detach front sheet, review proposed changes, enter choices on reverse, and bring to the July meeting or mail by July 31, 1991 to:

Larry Lovell  
1036 Buena Vista Dr.  
Vista, CA 92083

CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BLANK(S) BELOW

	YES	NO
I <b>approve all</b> the changes as shown.	_____	_____
I <b>reject all</b> the changes as shown.	_____	_____
-OR-		
I <b>approve only</b> the changes checked below.		
Article 3: Membership		
Section 1: Membership	_____	_____
Section 2: Types of Members	_____	_____
Section 3: Rights of Membership	_____	_____
Article 4: Dues	_____	_____
Article 5: Officers		
Section 1: Officers	_____	_____
Section 2: Term of Officers	_____	_____
Section 3: Election of Officers	_____	_____
Article 6: Meetings	_____	_____
Article 9: Amendments	_____	_____
Article 10: Bylaws	_____	_____
Bylaw 1 : Types of Membership		
a) Charter	_____	_____
b) Participating	_____	_____
b) Individual	_____	_____
c) Correspondents	_____	_____
c) Institutional	_____	_____
d) Honorary Life	_____	_____
Bylaw 2: Duties of Officers	_____	_____
c) Secretary	_____	_____
d) Treasurer	_____	_____
Bylaw 3: Committees		
b)	_____	_____

NOTE: **Shaded text are proposed additions.**  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ASSOCIATION OF  
MARINE INVERTEBRATE TAXONOMISTS (SCAMIT)

CONSTITUTION

Preamble

In view of the diversity of marine invertebrates in the Southern California area and the many organizations studying the ecology of these organisms, the Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists was organized by scientists who recognized the need to standardize systematic practices and taxonomic usage through a program of intercalibration. On April 21, 1982, the Association was founded and a Constitution Committee was formed to establish a working framework. This Constitution is the result of the Committee's activities.

Article 1: Name

The organization shall be the Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists (SCAMIT).

Article 2: Purpose

The purpose of the Association shall be to develop standard procedures in systematic practices and taxonomic usage for marine invertebrates in the Southern California region. This will be accomplished primarily through an intercalibration program and the exchange of information among persons interested in marine invertebrate taxonomy. This will include specimen exchange and confirmation, literature exchange, the development of an intercalibrated reference collection housed at a designated institution, and guest lecturers.

Article 3: Membership

Section 1: Membership

Membership in the Association is open to individuals or institutions interested in the systematics and ecology of marine

NOTE: Shaded text are proposed additions.  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~

invertebrates. Membership can be obtained upon written application to the ~~Secretary-Treasurer~~ with an accompanying payment of dues.

## Section 2: Types of Members

~~Only~~ Charter, ~~Participating,~~ and ~~Correspondent~~ members ~~Individual, Institutional, and Honorary~~ members are recognized. ~~Other classes of membership may be created by affirmative vote of two-thirds (2/3) of membership.~~

## Section 3: Rights of Membership

~~Honorary~~ life members and all ~~other~~ members whose dues have been paid for the current year shall be considered members in good standing and shall be entitled to receive notices of the Association's activities, vote at meetings or by mail, and participate in any activities sponsored by the Association. ~~Other privileges may be designated by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the membership.~~

## Article 4: Dues

Dues shall be fifteen dollars (\$15.00) annually ~~for individual members and sixty dollars (\$60.00) annually for institutional members.~~ The amount and time period of dues shall be established and approved by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members voting on the issue. ~~Dues can be changed by the same procedure.~~

## Article 5: Officers

### Section 1: Officers

The elected officers of the Association shall be the President, Vice-President, Secretary, ~~and~~ Treasurer, ~~and~~ ~~Committee Chairs.~~

NOTE: ~~Shaded text are proposed additions.~~  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~



## Section 2: Term of Officers

All officers shall be elected by a simple majority vote of the members voting in the election. Officers may hold the same office for an unlimited number of terms. Newly elected officers shall assume the responsibilities of their office in April and continue through March of the following year.

## Section 3: Election of Officers

~~An ad-hoc nominating committee~~ Request for nominations will be entertained in the December newsletter and at the January meeting ~~nominations for election from the membership and prepare a slate of candidates.~~ Election shall be by means of a mail ballot sent out in the January newsletter ~~February 1.~~ Ballots shall be sent to members in good standing. Results of the election will be announced in the March newsletter ~~April.~~

## Article 6: Meetings

The Association shall normally meet on the second Monday of every month. The President may change the date, venue, or content of a scheduled meeting if conditions arise to warrant such changes ~~meetings if conditions arise to warrant such changes.~~ ~~Actions of the officers may be amended at any meeting of the Association by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members present, assuming the Chair of the Agenda Committee has been contacted in time to insert the item in that month's agenda.~~

## Article 7: Limitations

The purpose of the Association is listed in Article 2 of the Constitution. Lobbying, or any activities specifically designed to influence legislation, support political groups, or advance popular, political, scientific, or religious causes are not among the objectives of the Association and neither the Association nor any official group within the Association shall engage in such activity.

NOTE: Shaded text are proposed additions.  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~

### Article 8: General Prohibitions

Notwithstanding any provision of the Constitution or Bylaws which might be susceptible to a contrary construction:

- a) The Association shall be organized exclusively for scientific and educational purposes;
- b) The Association shall not participate in, or intervene in political campaigns on behalf of any candidate for public office (including the publishing or distributing of statements);
- c) The Association shall not be organized or operated for profit;
- d) The property of this Association is irrevocably dedicated to scientific and educational purposes and no part of the net income or assets of this Association shall ever inure to the benefit of any officer or member thereof or to the benefit of any private person. Upon the dissolution or winding up of the Association, its assets remaining after payment, or provision for payment, of all debts and liabilities of this corporation shall be distributed to a nonprofit fund, foundation, or corporation which is organized and operated exclusively for scientific and educational purposes and which has established its tax exempt status under Section 501 (c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

### Article 9: Amendments

This Constitution may be amended by a two-thirds (2/3) majority of those voting at any meeting of the Association or in a mail ballot. In either case, notice of the proposed action will be sent to each voting member of the Association by the Secretary-Treasurer at least sixty (60) days before the date of the vote.

### Article 10: Bylaws

The Association may enact Bylaws for interpretation and implementation of the Constitution. Bylaws may be adopted, amended, or repealed by a two-thirds (2/3) majority of those

NOTE: Shaded text are proposed additions.  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~

voting at any meeting of the Association or in a mail ballot. In either case, notice of the proposed action shall be sent to each voting member of the Association by the Secretary-Treasurer at least sixty (60) days before the date of the vote.

#### Article 11: Division

At the discretion of the officers, the Association may establish ad hoc committees to carry out activities under the overall sponsorship of the Association.

### BYLAWS

#### Bylaw 1: Types of Membership

The following types of members are recognized:

a) Charter - ~~Participating members and correspondents who became members in~~ joined the Association between April 1982 and March 31, 1983.

~~b) Participating - Permanent residents of Southern California, participating actively in Association activities~~

b) Individual - Members who wish to be a part of the association and its activities.

~~e) Correspondents - Participants who wish to be apprised of Association activities through newsletters and announcements. Other classes of membership may be created by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the membership~~

c) Institutional - Organizations or groups who wish to be a part of the association and its activities.

d) Honorary Life - Membership awarded at the discretion of

NOTE: Shaded text are proposed additions.  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~

the executive committee in recognition of service to the association.

#### Bylaw 2: Duties of Officers

a) President - The president shall preside at meetings of the Association, represent the Association's interest in external business affairs, present a written yearly summary of the Association's activities to the membership, and perform such other functions as may be defined in the Constitution and Bylaws.

b) Vice-President - The Vice-President shall chair ad hoc committees, be responsible for tabulating and disseminating results of elections, votes on Bylaws, and Amendments to the Constitution; coordinate specimen exchange; arrange meetings and workshops; coordinate the preparation of voucher sheets, edit voucher sheets and newsletters; and perform duties of the President during any period(s) when the President is unable to fulfill his or her duties as President of the Association.

c) Secretary - The Secretary shall keep minutes for all meetings, produce the newsletter, issue notices for meetings, conduct the correspondence of the Association, and be responsible for mailing ballots preparation.

d) Treasurer - The Treasurer shall keep the accounts of the association and monitor compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations.

#### Bylaw 3: Committees

a) An executive committee shall be formed, composed of each elected officer and a single member from each standing committee and the liaison for the hosting organization. The function is to advise the officers on fund raising, expenditures of funds, and to insure the association's purpose is furthered. This executive committee will meet once each year with additional meetings scheduled as necessary by the president.

b) The officers shall create ~~standings~~ and ad hoc committees as needed to further the purpose of the association.

NOTE: Shaded text are proposed additions.  
~~Strikeout text are proposed deletions.~~



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

July, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 3

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Sabellid Polychaetes

**GUEST SPEAKER:** Dr. Kirk Fitzhugh of the Los Angeles County  
Museum of Natural History

**DATE:** August 12, 1991

**LOCATION:** Alan Hancock Foundation  
University of Southern California  
Los Angeles, CA

---

MINUTES FROM SCAMIT MEETING ON July 15, 1991

Ron Velarde announced that Dr. Jim Thomas has been asked to testify before federal regulators concerning the standardization of environmental monitoring on the east coast. SCAMIT will prepare a packet of information about our own efforts along the coast of southern California.

Tony Phillips of the Hyperion Treatment Plant said that Robert Smith and Brock Bernstein of Eco Analysis and the City of Los Angeles are developing a computer program to standardize their taxonomic data base. The software package will be able to coordinate present and historical benthic data. It is hoped that eventually all the agencies in the Southern California bight will be integrated into this system. A meeting will be planned sometime in the future to get other agencies involved.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

Don Cadien announced the following name changes for Axiid shrimps:

Previous binomen	New binomen
<u>Axiopsis spinulicauda</u>	<u>Acanthaxius spinulicaudus</u> (Rathbun, 1902)
<u>Calastacus quinqueseriatus</u>	<u>Calocarides quinqueseriatus</u> (Rathbun, 1902)
<u>Calastacus investigatoris</u>	<u>Calocaris investigatoris</u> (Anderson, 1896)

Reference:

Sasaki, K. and M. de Saint Laurent. 1989. A checklist of Axiidae (Decapoda, Crustacea, Thalassinidae, Anomura), with remarks and in addition descriptions of one new subfamily eleven new genera and two new species. Naturalists 3: 104 pp. (Tokushima Biological Laboratory, Shikoku Women's University)

Thanks to Janet Haig for calling this paper to SCAMIT attention and providing a copy.

Also Terebra danai Berry, 1985 has been synonymized with Terebra hemphilli Vanatta, 1924. Reference:

Bratcer, Twila and W.O. Cernohorsky. 1987. Living Terebras of the World: Monograph of the Recent Terebridae of the World. 240 pp. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida.

The SCAMIT Christmas party has been tentatively scheduled for Dec 7 at Cabrillo Marine Museum.

Karen Green spoke at the morning session on "A New Approach for Analyzing Trophic Composition of Benthic Communities." Dr. Rick Brusca presented "Evolutionary and Ecological Insights Gained from Studies on Marine Isopods Crustaceans" followed by Regina Wetzer who gave a brief history of the museum's invertebrate collections along with a tour. Both sessions were well attended and highly informative. Abstract have been included in this newsletter.

Thanks again to the speakers. A special thanks to Dr. Rick Brusca and Regina Wetzer of the San Diego Natural History Museum for hosting the meeting.

For the August 12th meeting bring your difficult specimens of Sabellids. Also bring representative specimens of phoronids to Larry Lovell and he will forward them to Dr. Zimmer. Or you can mail them to:

Dr. Russ Zimmer  
Department of Biology  
University of Southern California  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-0371.



The venue for the September 23rd meeting has been tentatively change to the Alan Hancock Foundation on the campus of the University of Southern California.

SCAMIT PICNIC:

The annual SCAMIT Picnic has been scheduled for September 14th at San Clemente State Beach Park from 10 am to 3 pm. There will not be a specific site reserved, but Kelvin Barwick will arrive early to stake out an area. It will be a \$6.00 per car day use fee to be paid as you enter the park. As usual SCAMIT will be provide the main dish, drinks, and eating utensils. Members are requested to bring a side dish. We will need a head count in order to plan for the food and drinks so let the secretary know as soon as possible.

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317



## A New Approach for Analyzing Trophic Composition of Marine Benthic communities

Karen D. Green, Consultant, Research Associate of Natural  
History Museum of Los Angeles (619) 724-1819

Community structure changes in response to natural and man-induced gradients. Most benthic studies assess the community by documenting changes in species composition with multivariate techniques. Describing why species abundance and distribution patterns change is more difficult.

Analysis of trophic composition, which organizes community structure, has the potential to provide insight to species patterns. To date no study has shown a good parallel between trophic composition and community structure. This lack of correspondence suggests limitations associated with existing trophic classification schemes.

Although trophic analyses have a long history, there is no standard for analysis. Studies at the community level generally assign taxa to a few feeding modes (e.g., suspension, deposit, carnivore, herbivore), which are treated as exclusive categories. Studies of community subsets (e.g., amphipods, polychaetes) often recognize multiple feeding modes (consisting of combinations of primary feeding modes; e.g., suspension-deposit feeders). In addition, community subset analyses more commonly consider other features of the feeding system such as feeding site, motility or life style, and morphology.

Research directed studies of food resources and organism feeding provide support for approaches that consider multiple aspects of the feeding system. However, the relative importance of the aspects, alone or in combination, in describing trophic composition remain unanswered.

My approach concerns evaluating trophic composition of marine benthic invertebrate communities. The approach is the first to apply multiple aspects of the feeding system (mode, site, motility, tube dwelling, organism size) and multiple feeding modes to a community analysis. The approach is unique in incorporating a method for evaluating the information content associated with different feeding modes and their feeding-system subsets. In addition, the approach incorporates a method for reducing complexity by collapsing uninformative trophic subsets within larger functional groups. These method techniques give a flexibility to the approach that should increase its performance when applied to different environmental conditions.

Application of the new approach to ocean outfall monitoring data yielded promising results. Trophic data patterns showed correspondence with trends identified with multivariate classification analysis. Further, the results were suggestive of mechanisms (e.g., biotic, disturbance, physical) associated with environmental and outfall related gradients.



Selected reading: prepared by Karen Green      July 12, 1991

Biernbaum, C.K. 1979. Influence of sedimentary factors on the distribution of benthic amphipods of Fishers Island Sound, Connecticut. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 38:201-223.

Commuto, J.A. and W.G. Ambrose Jr. 1985. Multiple trophic levels in soft-bottom communities. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 26:289-293.

Fauchald, K. and P.A. Jumars. 1979. The diet of worms: a study of polychaete feeding guilds. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 17:193-284.

Lopez, G.R. and J.S. Levinton. 1987. Ecology of deposit-feeding animals in marine sediments. *Q. Rev. Biology.* 62(3):235-260.

Muschenheim, D.K. 1987. The dynamics of near-bed seston flux and suspension-feeding benthos. *J. Mar. Res.* 45:473-496.

Penry, D.L. and P.A. Jumars. 1990. Gut architecture, digestive constraints and feeding ecology of deposit-feeding and carnivorous polychaetes. *Oecologia.* 82:1-11.

Selected reading list: Page 2      from Karen Green

Sanders, H.L. 1960. Benthic studies in Buzzards Bay. III. The structure of the soft-bottom community. *Limn. Oceanogr.* 5:138-158.

Self, R.F. and P.A. Jumars. 1988. Cross-phylectic patterns of particle selection by deposit feeders. *J. Mar. Res.* 46:119-143.

Taghon, G.L. 1982. Optimal foraging by deposit-feeding invertebrates: roles of particle size and organic coating. *Oecologia (Berl.)* 52:295-304.

Walker, K.R. and R.K. Bambach. 1974. Feeding by benthic invertebrates: classification and terminology for paleoecological analysis. *Lethaia* 7:67-78.

Whitlatch, R.B. 1980. Patterns of resource utilization and coexistence in marine intertidal deposit-feeding communities. *J. Mar. Res.* 38(4):743-765.

Yonge, C.M. 1928. Feeding mechanisms in the invertebrates. *Biol. Rev.* 3:21-76.

Young, D.K. and D.C. Rhoads. 1971. Animal-sediment relations in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts. I. A transect study. *Mar. Biol.* 11:242-254.

EVOLUTIONARY AND ECOLOGICAL INSIGHTS  
GAINED FROM STUDIES ON MARINE ISOPOD CRUSTACEANS

Richard C. Brusca  
Curator and Chair, Invertebrate Zoology Department  
San Diego Natural History Museum

Various research programs on warm temperate and tropical marine isopod crustaceans have demonstrated the usefulness of this group in ecological, evolutionary, and phylogenetic studies. Marine isopods play important ecological roles as beach scavengers, kelp and seaweed grazers, mangrove borers, fish parasites and predators, as links between primary producers and carnivores, and as food for near-shore fishes. Because isopods have direct development, brood their young, and have limited dispersal capabilities, they are useful for historical biogeographic analyses and studies of ecological regulation of geographic distribution. Predatory fishes have probably directly influenced the evolution of isopod morphology and behavior, and carnivorous isopods may have directly influenced the evolution of epibenthic fish behaviors. The phylogeny of the order Isopoda has recently been analyzed by use of computer-assisted numerical phylogenetic programs. The analysis suggests that the first isopods that evolved were herbivores and scavengers, with crushing/grinding mandibles and limited swimming capacity (e.g. phreatoicideans, asellotans, oniscids, calabazoids, valviferans, and sphaeromatids). These "short-tailed" isopods possess little or no swimming ability, have cylindrical terminal uropods, and lack a distinct tailfan. The more highly derived isopods (i.e., the "long-tailed" isopods; anthurideans, epicarideans, gnathiids, and non-sphaeromatid flabelliferans) are carnivores, predators, and parasites. They possess piercing/slicing mandibles and have a body morphology specifically adapted for swimming (e.g. streamlined body, coxal plates, broad tailfan). The evolution of the more highly derived body form in isopods (the "long-tailed" isopod morphology) was probably influenced by confrontation with predatory fishes as isopods emerged from benthic habitats and adopted free-swimming, epibenthic, carnivorous lifestyles.

The Marine Invertebrates Department at the San Diego Natural History Museum opened in 1930's and was initially staffed by Miss Julia Bristol (paid) and Mr. Steve Glassell (volunteer). In 1964 Dr. Ed Wilson, the Department's first professional scientist, was appointed Curator. Dr. Wilson specializes in fossil crustaceans and corals and presently heads the Invertebrate Paleontology Department at the LACM. In 1968 George Radwin was appointed Curator and was the first professional malacologist to head the Department. He died in 1977. From 1978 to 1980 Hans Bertsch, an opisthobranch specialist, served as Curator. Between 1980 to 1987 the department had no professional curatorial or collections care staff and it languished.

In the fall of 1987 Dr. Rick Brusca was appointed to the newly created Joshua L. Baily, Jr. Curatorial Chair. He had previously been at U.S.C. and the Allan Hancock Foundation for 12 years and served as Chairman of the Invertebrates Section at the LACM for 3 years. The Department also added a Collections Manager, Regina Wetzer, in 1987. Since Sept. 1987 the Department has added: 27,000 lots of molluscs (~1.3 million specimens), and 60,000 lots of non-molluscan invertebrates (~2.9 million specimens). All this material is expeditionary collected, wet-preserved, and bears accurate data. It comes from Central and South America, the Caribbean, the West Pacific, temperate and tropical Eastern Pacific, and the southeastern United States.

Since our arrival we have instituted the Department's first Accessions Catalog, and have begun developing the Department's first policy manual on Departmental Associates, collections care, deposition of type material, and data requirements for research material, etc. We have computer inventoried the type collection and all non-isopod Crustacea, and are presently working on inventorying the mollusc collections.

Our total research collections contain approximately 4.8 million specimens (215,000 lots) of which 1.8 million are mollusc specimens (150,000 lots), and the remaining 3.0 million are non-mollusc (mostly Crustacea) specimens (65,000 lots). Our type collections contain roughly 1500 specimens, 500 of which are mollusc species, and the remaining 50 are Crustacea species.

The strengths of our collections lie in its large mollusc and Crustacea holdings. Both the mollusc and Crustacea collections are very strong in Southern California and tropical eastern Pacific holdings, and have material dating back to the turn of the century. The collections are also strong in Caribbean and Indo-West Pacific material, due to research and collecting efforts of former staff, associates, and donors.

Notable among our mollusc holdings are the donated private collections of Joshua L. Baily, Herbert N. Lowe, and Fred Baker, and types of over 500 species of molluscs. Also present are collections from Charles Russell Orcutt, Donald Shasky, Joyce Gemmell, Hans Bertsch, and others.

Notable among the crustacean holdings are the donated personal collections of E. W. Iverson, R. C. Brusca, much of the Steve Glassell material, the Brusca-Wetzer Central and South America and South Pacific collections, the former Burke Museum (University of Washington) invertebrate collections, and the entire 10-year quantitative benthic collections of the California Coastal Commission's mandated MRC San Onofre offshore survey (~86,750 lots).

As a result of our research interests, we have a fairly complete collection of the marine isopods of California. At the present we are finishing a monograph on the tropical Eastern Pacific flabelliferan isopods of the family Cirolanidae; Rick Brusca and Scott France have recently submitted a monograph on the Eastern Pacific genus Rocinela for publication; and Rick and Regina continue to work on a handbook of the California marine isopods.





## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

## BIOLOGIST I (MICROBIOLOGY)

**\*SALARY: \$2280 - \$2748, Monthly  
\*\$27,360 - \$32,976, Annually**

**\*FIRST DATE TO APPLY: July 5, 1991 LAST DATE TO APPLY: Open. Apply promptly.  
May close with 5 days notice.**

**REQUIREMENTS:** You may qualify by meeting one of the following:

- 1) Bachelor's degree in a biological science (Microbiology, Biology, Marine Biology, Botany, Zoology).
- 2) Bachelor's degree in a closely related life science field (Environmental Science/Toxicology, Medical Technology, Medicine, Nursing, Pharmacy) and a minimum of one course in basic microbiology and one upper-division course and lab in invertebrate biology, fresh water biology, bio-oceanography, oceanography, bacteriology, microbiology, biology, botany or zoology.

**NOTES:**

- 1) Graduating seniors in their last semester or quarter of college may apply and will be considered for employment. If hired, final college transcripts showing degree awarded must be submitted within two months of graduation.
- 2) Completed coursework or experience in wastewater microbiology, environmental microbiology, parasitology, virology, public health, or medical technology is highly desirable.
- 3) If you do not meet the educational requirements, you may substitute any combination of full or part-time experience which equals one year of full-time experience performing laboratory analysis for each year of education lacked. Qualifying experience must include conducting laboratory analyses, including any of the following: conducting marine and aquatic studies; testing and analyzing water or waste water samples for the presence of bacteria; identifying marine and fresh water microscopic organisms; examining marine organisms using the microscope; or analyzing biological samples.

**License:** A valid California Class C (Class 3) driver's license, which permits you to drive an automobile, may be required for some positions at the time of hire.

**DUTIES:**

- \*This is the entry-level professional position into the City's Biologist series. Biologists I analyze ocean or lake water samples aboard an ocean monitoring vessel or pontoon boat; examine and perform bacteriological, parasitological and virological tests on ocean water, waste water and sewage sludge samples; examine and perform biological and bacteriological tests and analysis of marine and aquatic organisms, pond and lake samples; design and implement scientific tests; collect, statistically analyze and interpret data; write technical reports; explain biological and microbiological studies and programs to scientific and lay groups; and perform related work as assigned.
- \*Career Opportunities may include Biologist II, \$3178 a month maximum.

**APPLICATION/  
SCREENING  
PROCESS:**

Applicants must submit a Special Application for this position.

The screening process will consist of a review of the application for minimum requirements. All qualified applicants will be placed on the eligible list, which will be in effect for one year. The eligible list will consist of one category. All candidates will receive written notice of their eligibility expiration date. The hiring department will contact and interview candidates as needed to fill vacancies.

#T0062 Biologist I (Recruiting Title: Biologist I (Microbiology))  
October 27, 1989  
\*Rev. 4, (7-5-91)

Pamela Hightower, Assigned Analyst  
DOC. 1121

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE REVERSE SIDE

*The City has an active Equal Opportunity Program for employment of women, minorities, and persons with disabilities. Disabled applicants who require special testing arrangements may call 236-6358.*

# Applicant Information

APPLY: EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION CENTER  
CITY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
LOBBY 202 "C" STREET, SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA  
24-hour job information: (619) 236-6463  
Hearing Impaired For TTY Call (619) 236-6950

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

Application materials must be received at the Employment Information Center NO LATER THAN 5:00 P.M. ON THE FINAL FILING DATE. Postmarks as proof of meeting the final filing date are not accepted.

1. Starting salaries will be determined by the hiring department.
2. Relevant part-time work will be evaluated towards meeting the required experience.
3. Unless otherwise stated, relevant experience may be substituted for education.
4. Eligible lists may be extended by the Civil Service Commission.
5. Examination requirements and processes may be revised.
6. Experience, education, and all other information provided by an applicant orally or in writing are subject to verification. Any misrepresentations or false statements may be cause for disqualification or dismissal from employment.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Requirements must be met at time of application unless otherwise stated.

The minimum age for most full-time employment is 18, unless you are 17 and a high school graduate. You must have the legal right to work in the U.S. or have U.S. citizenship. Persons hired must present acceptable proof of identity and the legal right to work in the United States and the authenticity of the documents must be verified before starting work. After hire, you will be required to sign a loyalty oath and may be required to live in San Diego County.

A CITY MEDICAL EXAMINATION which may include a drug screen and/or completion of a medical history questionnaire may be required before hire or promotion.

The City of San Diego is committed to a drug and alcohol free workplace.

A CONVICTION RECORD FORM must be submitted before hire.

**VETERANS PREFERENCE:** Only those persons who have not worked since being discharged from the military and who have served in a period of military draft may be eligible for veterans points. Military retirees are not eligible for veterans points.

## EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Salaried City Employees are eligible to participate in a benefit program including holidays, vacations, savings and reurement plans, health programs, and other benefits. Benefits may change due to employer-employee contract negotiations.

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES** are available after six months of service. Employees may qualify to apply for promotional examinations not available to the public.

The provisions of this bulletin do not constitute an expressed or implied contract.

DIVERSITY BRINGS US ALL TOGETHER



MAILING ADDRESS  
JOBS  
CITY OF SAN DIEGO  
PERSONNEL DEPARTMENT  
202 "C" STREET  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101-3861

ADDRESS CORRECTION REQUESTED



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

August, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 4

---

**NEXT MEETING:** 9:30-10:00am SCAMIT Business  
10:00-12:00am - Phoronida  
1:00-3:00pm - Chone(Polychaeta: Sabellidae)

**GUEST SPEAKERS:** 10:00-12:00am -  
Dr. Russ Zimmer of the University of  
Southern California  
1:00-3:00pm -  
Dr. Kirk Fitzhugh of the Los Angeles County  
Museum of Natural History

**DATE:** September 23, 1991  
**Note this is the fourth Monday of the  
month.**

**LOCATION:** Alan Hancock Foundation Rm. B-55  
(In the south end of the basement.)

---

It is with great sadness that SCAMIT announces the passing of a friend and colleague. Dr. J. L. Barnard died of a heart attack at the home of Jim Thomas in Big Pine, Florida on August 16. His body was cremated during a private ceremony on August 22. A public memorial service will be held in a few months. An announcement will be made at that time.

MINUTES FROM SCAMIT MEETING ON AUGUST 12, 1991

Ron Velarde announced that Dr. Raymond Manning of the Smithsonian

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

Institution also suffered a heart attack recently. He is doing well and was scheduled to return to work soon according to Dr. Kristian Fauchald.

Larry Lovell released the results of the balloting on the proposed changes to the constitution. It was unanimous, although voter turn out was low. Only 15 out of a total of about 86 ballots sent out were returned. Those wishing a copy of the revised constitution should contact the secretary. His address is:

Kelvin Barwick  
Marine Biology Laboratory  
4077 North Harbor Dr. M.S. 45-A  
San Diego, CA 92101.

Sabellid Workshop: Dr Kurt Fitzhugh of the LACMNH gave a very informative workshop on the Sabellids encountered in near shore waters off southern California. All the common genera were discussed except Chone. This was delayed until the second half of the September meeting. This will allow more time to discuss this difficult group. Dr. Fitzhugh has prepared an abstract, descriptions, and a key which are included in the newsletter.

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES MEETING:

The Southern California Academy of Sciences' annual meeting will be held at Occidental College in Los Angeles on May 1 & 2, 1992. The title will be "Interface Between Ecology and Land Development in California." The opening plenary address will be by Dr. Peter Raven. Symposia topics will be Biodiversity and Habitat Loss, Mitigation of Development, Restoration of Damaged Communities, and Wildlife Corridors. For more information contact:

Dr. John Keeley  
Department of Biology  
Occidental College  
Los Angeles, CA 90041  
(213)259-2958(fax).

SCAMIT PICNIC SEPTEMBER 14:

Don't forget the annual SCAMIT picnic. This year it will be at San Clemente State Beach Park from 10am to 3pm. To get there take Interstate 5 to San Clemente. If you are coming from the north take the Avenida Calafia exit and go west. If you are coming from the south take you must take the exit at Cristianitos Drive turn left and follow the road north (Presidente) till it intersects Avenida Calafia then turn left (west). Once in the park follow the signs to the picnic area. Lunch will be ready between 12:30 and

1:00. The main dish will be a Honey Baked Ham. Several kinds of bread and condiments will also be provided along with soft drinks. Please bring a side-dish and/or dessert. Please contact the secretary and let him know how many are coming.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317





# UPDATE ON MEMBERS SPECIALTIES LIST

The following is an update of the Members Specialties List distributed earlier this year. This list includes address and telephone number corrections as well as some members that were accidentally omitted from the initial list. The next update will be distributed in spring 1992.

- Y        James A Blake  
         SAIC  
         89 Water Street  
         Woods Hole MA 02543  
         (617)585-5822  
         Polychaetes
- Y        Sheila C Byers  
         Department of Invertebrate Zoology  
         Royal Ontario Museum  
         100 Queen's Park  
         Toronto Ontario M5S 2C6  
         CANADA  
         (416)586-8041  
         Polychaetes, marine invertebrates
- N        Faith Cole  
         Environmental Protection Agency  
         2111 SE Marine Science Drive  
         Newport OR 97365-5260  
         (503) 867-4023  
         Polychaetes
- Y        Tom Gerlinger  
         2861 Corvo Place  
         Costa Mesa CA 92626  
         H(714)241-7737 W(714)540-2910  
         Polychaetes, SCUBA, 24 ft boat
- Y        Sandy J Lipovsky  
         PO Box 1001  
         Royston BC V0R 2V0 Canada  
         (604)335-0714  
         Benthic invertebrate taxonomy, general
- Y        Tim Mikel  
         Aquatic Bioassay & Consulting Labs  
         29 N Olive Street  
         Ventura CA 93001  
         (805)643-5621  
         Misc invertebrates, bioassay, field work

- Y       Pete Striplin  
         5520 78th Ave NW  
         Olympia WA 98502  
         H(206)866-8343 W(206)753-2835  
         Polychaeta, mollusca, ophiuriodea
- Y       Regina Wetzer  
         Natural History Museum  
         PO Box 1390  
         San Diego CA 92112  
         (619)232-3821  
         Technical translation: German to English  
         Invertebrates with emphasis on Crustacea
- Y       Susan Williams  
         392 S Catalina St  
         Ventura CA 93001  
         Polychaete taxonomy/deep-sea biology  
         (805)648-2628





**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

September, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 5

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Amphipod Workshop

**GUEST SPEAKERS:** Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson of the  
Smithsonian Institution, Division of  
Crustacea in Washington, D.C.

Dr. Jim Thomas of the New Found Harbor  
Marine Institution in Big Pine Key,  
Florida.

**DATE:** October 28 & 29, 1991  
**Note this is the fourth Monday of the  
month.**

**LOCATION:** Times Mirror Room  
Los Angeles Museum of Natural History  
Los Angeles, California

---

**AMPHIPOD WORKSHOP:**

We will be reviewing Barnard and Karaman's new publication "The Families and Genera of the Marine Gammaridean Amphipods" and its affects on the taxonomy of the local fauna. We will also be examining the local Stenothoides. Plan on attending what promises to be a lively and informative workshop. Bring any unknown specimens of Stenothoides as well as any other mystery amphipods you might have.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

NOVEMBER MEETING:

The November 18 SCAMIT meeting will be on sea pens. It will be hosted by the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History in Santa Barbara, California. The guest speaker will be Dr. Eric Hochberg of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. This will be on the third Monday of the month. If possible please send your problem sea pens to Dr. Hochberg before the meeting. If not, bring them with you to the meeting. Accommodations are available at the Mountain View and Vagabond Inns. These are both on or near State Street close to the museum and moderately priced. See the attached map for directions to the museum.

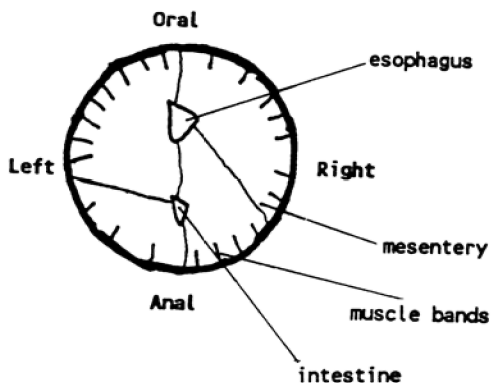
MINUTES FROM SCAMIT MEETING ON SEPTEMBER 23, 1991:

Ron Velarde announced that Dr. Donald Reish has proposed publishing a Barnard memorial volume of amphipod papers. Dr. Reish has volunteered to edit such a publication. All the members present agreed that SCAMIT should be involved. One thing mentioned was the possibility of hosting such a conference under SCAMIT auspices. A final public memorial for Dr. Barnard will be held in the spring; cherry blossom season in Washington D.C.

Ron encouraged all SCAMIT members to write the Chairman of the National Museum and request that Barnard's position be filled with someone with similar interests. Mail your request to:

Dr. Brian Kensley  
Invertebrate Zoology Division, M.S. NHB 163  
National Museum of Natural History  
Washington, D.C. 20560.

Don't forget the SCAMIT Christmas party on December 7 at the Cabrillo Marine Museum from 6:00 to 9:00 pm. Jacqueline Lovell has volunteered to organize the festivities with the help of the "SCAMIT Auxiliary." Call Jacqueline at (619)945-1608 if you would like to help. The food will be Italian. The museum will be open for SCAMIT members and their families.



**Figure 1 (x-sec.)**

Phoronid Workshop: Dr. Russ Zimmer, after a brief review of phoronid morphology, pointed out the difficulty in identifying members of this group. To accomplish this a thin cross-section must be made at about mid-body. The number and placement of longitudinal muscles is diagnostic. A formula is generated consisting of four numbers that corresponds to the number of muscle bands in each of four quadrants created by the mesenteries (Figure 1). In

the example, the formula would be written as:  $\frac{8}{3} \mid \frac{7}{4}$ .

Dr. Zimmer has not had sufficient time to positively identify the specimens he was given. He will continue to work on them. A list of known west coast species with a brief description of each has been included in the newsletter.

Chone Review: During the afternoon Dr. Kirk Fitzhugh of the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History continued his review of the Sabellidae. He established that Chone sp. C of Harris (C. nr. duneri of Point Loma) is not C. duneri according to the illustrations in Malmgren. He also identified two separate staining forms of Chone mollis. There is a light and dark form. They all have the same pattern but some take up the stain differently. Dr. Fitzhugh review of Chone and other Sabellides is continuing.

Publication of Interest to SCAMIT Members: "Databases In Systematics" edited by R. Allkin and F. A. Bisby of the Biology Department, The University, Southampton, England. Published for the Systematics Association by Academic Press. A copy of the table of contents has been included in the newsletter.

National Institutes for the Environment Update: Tom Parker of the Los Angeles County Sanitation District recently received a letter and questionnaire from the executive director for the Committee for the National Institutes for the Environment. A copy has been enclosed in this newsletter for those members who are interested.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619) 226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619) 945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619) 226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213) 648-5317



## WEST COAST SPECIES OF THE PHYLUM PHORONIDA

The following seven species of phoronid adults are known from southern and central California:

<i>Phoronis architecta</i>	<i>Phoronopsis californica</i>
<i>Phoronis muelleri</i>	<i>Phoronopsis harmeri</i>
<i>Phoronis pallida</i>	
<i>Phoronis psammophila</i>	
<i>Phoronis vancouverensis</i>	

With the exception of *Phoronis muelleri* the larvae of the above are also well known here.

An additional nearly cosmopolitan species *Phoronis ovalis* occurs in Washington and two additional widely distributed species *Phoronis australis* and *Phoronis hippocrepia* are reported from our east coast.

Two further "larval species" occur in southern California, a third such form is known from Hawaii, and there may be at least two additional unidentified larvae from east coast waters. There are no described adults to match with these larval forms, so additional adult forms await discovery and description.

Two additional species names may be familiar to California workers: *Phoronopsis viridis* is now considered a synonym of *Phoronopsis harmeri* and *Phoronis pacifica* has never been identified since the inadequate type description

### The Genus *Phoronis*

Members of this genus lack the epidermal fold known as the collar which is located at the base of the lophophore in members of the only other genus *Phoronopsis*. Although inconsequential and sometimes inconspicuous, the collar is the only morphological feature separating the genera. Adults of the genus *Phoronis* are usually smaller than those of *Phoronopsis*

*Phoronis ovalis*: Not yet described from southern California, but probably here. Positive identification is easy since species is **diminutive** (usually less than 1 cm in length), with only about **24 tentacles** which are arranged in a **slightly indented circle**. **Burrows within calcareous substrates** (limestone, mollusc shells, barnacles) in which it forms aggregations by asexual budding.

(gonochoristic?; no spermatophoral or nidamental glands; 125 µm eggs brooded in tube; composite muscle formula 7-21|7-19, **mean muscle formula 29 = 15|14**)

*Phoronis pallida* Another species that can be identified with great confidence, this is the second smallest species, usually **about 1 cm in length** (not 15 cm as reported by Emig!) with tubes usually less than 2 cm in length. Three obvious **constrictions caused by sphincter muscles subdivide the muscular region of the trunk into distinctive zones**; such zonation is found in no other phoronid. The tube is densely sand-encrusted except for a short distal portion that is largely sediment-free. A third diagnostic feature is that this species is always (to the best of my knowledge) a **commensal within the burrow walls of thalassinid "ghost" shrimps**. In southern California the host is usually *Upogebia* spp. so this species is usually collected only in shallow water from muddy or sandy embayments.

(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with fleshy lips, no nidamental glands;

60 µm eggs freely spawned; composite muscle formula 17-19 =  $\frac{5-6}{4} \mid \frac{5}{3-4}$ , **mean**

**muscle formula 18 =  $\frac{5}{4} \mid \frac{5}{4}$** )

The four following species -- *Phoronis architecta*, *P. muelleri*, *P. psammophila* and *P. vancouverensis* -- all occur in southern California and are difficult to separate when alive, much less when preserved. All are of intermediate size (about 5-10 cm long when extended), with tentacle numbers around 100 plus. Some of the most critical taxonomic features involve reproductive features and/or internal details so positive identification is always difficult and sometimes impossible. I'll take them in reverse alphabetical order, in part because *Phoronis vancouverensis* has a distinctive habitat and is the only one of the four to occur in clumps, rather than more or less singly.

*Phoronis vancouverensis* is the only local species which regularly has **tubes made only of chitin** without attached sand grains (*Phoronis australis*, *P. hippocrepia*, and *P. ovalis* are others). This lack of sand grains is associated with their habit of growing **embedded within or attached to limestone outcroppings in shallow, muddy embayments or suspended either from the undersides of logs in bays or floats in marinas**. The individuals commonly occur in **dense tangles**. During the reproductive season (spring and summer), this hermaphroditic species retains its early developmental stages in a **pair of conspicuous embryo masses** within the lophophore, but **lacks conspicuous spermatophoral glands**.

(gonochoristic; small spermatophoral glands, nidamental glands inconspicuous; 100  $\mu$ m eggs retained in paired egg masses; composite muscle formula  $42-59 = \sqrt{F(12-19 \mid 5-10, 18-25 \mid 5-10)}$ , mean muscle formula  $51 = \frac{16 \mid 22}{7 \mid 6}$ )

*Phoronis psammophila*:: This species, *Phoronis architecta* and *P. muelleri* are gonochoristic and mature males have a **paired, large, fleshy spermatophoral glands** within their lophophore during the spring and summer breeding seasons. The latter two species spawn their eggs freely, but *P. psammophila* is a brooder like *P. vancouverensis*, but, but in contrast to it, the **embryos are all of one stage** rather than a full sequence of stages from zygotes to early actinotrochs and are **brooded in one mass**; the nidamental glands that hold the embryos are formed by the **fusion of almost all members of the inner ring of tentacles**. In living specimens, the lophophore has white flecks and **may have yellow, red or green pigmentation**. The species is found from the **intertidal to about 20 m**, usually occurring as single isolated tubes, but sometimes attached with others to shells or rocks.

(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with fleshy lips, nidamental glands involving most of inner tentacles; 60  $\mu$ m eggs retained in single mass all at same stage; composite muscle formula  $25-53 = \sqrt{F(7-9 \mid 7-17, 4-11 \mid 4-11)}$ , mean muscle formula  $34 = \frac{11 \mid 11}{6 \mid 6}$ )

*Phoronis architecta* : This species is so similar to the previous species that it has been synonymized with it, but in fact is more closely related to *Phoronis muelleri* with which it shares numerous similarities (both are gonochoristic with females that shed their eggs freely, and with males that have large fleshy spermatophoral glands during the breeding season; the larvae of the two are nearly identical, both possessing an otherwise unknown second set of tentacles; the lophophore of the juvenile and of both species and of the adults of *P. muelleri* (and of regenerating individuals of these and many other species) produces new tentacles on both sides of the mouth (ventral and dorsal not left and right), resulting in an unusual "oral" notch opposite the indentation of the lophophore on the anal side; as a consequence of this pattern of tentacle formation, the tentacles near the anus are significantly longer than those near the mouth so that the lophophore of fully formed adults appears trapezoidal in side view). In *P. architecta* the translucent lophophore has white flecks in a characteristic pattern, but is otherwise unpigmented. *P. architecta* occurs in shallow water in sandy sediment so that the tubes are usually encrusted with closely fitted sand grains (hence the name *architecta*).



(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with fleshy lips, no nidamental glands;  
 60  $\mu$ m eggs freely spawned; composite muscle formula  $17-19 = \frac{5-6}{4} \mid \frac{5}{3-4}$ , **mean**  
**muscle formula 18**  $= \frac{5 \mid 5}{4 \mid 4}$ )

*Phoronis muelleri*: As noted above this species shares many features with *P. architecta*. The lophophore, **which may be red to violet**, usually **has only 50-100 tentacles of which those on the oral side are very short**. The species is usually **much more slender** and is found much deeper (**10-50 m**) than either *P. architecta* or *P. psammophila*. Because it it normally occurs deeper and therefore in finer sediment than *P. architecta* or *P. psammophila*, the **tubes usually are more poorly encrusted with sand grains**.

(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with fleshy lips, no nidamental glands;  
 60  $\mu$ m eggs freely spawned; composite muscle formula  
 $18-30 = \frac{5-13}{2-6} \mid \frac{5-11}{3-6}$ , **mean muscle formula 24**  $= \frac{9 \mid 9}{3 \mid 3}$ )

### The Genus *Phoronopsis*

As indicated above, phoronids provided with an epidermal collar at the distal end of the trunk region are placed in the genus *Phoronopsis*.

*Phoronopsis californica*: Originally described from the intertidal at Newport Bay, this spectacular species is locally common from about 5-35 meters off a number of the Channel Islands. Although the tubes are highly variable, depending on the substrate, specimens can be identified with great confidence: 1. the lophophore (and body) is (are) usually a bright **tangerine or orange color**, varying from red to pale peach, with some white flecks (especially the anal papilla) and 2. the lophophore consists of some **1500 tentacles that are arranged in a complex double helix of 4-9 coils**. The body is reported to be up to 5 mm in diameter, which is true, and to reach nearly a half meter in length which is an exaggeration, although the tubes may be that long. The tube may have a distinctive nipple at the proximal end and often contains abundant mucoid material.

(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with membranous lips, no nidamental glands; 60  $\mu$ m eggs freely spawned; composite muscle formula  
 $180-243 = \frac{53-81}{35-54} \mid \frac{56-79}{29-40}$ , **mean muscle formula**  
 $211 = \frac{66 \mid 66}{44 \mid 35}$ )

*Phoronopsis harmeri* (*Phoronopsis viridis*): This species forms dense aggregations at Morro and Bodega Bays (in these regions, the lophophore is often greenish, hence the original trivial name), but is commonly found locally either intertidally or subtidally. All "collared" phoronids which don't key out as *P. californica* are now assigned to this species, but the considerable variation in form, especially between specimens from different localities, may reflect greater taxonomic complexity.

(gonochoristic; large spermatophoral glands with membranous lips, no nidamental glands; 60  $\mu$ m eggs freely spawned; composite muscle formula

$$75-145 = \frac{14-33}{7-20} \mid \frac{15-33}{7-16}, \text{ mean muscle formula}$$

$$72 = \frac{23}{14} \mid \frac{23}{12}$$

Potential Problems for the Would-be Taxonomist:

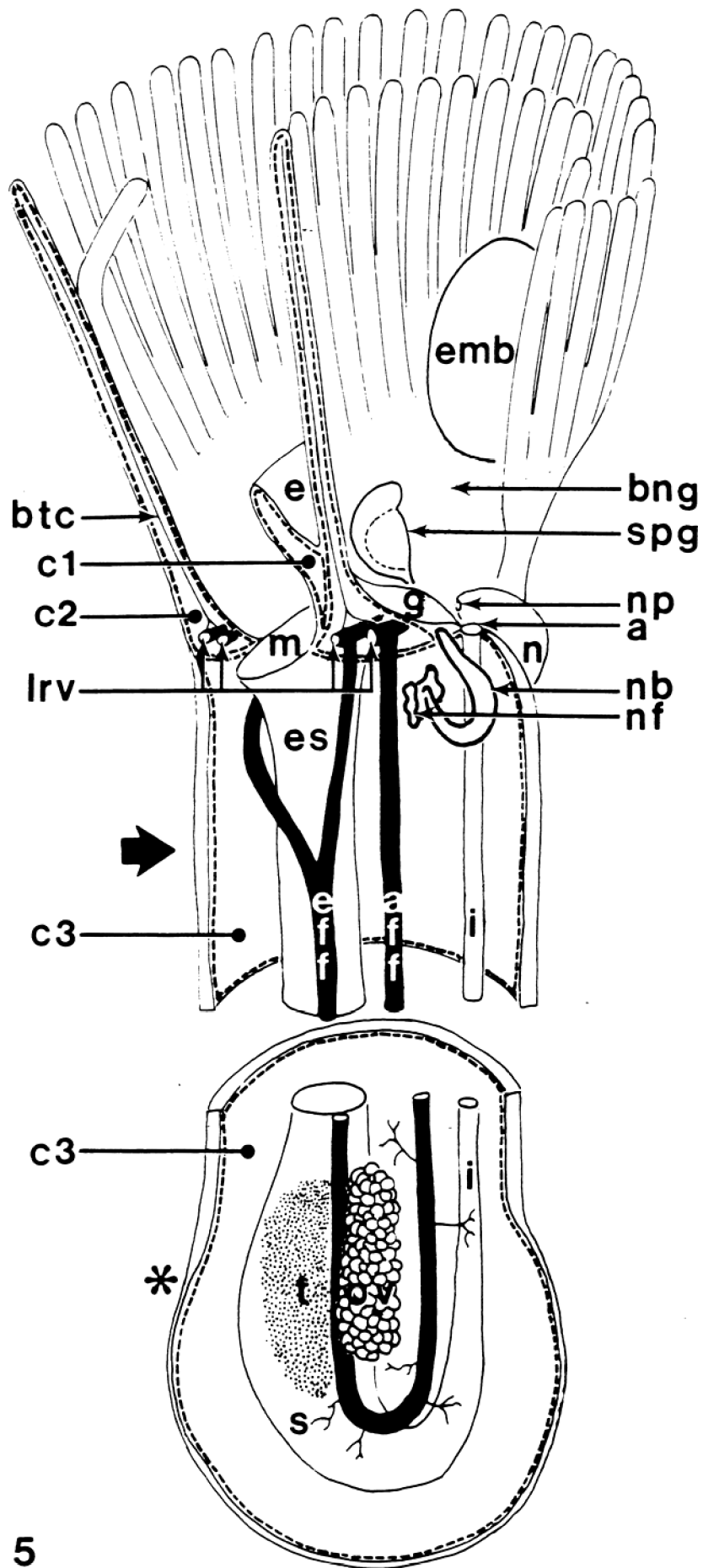
need for sections  
morphological variability in muscle formulae, tentacle numbers,  
tubes, etc.  
autotomy and possible confusion with segmentation or body  
regionation  
regeneration with loss of important parts  
seasonal reproduction with evanescent accessory sex organs  
undescribed species

**Bibliography**

- Emig, C.C. 1974. The systematics and evolution of the phylum Phoronida.  
Z. zool. System. Evol.-Forsch. **12**: 128-151.  
Emig, C.C. 1979. British and other phoronids. No 13 Synopses of the  
British Fauna (D.M. Kermack and R.S.K. Barnes, eds.). Academic  
Press, London, 57 pp.  
Marsden, J. C. 1959. Phoronidea from the Pacific coast of North America.  
Can j. Zool. **37**: 87-111.

Emig placed *Phoronis architecta* in synonymy with *Phoronis psammophila*  
on the basis of tentacle number, muscle formulae, and other  
morphological congruences, but the latter species broods its young and  
the former does not.

Marsden placed *Phoronis vancouverensis* in synonymy with *Phoronis*  
*hippocrepia* , but Emig argued against this and placed *P. vancouverensis*  
in synonymy with a Japanese form *P. ijimai*, retaining *P. hippocrepia* as  
a valid species I consider both interpretations incorrect and recognize  
all three species as valid.



# DATABASES IN SYSTEMATICS

Allkin Bisby

## Table of Contents

1	Electronic Data Processing in Taxonomy and Systematics V. H. HEYWOOD	1	15	The Viciae Database: An Experimental Taxonomic Monograph M. E. ADEY, R. ALLKIN, F. A. BISBY, T. D. MACFARLANE and R. J. WHITE	175
2	Information Services in Taxonomy F. A. BISBY	17	16	The Use of a Descriptive Database as an Aid to Assessing the Distinctness of Pea Cultivars ( <i>Pisum sativum</i> L.) P. J. WINFIELD and F. N. GREEN	189
3	Current Database Design – The User's View D. W. BARRON	35	17	A Chemical Database for the Leguminosae B. V. CHARLWOOD, G. S. MORRIS and M. J. GRENHAM	201
4	The Implementation of Databases on Small Computers M. W. FREESTON	43	18	A Chemotaxonomic Database M. T. BABAÇ and F. A. BISBY	209
5	Management of Almost Flat Files in Systematic Biology using TAXIR R. C. BRILL and G. F. ESTABROOK	53	19	BRASS BAND (The Brassicaceae Data Bank at Notre Dame): An Example of Database Concepts in Systematics T. J. CROVELLO, L. A. HAUSER and C. A. KELLER	219
6	A Concept for a Machine-readable Taxonomic Reference File M. N. DADD and M. C. KELLY	69	20	An Outline for a Database within a Major Herbarium J. M. MASCHERPA and G. BOCQUET	235
7	The European Taxonomic, Floristic and Biosystematic Documentation System – An Introduction V. H. HEYWOOD, D. M. MOORE, L. N. DERRICK, K. A. MITCHELL and J. van SCHEEPEN	79	21	Identification of Toxic Mushrooms and Toadstools (Agarics) – An On-Line Identification Program P. MARGOT, G. FARQUHAR and R. WATLING	249
8	The Database of the IUCN Conservation Monitoring Centre D. C. MACKINDER	91	22	Handling Taxonomic Descriptions by Computer R. ALLKIN	263
9	ISIS – An International Specimen Information System N. R. FLESNESS, P. G. GARNATZ and U. S. SEAL	103	23	Automatic Typesetting of Computer-generated Keys and Descriptions M. J. DALLWITZ	279
10	The Network of Databanks for the Italian Flora and Vegetation P. L. NIMIS, E. FEOLI and S. PIGNATTI	113	24	Implementing Small Database Systems with Specialized Features R. J. WHITE	291
11	Fact Documentation and Literature Database for the Crustacean Order Tanaidacea J. SIEG	125	25	On the Description of Inflorescences R. J. PANKHURST	309
12	PRECIS – A Curatorial and Biogeographic System G. E. GIBBS RUSSELL and P. GONSALVES	137	26	Databases in Systematics: A Summing Up G. LI. LUCAS	321
13	A Review of Herbarium Catalogues R. J. PANKHURST	155		Index of Key Words	325
14	Flora of Veracruz: Progress and Prospects A. GOMEZ-POMPA, N. P. MORENO, L. GAMA, V. SOSA and R. ALLKIN	165		List of Systematics Association Publications	330



COMMITTEE FOR THE  
NATIONAL INSTITUTES FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

---

730 11th Street NW • Washington, DC 20001-4521  
202-628-4303 • FAX 202-628-4311

September 9, 1991

Dr. Thomas Parker  
Marine Biology Laboratory  
LACSD  
24501 S. Figueroa Street  
Carson, CA 90745

Dear Dr. Parker,

Thank you for inquiring about the upcoming CNIE National Conference. We will be pleased to add your name to our distribution list and appreciate your offer. Please circulate our questionnaire (enclosed among SCAMIT members so that they can help shape the conference.

Plans are well underway for an event that will allow us to broaden our effort and reevaluate the agenda for the proposed NIE. In particular, we need to ensure that our proposal adequately considers the broad disciplines that will be necessary to understand and solve our environmental problems. We expect that the conference will result in working groups to provide more details in our NIE needs statement.

We have teamed up with Resolve, Inc. an environmental mediation group associated with The Conservation Foundation. They will be facilitating the conference and helping us with the planning. We have formed a planning committee, which is headed by Dr. A. Karim Ahmed. The originators of the NIE proposal, Dr. Steve Hubbell and Dr. Henry Howe will co-chair the conference.

Due to the magnitude of the effort and a need for substantial funding for the conference, we have decided to postpone the event until early Spring, 1992. We will let you know the exact date as soon as it is finalized.

Although attendance at the conference will be limited, we encourage you to participate by filling out the enclosed questionnaire. This will help us to form the basis for a revised, improved needs statement and plan for the NIE.

Thank you for your interest. We will keep you updated on additional developments.

Sincerely,

David E. Blockstein, Ph.D.  
Executive Director

# NIE Questionnaire

Committee for the National Institutes for the Environment • Washington, D. C. July 1991

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ BITNET: \_\_\_\_\_

Field: \_\_\_\_\_ Specialty within field: \_\_\_\_\_

Note: May we quote you (are your remarks "on the record")? Yes ☐ No ☐

*Your response to this questionnaire will be very helpful to the Committee for the NIE to make the case for the NIE, so please do send it back so that we can benefit from your insights and experience. Short answers in phrases are fine; use additional space if needed. Thanks very much.*

*Steve Hubbell*

1. What federal agencies, if any, are the primary source of funding for your field or problem area?
2. What are the high-priority environmental research problems in your field or area?
3. What existing federal agencies or programs now fund, or are likely to fund, research on these problems?

4. What could a new agency such as the NIE do in your field or environmental problem area that existing agencies have not done, or seem unlikely or unable to do? Be as specific as possible.
5. If existing agencies are not or cannot fill the needs in your field or problem area, what are the reasons in your estimation why these agencies can't do what is required?
6. How could an NIE potentially help existing federal agencies do a better job of meeting your field's needs?
7. Briefly cite one or two of the best examples you know in which environmental research in your field or area led to solutions or amelioration of environmental problems and/or saved money. Citations of published accounts would help.
8. Briefly cite one or two good examples in which a *lack* of environmental research in your field or area has hindered progress toward solving environmental problems, and which cost more money to solve later. Citations would again be helpful.
9. Is there a shortage of environmental scientists in your field? If so, how serious is it?
10. Do you like the NIH as a model for the NIE? Have you any suggestions for NIE structure and function?

Please return to: The Committee for the NIE, 730 11th St. NW, Washington, DC 20001-4521





## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

## MARINE BIOLOGIST I

**SALARY: \$2280 - \$2748, Monthly; \$27,360 - \$32,976, Annually  
\$2371 - \$2858, Monthly; \$28,452 - \$46,296, Annually, effective 1/4/92.**

**FIRST DATE TO APPLY: August 23, 1991    LAST DATE TO APPLY: Open. Apply promptly.  
May close with 5 days notice.**

### **REQUIREMENTS:**

You may qualify by meeting one of the following:

- 1) Bachelor's degree in Marine Biology or Oceanography.
- 2) Bachelor's degree in a closely related life science field (Biology, Ecology, Environmental Science, Zoology) and a minimum of one upper-division course and lab in Marine Biology or Oceanography and one upper-division course and lab in Invertebrate Zoology or Invertebrate Ecology.
- 3) If you do not meet the educational requirement, you may substitute any combination of full or part-time experience working in an ocean monitoring laboratory for each year of education lacked. **Qualifying experience must include performing ocean monitoring biological studies, including any of the following: collecting and analyzing ocean water, benthic, and fish samples in the field; performing taxonomic identifications of marine invertebrate organisms and fish; or performing statistical analysis of oceanographic data.**

### **NOTES:**

- 1) College transcripts showing degree awarded must be submitted with your application. Transcripts will be made available to the hiring department.
- 2) Graduating seniors in their final semester or quarter of college may apply but will be placed inactive on the eligible list until submitting proof of completing the educational requirement, within the effective life of the list. Graduating seniors must submit transcripts covering courses up to their current term and must indicate their anticipated date of graduation.

**License:** A valid California Class C (Class 3) driver's license, which permits you to drive an automobile, may be required at the time of hire.

### **DUTIES:**

This is the entry-level professional position into the City's Marine Biologist series. Marine Biologists I work from a 30' - 42' ocean monitoring boat to collect and analyze ocean water, benthic, and fish samples; perform taxonomic identifications of invertebrate marine animals and fish; statistically analyze and interpret oceanographic data; write technical reports; and perform related work as assigned. Career Opportunities may include Marine Biologist II, \$3178 a month maximum.

### **APPLICATION/ SCREENING PROCESS:**

Complete and submit the City's application and Supplemental Application.

All application materials will be made available to the hiring department for use during the selection process. The screening process will consist of a review of the application materials for minimum requirements. All qualified applicants will be placed on the eligible list, which will be in effect for six months. The eligible list will consist of One Category. All candidates will receive written notice of their eligibility expiration date. The hiring department will contact and interview candidates as needed to fill vacancies.

#T1176 Marine Biologist I  
August 23, 1991

Pamela Hightower, Assigned Analyst  
DOC. 1314

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE REVERSE SIDE

*The City has an active Equal Opportunity Program for employment of women, minorities, and persons with disabilities. Disabled applicants who require special testing arrangements may call 236-6358.*

# Applicant Information

---

**APPLY: EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION CENTER  
CITY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
LOBBY 202 "C" STREET, SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA  
24-hour job information: (619) 236-6463  
Hearing Impaired For TTY Call (619) 236-6950**

---

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

**Application materials must be received at the Employment Information Center NO LATER THAN 5:00 P.M. ON THE FINAL FILING DATE. Postmarks as proof of meeting the final filing date are not accepted.**

1. Starting salaries will be determined by the hiring department.
  2. Relevant part-time work will be evaluated towards meeting the required experience.
  3. Unless otherwise stated, relevant experience may be substituted for education.
  4. Eligible lists may be extended by the Civil Service Commission.
  5. Examination requirements and processes may be revised.
  6. Experience, education, and all other information provided by an applicant orally or in writing are subject to verification. Any misrepresentations or false statements may be cause for disqualification or dismissal from employment.
- 

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Requirements must be met at time of application unless otherwise stated.**

The minimum age for most full-time employment is 18, unless you are 17 and a high school graduate. You must have the legal right to work in the U.S. or have U.S. citizenship. Persons hired must present acceptable proof of identity and the legal right to work in the United States and the authenticity of the documents must be verified before starting work. After hire, you will be required to sign a loyalty oath and may be required to live in San Diego County.

---

**A CITY MEDICAL EXAMINATION** which may include a drug screen and/or completion of a medical history questionnaire may be required before hire or promotion.

**The City of San Diego is committed to a drug and alcohol free workplace.**

**A CONVICTION RECORD FORM** must be submitted before hire.

**VETERANS PREFERENCE:** Only those persons who have not worked since being discharged from the military and who have served in a period of military draft may be eligible for veterans points. Military retirees are not eligible for veterans points.

---

## EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Salaried City Employees are eligible to participate in a benefit program including holidays, vacations, savings and retirement plans, health programs, and other benefits. Benefits may change due to employer-employee contract negotiations.

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES** are available after six months of service. Employees may qualify to apply for promotional examinations not available to the public.

---

**The provisions of this bulletin do not constitute an expressed or implied contract.**

---

**DIVERSITY BRINGS US ALL TOGETHER**

---



**MAILING ADDRESS  
JOBS  
CITY OF SAN DIEGO  
PERSONNEL DEPARTMENT  
202 "C" STREET  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101-3861**

ADDRESS CORRECTION REQUESTED



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

October, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 6

---

NEXT MEETING:	Sea Pens
GUEST SPEAKER:	Dr. Eric Hochberg of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History
DATE:	November 18, 1991 Note this is the third Monday of the month.
LOCATION:	The Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Santa Barbara, California

---

MINUTES FROM MEETING ON OCTOBER 28 & 29:

Dr. Jim Thomas began the meeting by responding to questions from a correspondence from Don Cadien. He described his relationship with the EPA regarding the development of appropriate biocriteria for the assessment of marine environmental quality. Dr. Thomas' role has been to advise the EPA on the importance of taxonomy in the selection of species as indicators. Indicator species must satisfy the following requirements in order to function as a biocriteria species. They must be ecologically significant, numerically abundant, and sensitive to a wide range of pollutants. His work with Dr. Barnard among the coral reefs of New Guinea suggests that Amphipods may be an appropriate group to use for biocriteria. A committee has been set up to work on east coast species. A similar panel should be set up for the west coast. Dr. Thomas suggested that SCAMIT should get involved.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

He also proposed that SCAMIT apply for money from UNESCO to get taxonomist from other countries to host a workshop at a future meeting. This is especially encouraged for scientist from both eastern block and underdeveloped countries. UNESCO has visiting scientist funds available for this kind of project.

Amphipod Workshop: Ron Velarde, Don Cadien, Tony Phillips, and myself will be preparing the notes from the workshop. This will include a complete list of the specimens examined as well as their ultimate resolution. An address for requesting copies should appear in the November newsletter. All those in attendance will automatically receive a copy.

Dr. Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson of the Smithsonian Institution was also in attendance. A copy of her "Notes on Stenothoidae of Southern California" has been included in the newsletter. A list of the specimens looked at will be included in the workshop notes.

Other Information of Interest to SCAMIT Members: A draft of Don Cadien's "List of the Marine Amphipod fauna of the Temperate and Boreal Northeastern Pacific Ocean..." has been included with the newsletter for review and comment. A copy of Senate bill 58 establishing a national policy for the conservation of biodiversity has also been included.

#### FOURTH INTERNATIONAL POLYCHAETE CONFERENCE:

It will be held in Angers, France, July 27 through August 2, 1992. The following subjects will be covered:

- Taxonomy and comparative morphology.
- Biogeography and population genetics.
- Biology of populations.
- Culture, exploitation, and valorization.
- Reproduction and larval biology.
- Cytophysiology, cytotoxicology, and endocrinology.

A tentative schedule and registration form have been included in the newsletter.

#### CHRISTMAS PARTY DECEMBER 7:

Don't forget the Christmas party at the Cabrillo Marine Museum. It will be from 6 to 9 pm on December 7. Mark you calendars and bring the kids.

FUTURE MEETINGS:

On December 9 Karen Green will be leading a meeting on Sponges. It will be held at the Cabrillo Marine Museum. Please send any problem animals to:

Karen Green  
1537 Camino Corto  
Fallbrook, CA 92028.

The January meeting is on the sixth. Ron Velarde will be leading the meeting on Mysids. It will be held at the San Diego Museum of Natural History. Send your problem specimens to:

Ron Velarde  
4918 North Harbor Dr. #101  
San Diego, CA 92106.

Note this is the first monday of the month.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619) 226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619) 945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619) 226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213) 648-5317



**4 TH INTERNATIONAL POLYCHAETE CONFERENCE  
ANGERS, 1992  
(Preliminary Registration form)**

Dates :

Monday July 27      Scientific session.  
Arrangement of posters.  
"Reception at the University".

Tuesday July 28      Scientific session.  
First poster session.

Wednesday July 29      Mid-conference excursions to the  
Bourgneuf Bay and the Châteaux d'Anjou.

Thursday July 30      Scientific session.  
Second poster session.  
After dinner meeting : Exploitation and  
valorisation of polychaetes.

Friday July 31      Scientific session.  
Conference banquet.

Saturday August 1      Scientific session in the morning.  
Coaches leave Angers at about 2 pm for  
excursions.

Sunday August 2      Excursions to the Mont St Michel Bay.

NAME .....

ADDRESS.....

TITLE OF PAPER (Provisional) .....

TITLE OF POSTER (Provisional) .....

- Registration 800 FF  
- Lunch Center of Congress 100 FF

• Dormitory "Centre du Lac de Maine"

☐ single                      97 FF

☐ double                      69 FF

☐ four persons              56 FF

Do you accept to be with another person in your room : ☐ yes              ☐ no

• Hotels :

Anjou \*\*\* (Ancient style) \*

☐ single      350 FF

☐ double      495 FF

Mercure \*\*\* (Modern style)

☐ single

☐ double

Boule d'Or \*\*

☐ single      205 FF

☐ double      240 FF

• Excursions :

Mid Conference

☐ Bourgneuf Bay                      300 FF

☐ Guérande                              300 FF

☐ Châteaux and Troglodyte Sites : 300 FF

Post Conference

☐ Mont St Michel                      750 FF

Return to : Patrick GILLET

Laboratoire d'Ecologie Animale - I.R.F.A.

3 Place A. Leroy

49008 ANGERS CEDEX 01 - FRANCE      (Fax : 41.81.66.09)

List of the Marine Amphipod fauna of the Temperate and Boreal Northeastern Pacific Ocean  
including literature records of occurrence between Bahia San Quintin, Baja California and the south side of the Aleutian Islands  
incorporating nomenclatural changes listed in Barnard and Karaman 1991 (comments keyed to Klink 1980)  
Donald B. Cadien, Marine Biology Laboratory -JWPCP, September 1991

Ampeliscidae Bate, 1857

*Ampelisca* Krøyer, 1842

*Ampelisca agassizi* (Judd, 1896)

*Ampelisca compressa* Holmes, 1903

*Ampelisca vera* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca amblyopsoides* J. L. Barnard, 1960

<sup>1</sup>*Ampelisca brachycladus* Roney, 1990 C

*Ampelisca brevisimulata* J. L. Barnard, 1954

<sup>1</sup>*Ampelisca careyi* Dickinson, 1982

*Ampelisca coeca* Holmes, 1908 C

*Ampelisca cristata* Holmes, 1908

*Ampelisca cristata microdentata* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca eoa* Gurjanova, 1951

*Ampelisca catalinensis* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca eschrichti* Krøyer, 1842 B

*Ampelisca pelagicus* Stimpson, 1853

*Ampelisca ingens* Bate, 1862

*Ampelisca dubia* Boeck, 1871

*Ampelisca propinqua* Boeck, 1871

*Ampelisca pacificus* Gurjanova, 1955

<sup>1</sup>*Ampelisca fageri* Dickinson, 1982

*Ampelisca schellenbergi* Shoemaker, 1933 of J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca furcigera* Bulychева, 1936

*Ampelisca hancocki* J. L. Barnard, 1954

<sup>2</sup>*Ampelisca hessleri* Dickinson, 1982 B

*Ampelisca indentata* J. L. Barnard, 1954 C

*Ampelisca lobata* Holmes, 1908

*Ampelisca articulata* Stout, 1913

*Ampelisca macrocephala* Liljeborg, 1852

*Ampelisca latipes* Stephensen, 1928

*Ampelisca milleri* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca pacifica* Holmes, 1908 C

*Ampelisca plumosa* Holmes, 1908 C

*Ampelisca pugetica* Stimpson, 1864

*Ampelisca californica* Holmes, 1908

*Ampelisca guathia* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca macrodonta* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca mora* J. L. Barnard, 1967

*Ampelisca romigi* J. L. Barnard, 1954 C

*Ampelisca isocornea* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ampelisca romigi ciegi* J. L. Barnard, 1966

<sup>4</sup>*Ampelisca unsocalae* J. L. Barnard, 1960

Key - 1. = not included 2. = new name 3. = family changed 4. = status changed 5. = new orthography

B = boreal occurrence only C = Californian occurrence only

- Byblis* Boeck, 1871  
*Byblis barbarensis* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Byblis bathyalis* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
<sup>1</sup>*Byblis brevirama* Dickinson, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Byblis longispina* Dickinson, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Byblis millsii* Dickinson, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Byblis mulleni* Dickinson, 1983  
*Byblis tannerensis* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
*Byblis thyabilis* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Byblis veleronis* J. L. Barnard, 1954  
*Haploops* Liljeborg, 1856  
<sup>1</sup>*Haploops lodo* J. L. Barnard, 1961  
*Haploops tubicola* Liljeborg, 1856  
*Haploops carinata* Liljeborg, 1856  
*Haploops spinosa* Shoemaker, 1931  
Amphilochidae Boeck, 1871  
*Amphilochus* Bate, 1862  
*Amphilochus litoralis* Stout, 1912  
*Amphilochus "neapolitanus"* Della Valle, 1893 of J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Amphilochus picadurus* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
*Gitana* Boeck, 1871  
*Gitana calitemplado* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
*Gitanopsis* Sars, 1895  
*Gitanopsis vilordes* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
Ampithoidae Stebbing, 1899  
*Ampithoe* Leach, 1814  
*Pleonexes* Bate, 1857  
*Ampithoe aptos* (J. L. Barnard, 1969) C  
*Pleonexes aptos* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
<sup>1</sup>*Ampithoe kussakini* Gurjanova, 1955 B  
*Ampithoe lacertosa* Bate, 1858  
*Ampithoe longimana* Smith, 1873  
*Ampithoe plumulosa* Shoemaker, 1938  
*Ampithoe ramondi* Audouin, 1826 C  
<sup>2</sup>*Ampithoe sectimanus* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982 B  
*Ampithoe pollex* Kunkel, 1910 of J. L. Barnard, 1954  
*Ampithoe simulans* Alderman, 1936  
<sup>4</sup>*Ampithoe dalli* Shoemaker, 1938 B  
*Ampithoe simulans* Alderman 1936 of J. L. Barnard, 1965  
*Ampithoe valida* Smith, 1873  
*Ampithoe shimijuensis* Stephensen, 1944  
*Cymadusa* Savigny, 1816  
*Cymadusa uncinata* (Stout, 1912)  
*Acanthogrubia uncinata* Stout, 1912  
*Paragrubia uncinata* Shoemaker, 1941



- Peramphithoe* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
*Peramphithoe humeralis* (Stimpson, 1864)  
*Peramphithoe lindbergi* (Gurjanova, 1938)  
*Ampithoe lindbergi* Gurjanova, 1938  
*Ampithoe femorata* Krøyer, 1845 of J. L. Barnard, 1952  
<sup>1</sup>*Peramphithoe mea* (Gurjanova, 1938) B  
*Ampithoe mea* Gurjanova, 1938  
<sup>2</sup>*Peramphithoe plea* (J. L. Barnard, 1965)  
*Ampithoe plea* J. L. Barnard, 1965  
<sup>2</sup>*Peramphithoe tea* (J. L. Barnard, 1965)  
*Ampithoe tea* J. L. Barnard, 1965
- Anamixidae Stebbing, 1897  
*Anamixis* Stebbing, 1897  
*Leucothoides* Shoemaker, 1933  
<sup>2</sup>*Anamixis pacifica* (J. L. Barnard, 1955) C  
*Leucothoides pacifica* J. L. Barnard, 1955  
<sup>4</sup>*Anamixis linsleyi* J. L. Barnard, 1955
- Anisogammaridae Bousfield, 1977  
*Anisogammarus* Derzhavin, 1927  
<sup>1</sup>*Anisogammarus pugettensis* (Dana, 1853)  
*Carineogammarus* Bousfield, 1979  
<sup>\*</sup>*Carinogammarus* Stebbing, 1899 [baikalian]  
<sup>1</sup>*Carineogammarus makarovi* (Bulyscheva, 1952) B  
*Anisogammarus schmitti* Shoemaker, 1964  
*Eogammarus* Birstein, 1933  
<sup>3</sup>*Eogammarus confervicolus* (Stimpson, 1856)  
<sup>1</sup>*Eogammarus oclairi* Bousfield, 1979 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Eogammarus psammophilus* Bousfield, 1979 B  
*Locustogammarus* Bousfield, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Locustogammarus levingsi* Bousfield, 1979 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Locustogammarus locustoides* (Brandt, 1851) B  
*Spinulogammarus* Tzvetkova, 1972  
<sup>1</sup>*Spinulogammarus subcarinatus* (Bate, 1862) B
- Aoridae Stebbing, 1899  
*Acuminodeutopus* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
*Acuminodeutopus heteruopus* J. L. Barnard, 1959 C  
*Aoroides* Walker, 1898  
*Aoroides columbiae* Walker, 1898  
*Aoroides californica* Alderman, 1936  
<sup>1</sup>*Aoroides exilis* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Aoroides inermis* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Aoroides intermedia* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Aoroides spinosa* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
*Aoroides columbiae* Walker, 1898 of J. L. Barnard, 1954
- Arctolembos* Myers, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Arctolembos arcticus* (Hansen, 1887) B  
*Lembos arcticus* (Hansen, 1887)

*Bemlos* Shoemaker, 1925  
<sup>2</sup>*Bemlos audbettius* (J. L. Barnard, 1962) C  
*Lembos audbettius* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>2</sup>*Bemlos concavus* (Stout, 1913) C  
*Lembos concavus* Stout, 1913  
<sup>2</sup>*Bemlos macromanus* Shoemaker, 1925 C  
*Columbaora* Conlan and Bousfield 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Columbaora cyclocora* Conlan and Bousfield, 1982  
*Grandidierella* Coutière, 1904  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938  
*Paramicrodeutopus* Myers, 1988  
<sup>2</sup>*Paramicrodeutopus schmitti* (Shoemaker, 1942) C  
*Microdeutopus schmitti* Shoemaker, 1942  
*Neohela* Smith, 1881  
<sup>1</sup>*Neohela intermedia* Coyle and Mueller, 1981 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Neohela pacifica* Gurjanova, 1953 B  
*Neomegamphopus* Shoemaker, 1942  
*Neomegamphopus roosevelti* Shoemaker, 1942 C  
*Rudilemboides* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Rudilemboides stenopropodus* J. L. Barnard, 1959 C  
Argissidae Walker, 1904  
*Argissa* Boeck, 1871  
*Argissa hamatipes* (Norman, 1869)  
Bateidae Stebbing, 1906  
*Batea* Müller, 1865  
*Batea lobata* Shoemaker, 1926  
*Batea transversa* Shoemaker, 1926  
Cheluridae Allman, 1847  
*Chelura* Philippi, 1839  
*Chelura terebrans* Philippi, 1839  
Colomastigidae Stebbing, 1899  
*Colomastix* Grube, 1861  
*Colomastix pusilla* Grube 1864 of J.L. Barnard 1969  
Corophiidae Dana, 1849  
*Corophium* Latreille, 1806  
*Corophium acherusicum* Costa, 1857  
*Corophium baconi* Shoemaker, 1934  
<sup>1</sup>*Corophium brevis* Shoemaker, 1949 B  
*Corophium californianum* Shoemaker, 1934 C  
<sup>1</sup>*Corophium crassicorne* Bruzelius, 1859 B  
*Corophium insidiosum* Crawford, 1937  
<sup>1</sup>*Corophium salmonis* Stimpson, 1857 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Corophium spinicorne* Stimpson, 1857 B  
*Corophium uenoi* Stephensen, 1932

Dexaminidae Stebbing, 1888  
     Atylidae Liljeborg, 1865  
     Anatylidae Bulycheva, 1955  
     Lepechinellidae Schellenberg, 1925  
*Atylus* Leach, 1815  
     <sup>1</sup>*Atylus Brüggeri* (Gurjanova, 1938) B  
     <sup>1</sup>*Atylus collingi* (Gurjanova, 1938) B  
     <sup>1</sup>*Atylus laevidens* J. L. Barnard, 1956  
     *Atylus tridens* (Alderman, 1936) C  
         *Nototropis tridens* Alderman, 1936  
*Guerneia* Chevreux, 1887  
     *Dexamonica* J. L. Barnard, 1957  
     <sup>1</sup>*Guerneia nordenskiöldi* (Hansen, 1888) B  
     *Guerneia reduncans* (J. L. Barnard, 1957)  
         *Dexamonica reduncans* J. L. Barnard, 1957  
*Lepechinella* Stebbing, 1908  
     <sup>3</sup>*Lepechinella bierii* J. L. Barnard, 1957  
*Polycheria* Haswell, 1880  
     *Polycheria osborni* Calman, 1898  
 Dogielinotidae Gurjanova, 1953  
     *Probosciniotus* Bousfield in Bousfield & Tzvetkova, 1982  
     <sup>2</sup>*Probosciniotus loquax* (J.L. Barnard, 1966)  
         *Dogielinotus loquax* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
 Eophliantidae J. L. Barnard, 1964  
     *Lignophliantis* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
     *Lignophliantis pyrifer* J. L. Barnard, 1969 C  
 Eusiridae Stebbing, 1888  
     Calliopiidae Sara, 1893  
     Pontogeneidae Stebbing, 1906  
*Accedomoera* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
     *Accedomoera vagor* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
     <sup>1</sup>*Accedomoera* sp. A of Paquette [1990] B  
*Eusiroides* Stebbing, 1888  
     *Eusiroides monoculoides* (Haswell, 1880)  
*Eusirus* Krøyer, 1845  
     *Eusirus longipes* Boeck, 1871  
*Oligochinus* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
     *Oligochinus lighti* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Oradarea* Walker, 1903  
     <sup>1</sup>*Oradarea longimana* (Boeck, 1871)  
*Paracalliopiella* Tzvetkova & Kudryashov, 1975  
     *Callaska* J. L. Barnard, 1978  
     <sup>1</sup>*Paracalliopiella bungei* (Gurjanova, 1951) B  
         *Halirages bungei* Gurjanova, 1951  
     *Paracalliopiella pratti* (J.L. Barnard, 1954)  
         *Calliopiella pratti* J. L. Barnard, 1954  
         *Callaska pratti* (J. L. Barnard, 1954)

- Paramoera* Miers, 1875
- <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera bousfieldi* Staude, 1987 (nomen nudum) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera bucki* Staude, 1987 (nomen nudum) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera carlottensis* Bousfield, 1958 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera columbiana* Bousfield, 1958 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera leucophthalma* Staude, 1987 (nomen nudum) B
  - Paramoera mohri* J. L. Barnard, 1952
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera serrata* Staude, 1987 (nomen nudum) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramoera suchaneki* Staude, 1987 (nomen nudum) B
- Pontogeneia* Boeck, 1871
- <sup>1</sup>*Pontogeneia inermis* (Krøyer, 1838)
  - Pontogeneia intermedia* Gurjanova, 1938
  - <sup>1</sup>*Pontogeneia ivanovi* Gurjanova, 1951 B
  - Pontogeneia opata* J. L. Barnard, 1979
  - Pontogeneia minuta* J. L. Barnard, 1959
  - Pontogeneia rostrata* Gurjanova, 1938
- Rhachotropis* Smith, 1883
- Rhachotropis cervus* J. L. Barnard, 1957
  - Rhachotropis clemens* J. L. Barnard, 1967
  - Rhachotropis distincta* (Holmes, 1908)
  - Rhachotropis inflata* (Sars, 1882)
  - Rhachotropis natator* (Holmes, 1908)
  - Rhachotropis oculata* (Hansen, 1887)
  - <sup>1</sup>*Rhachotropis* sp. A SCAMIT, 1987
- Gammaridae Leach, 1813
- Gammarus* Fabricius, 1775
- Lagunogammarus* Sket, 1971
  - <sup>1</sup>*Gammarus setosus* Dementieva, 1931 B
  - Lagunogammarus setosus* (Dementieva, 1931)
- Gammaroporeiidae Bousfield, 1979
- Gammaroporeia* Bousfield, 1979
- <sup>1</sup>*Gammaroporeia alaskensis* (Bousfield and Hubbard 1968) B
  - Micruropus alaskensis* Bousfield and Hubbard 1968
- Haustoriidae Sars, 1882
- Eohaustorius* J. L. Barnard, 1957
- <sup>1</sup>*Eohaustorius brevicuspis* Bosworth, 1973 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Eohaustorius estuarinus* Bosworth, 1973 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Eohaustorius sawyeri* Bosworth, 1973
  - Eohaustorius sencillus* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C
  - Eohaustorius washingtonianus* (Thorsteinson, 1941)
- Hyalidae Bulychova, 1957
- Allorchestes* Dana, 1849
- Allorchestes angusta* Dana, 1856
  - <sup>1</sup>*Allorchestes bellabella* J. L. Barnard, 1974 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Allorchestes carinata* Iwasa, 1939 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Allorchestes* sp. A of Cadien [1991] B

- Hyale* Rathke, 1837  
*Hyale anceps* (J.L. Barnard, 1969)  
*Allorchestes anceps* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Hyale californica* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Hyale grandicornis californica* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Hyale canalina* J. L. Barnard, 1979 C  
*Hyale rubra rubra* Thomson, 1879 of J. L. Barnard 1969  
*Hyale frequens* (Stout, 1913)  
*Allorchestes frequens* Stout, 1913  
*Hyale rubra frequens* (Stout 1913)  
*Hyale nigra* Haswell, 1880 of J. L. Barnard 1962  
*Hyale plumulosa* (Stimpson, 1857)  
<sup>1</sup>*Hyale pugettensis* (Dana, 1853)  
*Parallorchestes* Shoemaker, 1941  
*Parallorchestes ochotensis* (Brandt, 1851)  
Iphimediidae Boeck, 1871  
Acanthonotozomatidae Stebbing, 1906  
*Coboldus* Krapp-Schickel, 1974  
<sup>2</sup>*Coboldus hedgpethi* (J.L. Barnard, 1969)  
*Iphimedia hedgpethi* (J. L. Barnard, 1969)  
*Panoploea hedgpethi* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Epimeria* Costa, 1851  
<sup>1</sup>*Epimeria cora* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
<sup>1</sup>*Epimeria yaquinae* McCain, 1971  
*Iphimedia* Rathke, 1843  
*Panoploea* Thomson, 1880  
*Iphimedia rickettsi* (Shoemaker, 1931)  
*Panoploea rickettsi* Shoemaker, 1931  
*Odius* Liljeborg, 1865  
<sup>1</sup>*Odius kelleri* Brüggén, 1907  
Isaeidae Dana, 1853  
*Ampelisciphotis* Pirlot, 1938  
*Gaviota* J. L. Barnard, 1958  
*Ampelisciphotis podophthalma* (J.L. Barnard, 1958) C  
*Gaviota podophthalma* J.L. Barnard, 1958  
*Amphideutopus* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
*Amphideutopus oculatus* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
*Cheirimeideia* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Cheirimeideia macrocarpa americana* Conlan, 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Cheirimeideia macrodactyla* Conlan 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Cheirimeideia similicarpa* Conlan 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Cheirimeideia zotea* J. L. Barnard 1962 C  
*Cheiriphotis* Walker, 1904  
<sup>4</sup>*Cheiriphotis "megacheles"* (Giles, 1885) of J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Chevalia* Walker, 1904  
<sup>4</sup>*Chevalia inaequalis* (Stout, 1913) C  
*Chevalia aviculae* Walker, 1904 of J. L. Barnard, 1962

- Gammaropsis* Liljeborg, 1855  
*Eurystheus* Bate, 1857  
*Gammaropsis* (s.s.) Liljeborg, 1855  
<sup>5</sup>*Gammaropsis effrena* (J.L. Barnard, 1964) C  
*Megamphopus effrenus* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis ellisi* Conlan, 1983 B  
*Gammaropsis martesia* (J. L. Barnard, 1964)C  
*Megamphopus martesia* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis shoemakeri* Conlan, 1983 B  
*Gammaropsis lobata* Shoemaker, 1942  
\* *Gammaropsis lobata* (Chevreux, 1920)  
*Gammaropsis thompsoni* (Walker, 1898)  
*Maeroides thompsoni* Walker, 1898  
*Eurystheus thompsoni* (Walker, 1898)  
*Gammaropsis tenuicornis* Holmes, 1904  
*Gammaropsis* (*Megamphopus*) Norman, 1869  
<sup>5</sup>*Gammaropsis mamola* (J. L. Barnard, 1962) C  
*Megamphopus mamolus* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Gammaropsis* (*Podoceros*) Boeck, 1861  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis amchitkensis* Conlan, 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis angustimana* Conlan, 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis barnardi* Kudryashov and Tzvetkova, 1975  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis chionoecetophila* Conlan, 1983 B  
*Gammaropsis ociosa* (J. L. Barnard, 1962)C  
*Kermystheus ociosa* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Gammaropsis setosa* Conlan, 1983 B  
*Pareurystheus* Tzvetkova, 1977  
*Paraeurystheus* Tzvetkova, 1977 of Conlan, 1983  
<sup>1,2</sup>*Pareurystheus alaskensis* (Stebbing, 1910) B  
*Eurystheus dentatus* Holmes, 1908  
\* *Eurystheus dentatus* Chevreux, 1900  
*Cheirimedia alaskensis* (Stebbing, 1910) of J. L. Barnard and Karaman, 1991  
*Paraeurystheus dentatus* (Holmes, 1908) of Conlan 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Pareurystheus tzvetkovae* Conlan 1983 B  
*Photis* Krøyer, 1842  
*Photis bifurcata* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Photis brevipes* Shoemaker, 1942  
*Photis californica* Stout, 1913 of J. L. Barnard, 1954  
*Photis californica* Stout, 1913  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis chiconola* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Photis conchicola* Alderman, 1936  
*Photis elephantis* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis fishmanni* Gurjanova, 1938 B  
*Photis lacia* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis macinerneyi* Conlan 1983  
*Photis macrotica* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis oligochaeta* Conlan, 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis pachydactyla* Conlan, 1983 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis parvidons* Conlan, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Photis reinhardi* Krøyer, 1842 B

*Photis* Krøyer, 1842 [continued]

<sup>1</sup>*Photis spinicarpa* Shoemaker, 1942

<sup>1</sup>*Photis* sp. A of MBC [1976] C

<sup>1</sup>*Photis* sp. B of Paquette [1987] C

<sup>1</sup>*Photis* sp. C of Diener [1988] C

*Photis viuda* J. L. Barnard, 1962

*Protomedeia* Krøyer, 1842

*Protomedeia articulata* J. L. Barnard, 1962

<sup>1</sup>*Protomedeia fasciata* Krøyer, 1842 B

<sup>1</sup>*Protomedeia grandimana* Brügger, 1905 B

<sup>1</sup>*Protomedeia penates* J. L. Barnard, 1966

<sup>1</sup>*Protomedeia prudens* J. L. Barnard, 1966

<sup>1</sup>*Protomedeia stephensi* Shoemaker, 1955 B

Ischyroceridae Stebbing, 1899

*Bonnierella* Chevreux, 1900

*Bonnierella linearis californica* J. L. Barnard, 1966

*Cerapus* Say, 1817

<sup>4</sup>*Cerapus "tubularis"* Say, 1817 [at least two new species in California]

*Erichthonius* Milne-Edwards, 1830

*Erichthonius brasiliensis* (Dana, 1853)

<sup>2</sup>*Erichthonius rubricornis* (Stimpson, 1853)

*Erichthonius difformis* Milne-Edwards, 1830 of NEP authors

*Erichthonius hunteri* (Bate, 1862) of NEP authors

*Ischyrocerus* Krøyer, 1838

*Ischyrocerus anguipes* Krøyer, 1838

<sup>2</sup>*Ischyrocerus claustris* (J. L. Barnard, 1969)

*Microjassa claustris* J. L. Barnard, 1969

<sup>2</sup>*Ischyrocerus litotes* (J. L. Barnard, 1954)

*Microjassa litotes* J. L. Barnard, 1954

*Ischyrocerus pelagops* J. L. Barnard, 1962

<sup>1</sup>*Ischyrocerus serratus* Gurjanova, 1938 B

<sup>1</sup>*Ischyrocerus* sp. A J. L. Barnard, 1969

<sup>1</sup>*Ischyrocerus* sp. B J. L. Barnard, 1969

*Jassa* Leach, 1814

<sup>1</sup>*Jassa borowskyae* Conlan, 1990 B

<sup>1</sup>"*Jassa "californica* Boeck 1871 [to as yet undescribed new genus]

<sup>1</sup>*Jassa carltoni* Conlan, 1990 B

<sup>2,4</sup>*Jassa marmorata* Holmes, 1903

*Jassa falcata* (Montagu, 1808) of J. L. Barnard, 1958 [in part]; J. L. Barnard, 1969 [in part]

<sup>2,4</sup>*Jassa morinot* Conlan, 1990

*Jassa falcata* (Montagu, 1808) of J. L. Barnard, 1958 [in part]; J. L. Barnard, 1969 (thick form from stations other than 38-D-3)

<sup>2,4</sup>*Jassa myersi* Conlan, 1990

*Jassa falcata* (Montagu, 1808) of J. L. Barnard, 1969 (thin form)

<sup>1</sup>*Jassa oclairi* Conlan, 1990 B

<sup>1</sup>*Jassa shawi* Conlan, 1990 B

<sup>2,4</sup>*Jassa slatteryi* Conlan, 1990

*Jassa falcata* (Montagu, 1808) of J. L. Barnard, 1958 [in part]; J. L. Barnard and Reish, 1959; J. L. Barnard, 1960; J. L. Barnard, 1969 (thick form from Station 38-D-3)

<sup>1</sup>*Jassa staudel* Conlan, 1990 B

Key - 1. = not included 2. = new name 3. = family changed 4. = status changed 5. = new orthography

B = boreal occurrence only C = Californian occurrence only

- Parajassa* Stebbing, 1899  
     *Parajassa angularis* Shoemaker, 1942  
*Ventojassa* J. L. Barnard, 1970  
     *Ventojassa ventosa* (J. L. Barnard, 1962)  
         *Eurystheus ventosa* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
Leucothoidae Dana, 1852  
     *Leucothoe* Leach, 1814  
         *Leucothoe alata* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
         *Leucothoe spinicarpa* (Abildgaard, 1789)  
Liljeborgiidae Stebbing, 1899  
     *Liljeborgia* Bate, 1862  
         <sup>2</sup>*Liljeborgia pallida* Bate, 1857  
             *Liljeborgia brevicornis* (Bruzellius, 1859)  
         *Liljeborgia cosa* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
         *Liljeborgia geminata* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
         *Liljeborgia kinahani* Bate, 1862 of J. L. Barnard 1962  
*Listriella* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     *Listriella albina* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     *Listriella diffusa* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     *Listriella eriopisa* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     *Listriella goleta* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     *Listriella melanica* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
     <sup>1</sup>*Listriella* sp. A SCAMIT, 1987  
Lysianassidae Dana, 1849  
     *Acidostoma* Liljeborg, 1865  
         *Acidostoma hancocki* Hurley, 1963  
*Allogaussia* Schellenberg, 1926  
     *Allogaussia recondita* Stasek, 1958  
*Anonyx* Krøyer, 1838  
     *Lakota* Holmes, 1908  
     *Anonyx adoxus* Hurley, 1963  
     <sup>1</sup>*Anonyx comecrudus* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
     <sup>1</sup>*Anonyx laticoxae* Gurjanova, 1962 B  
     <sup>5</sup>*Anonyx liljeborgi* Boeck, 1871  
         *Lakota carinata* Holmes, 1908  
*Aristias* Boeck, 1871  
     <sup>1</sup>*Aristias veleronis* Hurley, 1963  
     <sup>1</sup>*Aristias* sp. A SCAMIT, 1985  
*Aruga* Holmes, 1908  
     <sup>4</sup>*Aruga holmesi* (J.L. Barnard, 1955)  
     <sup>4</sup>*Aruga oculata* Holmes, 1908  
*Centromedon* Sars 1895  
     <sup>1</sup>*Centromedon pavor* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
*Cyclocaris* Stebbing, 1888  
     <sup>1</sup>*Cyclocaris guillelmi* Chevreux, 1899  
*Cyphocaris* Stebbing, 1888  
     <sup>1</sup>*Cyphocaris anonyx* Boeck, 1871  
     <sup>1</sup>*Cyphocaris challengerii* Stebbing 1880  
     <sup>1</sup>*Cyphocaris faurei* K. H. Barnard, 1916  
     <sup>1</sup>*Cyphocaris richardi* Chevreux, 1905



*Dissiminassa* J. L. Barnard and Karaman, 1991  
<sup>2</sup>*Dissiminassa dissimilis* (Stout, 1913)  
*Lysianassa dissimilis* (Stout, 1913)  
*Eurythenes* S.I. Smith, 1882  
*Katius Chevreux*, 1905  
<sup>1</sup>*Eurythenes obesus* (Chevreux, 1905)  
*Katius obesus* Chevreux, 1905  
*Hippomedon* Boeck, 1871  
*Hippomedon coecus* (Holmes, 1908)  
<sup>1</sup>*Hippomedon columbianus* Jarrett & Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Hippomedon subrobustus* Hurley, 1963  
*Hippomedon tenax* J. L. Barnard 1966  
<sup>1</sup>*Hippomedon* sp. A of Diener [1990]  
<sup>1</sup>*Hippomedon tricatrix* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Hippomedon zetesimus* Hurley, 1963  
*Hirondellea* Chevreux, 1889  
*Hirondellea fidenter* J.L. Barnard 1966  
*Koroga* Holmes, 1908  
<sup>1</sup>*Koroga megalops* Holmes, 1908  
*Lepidepecreella* Schellenberg, 1926  
*Lepidepecreella charno* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
*Lepidepecreoides* K. H. Barnard, 1931  
<sup>1</sup>*Lepidepecreoides nubifer* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Lepidepecreum* Bate & Westwood, 1868  
*Lepidepecreum garthi* Hurley, 1963  
*Lepidepecreum gurjanovae* Hurley, 1963  
<sup>1</sup>*Lepidepecreum kasatka* Gurjanova, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Lepidepecreum* sp. A of SCAMIT, 1985 C  
*Macronassa* J. L. Barnard and Karaman, 1991  
<sup>2</sup>*Macronassa macromera* (Shoemaker, 1916)  
*Lysianassa macromera* (Shoemaker, 1916)  
<sup>2</sup>*Macronassa pariter* (J. L. Barnard, 1969)  
*Lysianassa pariter* J.L. Barnard, 1969  
*Metacyphocaris* Tattersall, 1906  
<sup>1</sup>*Metacyphocaris helgae* Tattersall, 1906  
*Ocosingo* J.L. Barnard, 1964  
*Fresnillo* J.L. Barnard, 1969  
*Ocosingo borlus* J.L. Barnard, 1964  
<sup>4</sup>*Fresnillo fimbriatus* J.L. Barnard, 1969  
*Opisa* Boeck, 1876  
<sup>1</sup>*Opisa eschrichti* (Krøyer, 1842) B  
*Opisa tridentata* Hurley, 1963

*Orchomene* Boeck, 1871  
     *Tryphosa* Boeck, 1871  
     <sup>1</sup>*Orchomene abyssorum* (Stebbing, 1888)  
     <sup>5</sup>*Orchomene anaquelus* J.L. Barnard, 1964  
     *Orchomene decipiens* (Hurley, 1963)  
     *Orchomene holmesi* (Hurley, 1963)  
     <sup>1</sup>*Orchomene limodes* Meador & Present, 1985  
     *Orchomene magdalenensis* (Shoemaker, 1942)  
     <sup>1</sup>*Orchomene minutus* (Krøyer, 1846) B  
     <sup>1</sup>*Orchomene nugax* (Holmes, 1904) B  
     *Orchomene obtusus* (Sars, 1895)  
     *Orchomenella affinis* Holmes, 1908  
     <sup>5</sup>*Orchomene pacificus* (Gurjanova, 1938)  
     *Orchomene pinguis* (Boeck, 1861)  
*Pachynus* Bulycheva, 1955  
     *Pachynus barnardi* Hurley, 1963  
*Paracallisoma* Chevreux, 1903  
     <sup>1</sup>*Paracallisoma coecum* (Holmes, 1908)  
     *Scopelocheirus coecus* Holmes, 1908  
*Prachynella* J.L. Barnard, 1964  
     *Prachynella lodo* J.L. Barnard, 1964  
*Psammonyx* Bousfield, 1973  
     <sup>1</sup>*Psammonyx longimerus* Jarrett and Bousfield, 1982 B  
*Rimakoroga* Barnard & Karaman, 1987  
     <sup>2</sup>*Rimakoroga rima* (J.L. Barnard, 1964) C  
     *Pseudokoroga rima* J.L. Barnard 1964  
*Schisturella* Norman, 1900  
     *Thrombasia* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
     *Schisturella cocula* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
     *Schisturella dorotheae* (Hurley, 1963)  
     *Anonyx dorotheae* Hurley, 1963  
     *Schisturella tracalero* (J.L. Barnard, 1966)  
     *Thrombasia tracalero* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
     <sup>1</sup>*Schisturella totorami* J.L. Barnard, 1967  
     *Schisturella zopa* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
*Socarnes* Boeck, 1871  
     *Socarnes hartmani* Hurley, 1963  
*Socarnoides* Stebbing, 1888  
     *Socarnoides illudens* Hurley, 1963  
*Sophrosyne* Stebbing 1888  
     <sup>1</sup>*Sophrosyne robertsoni* Stebbing & Robertson, 1891  
*Tryphosella* Bonnier, 1893  
     <sup>2</sup>*Tryphosella index* (J.L. Barnard, 1966)  
     *Tryphosa index* J.L. Barnard, 1966  
*Uristes* Dana, 1849  
     *Uristes californicus* Hurley, 1963 C  
     <sup>1</sup>*Uristes dawsoni* Hurley, 1963 C  
     *Uristes entalladurus* J.L. Barnard, 1963 C  
     <sup>1</sup>*Uristes perspinus* J. L. Barnard, 1971

- Valettiopsis* Holmes, 1908  
<sup>5</sup>*Valettiopsis dentata* Holmes, 1908  
*Wecomedon* Jarrett and Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Wecomedon similis* Jarrett and Bousfield, 1982 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Wecomedon wecomus* (J. L. Barnard, 1971)  
*Hippomedon wecomus* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
Megaluropidae Thomas and Barnard, 1986  
*Gibberosus* Thomas and Barnard, 1986  
<sup>2,3</sup>*Gibberosus devaneyi* Thomas and Barnard, 1986 C  
*Megaluropus longimerus* Schellenberg 1925 of NEP authors [part]  
<sup>2,3</sup>*Gibberosus myersi* (McKinney, 1980)  
*Megaluropus myersi* McKinney, 1980  
*Megaluropus longimerus* Schellenberg 1925 of NEP authors [part]  
*Resupinus* Thomas and Barnard, 1986  
<sup>1</sup>*Resupinus coloni* Thomas and Barnard, 1986 C  
n. gen. of SCAMIT, 1987  
<sup>1</sup>n.gen. n. sp. of SCAMIT, 1987 C  
*Megaluropus agilis* Hoek, 1889 of J. L. Barnard, 1963  
Melitidae Bousfield, 1973  
*Ceradocus* Costa, 1853  
<sup>3</sup>*Ceradocus spinicaudus* (Holmes, 1908)  
*Dulichchiella* Stout, 1912  
<sup>3</sup>*Dulichchiella appendiculata* (Say, 1818)  
*Melita appendiculata* (Say, 1818)  
*Dulzura* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
<sup>3</sup>*Dulzura sal* J. L. Barnard, 1969 C  
*Elasmopus* Costa, 1853  
<sup>3</sup>*Elasmopus antennatus* (Stout, 1913) C  
<sup>3</sup>*Elasmopus bampo* J. L. Barnard, 1979 C  
*Elasmopus rapax* Costa 1853 of J. L. Barnard, 1962 in part  
<sup>3</sup>*Elasmopus holgurus* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
<sup>3</sup>*Elasmopus mutatus* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
*Elasmopus rapax mutatus* J. L. Barnard 1962  
<sup>3</sup>*Elasmopus serricatus* J. L. Barnard, 1969 C  
*Elasmopus rapax serricatus* J. L. Barnard 1969  
*Eriopisa* Stebbing, 1890  
<sup>1</sup>*Eriopisa elongata* (Bruzellius, 1859)  
*Hornellia* Walker, 1904  
<sup>2,3</sup>*Hornellia occidentalis* (J. L. Barnard, 1959) C  
*Metaceradocus occidentalis* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
*Lupimaera* Barnard and Karaman 1982  
<sup>2,3</sup>*Lupimaera lupana* (J. L. Barnard, 1969)  
*Maera lupana* J. L. Barnard, 1969 C

- Maera* Leach, 1814
- <sup>3</sup>*Maera danae* (Stimpson, 1853)  
     *Maera loveni* Bruzelius, 1859 of J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - <sup>1</sup>*Maera grossimana* (Montagu, 1808) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Maera prionochira* Brügger 1907 B
  - <sup>3</sup>*Maera reishi* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
     *Maera inaequipes* Costa, 1851 of J. L. Barnard, 1959
  - <sup>3</sup>*Maera simile* Stout, 1913  
     *Maera inaequipes* Costa, 1851 of J. L. Barnard, 1954
  - <sup>1</sup>*Maera vigota* J. L. Barnard, 1969 C
- Melita* Leach, 1814
- <sup>1</sup>*Melita californica* Alderman, 1936
  - <sup>3</sup>*Melita dentata* (Krøyer, 1842)
  - <sup>3</sup>*Melita desdichada* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - <sup>1</sup>*Melita kodiakensis* J. L. Barnard, 1964 B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Melita obtusata* (Montagu, 1813) B
  - <sup>3</sup>*Melita oregonensis* J. L. Barnard, 1954
  - <sup>3</sup>*Melita sulca* (Stout, 1913)
- Netamelita* J. L. Barnard, 1962
- <sup>3</sup>*Netamelita cortada* J. L. Barnard, 1962
- Melphidippidae Stebbing, 1899
- Melphidippa* Boeck, 1871
  - Melphidippa amorita* J. L. Barnard, 1966
  - Melphisana* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Melphisana bola* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C
- Mesogammaridae Bousfield, 1977
- Paramesogammarus* Bousfield, 1979
  - <sup>1</sup>*Paramesogammarus americanus* Bousfield, 1979 B
- Najnidae J. L. Barnard, 1972
- Najna* Derzhavin, 1937
  - Najna kitamati* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Najna ?consiliorum* Derzhavin, 1937 of J. L. Barnard, 1962
- Oedicerotidae Liljeborg, 1865
- Aceroides* Sars, 1895
  - <sup>1</sup>*Aceroides latipes* (Sars, 1882) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Aceroides* sp. A of MBC, 1984
- Arrhis* Stebbing, 1906
- <sup>1</sup>*Arrhis luthkei* Gurjanova, 1936 B
- Bathymedon* Sars, 1895
- Bathymedon covilhani* J. L. Barnard, 1961
  - <sup>1</sup>*Bathymedon flebilis* J. L. Barnard, 1967
  - Bathymedon kassites* J. L. Barnard, 1966
  - Bathymedon pumilus* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Bathymedon roquedo* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Bathymedon vulpeculus* J. L. Barnard, 1971
- Finoculodes* J. L. Barnard, 1971
- <sup>1</sup>*Finoculodes omnifera* J. L. Barnard, 1971

- Monoculodes* Stimpson, 1853
- <sup>1</sup>*Monoculodes carinatus* (Bate, 1856) B
  - <sup>1</sup>*Monoculodes crassirostris* Hansen, 1888 B
  - Monoculodes emarginatus* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Monoculodes glyconica* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Monoculodes hartmanae* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Monoculodes latissimulus* Stephensen, 1931
  - Monoculodes murrius* J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Monoculodes necopinus* J. L. Barnard, 1967
  - Monoculodes norvegicus* (Boeck, 1861)
  - Monoculodes perditus* J. L. Barnard, 1966
  - <sup>1</sup>*Monoculodes recandesco* J. L. Barnard, 1967
  - Monoculodes spinipes* Mills, 1962
- Oediceroides* Stebbing, 1888
- <sup>2</sup>*Oediceroides morosa* (J. L. Barnard, 1966)
  - Oediceropsis morosa J. L. Barnard, 1966
  - <sup>2</sup>*Oediceroides trepadora* (J. L. Barnard, 1961)
  - Oediceropsis trepadora J. L. Barnard, 1961
- Oediceropsis* Liljeborg, 1865
- Oediceropsis elsula* J. L. Barnard, 1966
- Synchelidium* Sars, 1895
- Synchelidium micropleon* J. L. Barnard, 1977 C
  - Synchelidium rectipalmum* Mills, 1962
  - Synchelidium shoemakeri* Mills, 1962
- Westwoodilla* Bate, 1862
- Westwoodilla caecula* (Bate, 1857)
  - <sup>4</sup>*Westwoodilla acutifrons* (Sars, 1895)
- Pardaliscidae Sars, 1882
- Caleidoscopsis* Karaman, 1974
- <sup>1</sup>*Caleidoscopsis tikal* (J. L. Barnard, 1963)
  - Pardaliscopsis tikal J. L. Barnard, 1963
- Halice* Boeck, 1871
- <sup>1</sup>*Halice ulcisor* J. L. Barnard, 1971
- Halicoides* Walker, 1896
- <sup>1</sup>*Halicoides lolo* (J. L. Barnard, 1971)
  - Pardisynopia lolo J. L. Barnard, 1971
  - <sup>2</sup>*Halicoides synopiae* (J. L. Barnard, 1962)
  - Pardisynopia synopiae J. L. Barnard, 1962
  - Halice synopiae (J. L. Barnard, 1962)
- Nicippe* Bruzelius, 1859
- Nicippe tumida* Bruzelius, 1859
- Pardalisca* Krøyer, 1842
- <sup>1</sup>*Pardalisca cuspidata* Krøyer, 1842
  - <sup>1</sup>*Pardalisca tenuipes* Sars, 1895
- Pardaliscella* Sars, 1895
- Pardaliscella symmetrica* J. L. Barnard, 1959
  - <sup>1</sup>*Pardaliscella yaquina* J. L. Barnard, 1971
- Pardaliscoides* Stebbing, 1888
- Pardaliscoides fictotelson* J. L. Barnard, 1966

- Rhynohalicella* Karaman, 1974  
<sup>1</sup>*Rhynohalicella halona* (J. L. Barnard, 1971)  
*Halicella halona* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Tosilus* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
*Tosilus arroyo* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
Phliantidae Stebbing, 1906  
*Pariphinotus* Kunkel, 1910  
*Heterophlias* Shoemaker, 1933  
<sup>2,4,5</sup>*Pariphinotus escabrosus* (J. L. Barnard, 1962) C  
*Heterophlias seclusus escabrosa* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
Phoxocephalidae Sars, 1891  
*Coxophoxus* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
*Coxophoxus hidalgo* J. L. Barnard, 1966 C  
*Eobrolgus* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Eobrolgus chumashi* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1981  
<sup>1</sup>*Eobrolgus pontarpioides* (Gurjanova, 1953) B  
*Eobrolgus spinosus* (Holmes, 1903)  
*Paraphoxus spinosus* Holmes, 1903  
*Eyakia* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
<sup>5</sup>*Eyakia calcarata* (Gurjanova, 1938) B  
*Paraphoxus calcaratus* (Gurjanova, 1938)  
<sup>5</sup>*Eyakia robusta* (Holmes, 1908)  
*Paraphoxus robustus* Holmes, 1908  
*Foxiphalus* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Foxiphalus aleuti* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Foxiphalus apache* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982  
*Foxiphalus cognatus* (J.L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus cognatus* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Foxiphalus golfensis* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982  
*Foxiphalus major* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus obtusidens major* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Foxiphalus obtusidens* (Alderman, 1936)  
*Paraphoxus obtusidens* (Alderman, 1936)  
*Foxiphalus similis* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus similis* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
<sup>1</sup>*Foxiphalus xiximeus* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982 C  
*Grandifoxus* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus acanthinus* Coyle, 1982 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus aciculatus* Coyle, 1982 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus grandis* (Stimpson, 1856) B  
*Paraphoxus milleri* Thorsteinson, 1941  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus lindbergi* (Gurjanova, 1953) B  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus longirostris* (Gurjanova, 1953) B  
<sup>1</sup>*Grandifoxus vulpinus* Coyle 1982 B

*Harpiniopsis* Stephensen, 1925  
*Harpiniopsis emeryi* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Harpiniopsis epistomata* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Harpiniopsis fulgens* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Harpiniopsis galera* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Harpiniopsis naiadis* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Harpiniopsis percellaris* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Harpiniopsis petulans* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
*Harpiniopsis profundis* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Harpiniopsis triplex* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Heterophoxus* Shoemaker, 1925  
*Heterophoxus oculatus* (Holmes, 1908)  
*Leptophoxus* Sars, 1895  
*Leptophoxus falcatus icelus* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Mandibulophoxus* J. L. Barnard, 1957  
*Mandibulophoxus gilesi* J. L. Barnard, 1957 C  
*Metaphoxus* Bonnier, 1896  
*Metaphoxus frequens* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Metharpinia* Schellenberg, 1931  
<sup>1</sup>*Metharpinia coronadoi* J. L. Barnard, 1980 C  
*Metharpinia floridana* (Shoemaker, 1933)  
*Paraphoxus floridanus* (Shoemaker, 1933)  
*Metharpinia jonesi* (J. L. Barnard, 1963)  
*Paraphoxus jonesi* J. L. Barnard, 1963 C  
*Parametaphoxus* Gurjanova, 1977  
<sup>2</sup>*Parametaphoxus fultoni* (Scott, 1890)  
*Metaphoxus fultoni* (Scott, 1890)  
<sup>2</sup>*Parametaphoxus homilis* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Phoxocephalus homilis* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Paraphoxus* Sars, 1895  
*Paraphoxus oculatus* (Sars, 1879)  
*Pseudharpinia* Schellenberg, 1931  
*Pseudharpinia excavata* (Chevreux, 1887)  
*Harpiniopsis excavata* (Chevreux, 1887)  
*Harpiniopsis sanpedroensis* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Rhepoxynius* J. L. Barnard, 1979  
*Rhepoxynius abronius* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus abronius* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Rhepoxynius bicuspidatus* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus bicuspidatus* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Rhepoxynius daboius* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus daboius* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Rhepoxynius fatigans* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus fatigans* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Rhepoxynius heterocuspoidatus* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus heterocuspoidatus* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Rhepoxynius homocuspoidatus* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982  
*Rhepoxynius lucubrans* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus lucubrans* J. L. Barnard, 1960

- Rhepoxynius* J. L. Barnard, 1979 [continued]  
<sup>2</sup>*Rhepoxynius menziesi* J. L. Barnard and C. M. Barnard, 1982  
<sup>4</sup>*Rhepoxynius epistomus* (Shoemaker, 1938)  
*Paraphoxus epistomus* (Shoemaker, 1938) of J. L. Barnard, 1960  
*Trichophoxus epistomus* (Shoemaker, 1938)  
*Rhepoxynius stenodes* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus stenodes* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Rhepoxynius* sp. A SCAMIT, 1987 C  
*Rhepoxynius tridentatus* (J. L. Barnard, 1954)  
*Paraphoxus tridentatus* (J. L. Barnard, 1954)  
<sup>1</sup>*Rhepoxynius tridentatus pallidus* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Rhepoxynius variatus* (J. L. Barnard, 1960)  
*Paraphoxus variatus* J. L. Barnard, 1960  
<sup>1</sup>*Rhepoxynius vigitegus* (J. L. Barnard, 1971)  
*Paraphoxus vigitegus* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
Platyischnopidae Barnard and Drummond, 1979  
*Eudevenopus* Thomas and Barnard, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Eudevenopus metagracilis* (J. L. Barnard, 1964) C  
*Platyischnopus metagracilis* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
*Tiburonella* Thomas and Barnard, 1983  
<sup>1</sup>*Tiburonella viscana* (J. L. Barnard, 1969) C  
*Platyischnopus viscana* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
Pleustidae Stebbing, 1888  
*Dactylopleustes* Karaman and J. L. Barnard, 1979  
<sup>1</sup>*Dactylopleustes echinoicus* (Tzvetkova, 1975) B  
<sup>1</sup>*Dactylopleustes* sp. A of Paquette, 1986 C  
*Parapleustes* Buchholz, 1874  
*Incisocalliope* J. L. Barnard 1959  
<sup>2</sup>*Parapleustes behningi* (Gurjanova, 1938)  
<sup>4</sup>*Parapleustes nautilus* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Parapleustes commensalis* Shoemaker, 1952 C  
*Parapleustes den* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
<sup>1</sup>*Parapleustes gracilis* Buchholtz, 1874 B  
*Parapleustes oculatus* (Holmes, 1908)  
*Neopleustes oculatus* Holmes, 1908  
*Parapleustes pugettensis* (Dana, 1853)  
*Incisocalliope newportensis* J. L. Barnard, 1959  
*Parapleustes bairdi* Boeck, 1871  
*Pleusirus* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Pleusirus secorrus* J. L. Barnard 1969  
*Pleustes* Bate, 1858  
<sup>1</sup>*Pleustes cataphractus obtusirostris* Gurjanova, 1938 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Pleustes cataphractus typicus* Gurjanova, 1951 B  
<sup>5</sup>*Pleustes depressus* Alderman, 1936  
<sup>1</sup>*Pleustes panoplus* (Krøyer, 1838) B  
*Pleustes platypa* J. L. Barnard & Given, 1960  
*Pleusymtes* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Pleusymtes coquilla* J. L. Barnard, 1971  
*Pleusymtes subglaber* (J. L. Barnard & Given, 1960)  
*Sympleustes subglaber* J. L. Barnard & Given, 1960



- Stenopleustes* Sars, 1895  
*Stenopleustes monocuspis* J. L. Barnard & Given, 1960
- Podoceridae Dana, 1849  
*Dulichia* Krøyer, 1843  
<sup>1</sup>*Dulichia rhabdoplastis* McCloskey, 1970 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Dulichia tuberculata* Boeck, 1871 B  
*Dulichiosis* Laubitz, 1977  
<sup>1</sup>*Dulichiosis remis* (J. L. Barnard, 1964) B  
*Dulichia remis* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
*Dyopedos* Bate, 1857  
<sup>1</sup>*Dyopedos arcticus* (Murdoch, 1885)  
<sup>1</sup>*Dyopedos bispinus* (Gurjanova, 1930) B  
<sup>1</sup>*Dyopedos monacanthus* (Metzger, 1875)  
*Dulichia monacantha* Metzger, 1875  
*Paradulichia* Boeck, 1871  
<sup>1</sup>*Paradulichia typica* Boeck, 1871 B  
*Podocerus* Leach, 1814  
*Podocerus brasiliensis* (Dana, 1853)  
*Podocerus cristatus* (Thomson, 1879)  
*Podocerus fulanus* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
<sup>1</sup>*Podocerus spongiculus* Alderman, 1936
- Pontoporeiidae Dana, 1855  
*Pontoporeia* Krøyer, 1842  
<sup>1</sup>*Pontoporeia femorata* Krøyer, 1842 B
- Stegocephalidae Dana, 1855  
*Stegocephalus* Krøyer, 1842  
<sup>1</sup>*Stegocephalus hancocki* Hurley, 1956 C
- Stenothoidae Boeck, 1871  
*Mesometopa* Gurjanova, 1938  
<sup>1</sup>*Mesometopa esmarki* (Boeck, 1871)  
*Mesometopa neglecta* J. L. Barnard, 1966 C  
<sup>1</sup>*Mesometopa sinuata* Shoemaker, 1964  
*Metopa* Boeck, 1871  
<sup>1</sup>*Metopa cistella* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Metopa dawsoni* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Metopa glacialis* (Krøyer, 1842) B  
*Metopa samsiluna* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Metopa* sp. A of Cadien [1988] C  
*Metopella* Sars, 1895  
*Metopella aporpis* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Metopella* sp. A of Cadien [1989] B  
*Parametopella* Gurjanova, 1938  
*Parametopella ninis* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Proboloides* Della Valle, 1893  
<sup>1</sup>*Proboloides pacifica* (Holmes, 1908) B  
*Proboloides tunda* J. L. Barnard, 1962 C  
*Stenothoe* Dana, 1852  
*Stenothoe estacola* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Stenothoe frecanda* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Stenothoe marina* Bate, 1857  
*Stenothoe valida* Dana, 1852

- Stenothoides* Chevreux, 1900  
*Stenothoides bicoma* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Stenothoides burbanki* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Stenula* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>1</sup>*Stenula incola* J. L. Barnard, 1969  
*Stenula modosa* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Zaikometopa* J. L. Barnard and Karaman, 1987  
<sup>1</sup>*Zaikometopa erythrophthalmus* (Coyle and Mueller, 1981) B  
*Metopelloides erythrophthalmus* Coyle and Mueller, 1981  
Stilipedidae Holmes, 1908  
    Astyridae Pirlot, 1934  
*Astyra* Boeck, 1871  
<sup>1</sup>*Astyra abyssi* Boeck, 1871  
*Stilipes* Holmes, 1908  
<sup>1</sup>*Stilipes distincta* Holmes, 1908  
Synopiidae Dana, 1853  
    Tironidae Boeck, 1871  
*Bruzelia* Boeck, 1871  
    *Bruzelia ascua* J. L. Barnard, 1966  
    *Bruzelia tuberculata* Sars, 1883  
*Garosyrhoe* J. L. Barnard, 1964  
    *Garosyrhoe bigarra* (J. L. Barnard, 1962)  
    *Syrrhoites bigarra* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
*Syrrhoë* Goës, 1866  
    *Syrrhoë crenulata* Goës, 1866  
    *Syrrhoë longifrons* Shoemaker, 1964  
<sup>1</sup>*Syrrhoë oluta* J. L. Barnard, 1972  
<sup>1</sup>*Syrrhoë* sp. A SCAMIT, 1987 C  
*Syrrhoites* Sars, 1895  
<sup>1</sup>*Syrrhoites columbiae* J. L. Barnard, 1972  
<sup>1</sup>*Syrrhoites* sp. B of Cadien [1986] C  
*Tiron* Liljeborg, 1865  
    *Tiron biocellata* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
    *Tiron tropakis* J. L. Barnard, 1972  
Talitridae Leach, 1813  
*Megalorchestia* Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia benedicti* (Shoemaker, 1930)  
    *Orchestoidea benedicti* Shoemaker, 1930  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia californiana* (Brandt, 1851)  
    *Orchestoidea californiana* (Brandt, 1851)  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia columbiana* (Bousfield, 1958)  
    *Orchestoidea columbiana* Bousfield, 1958  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia corniculata* (Stout, 1913)  
    *Orchestoidea corniculata* Stout, 1913  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia minor* (Bousfield, 1958)  
    *Orchestoidea minor* Bousfield, 1958  
<sup>2</sup>*Megalorchestia pugettensis* (Dana, 1853)  
    *Orchestoidea pugettensis* (Dana, 1853)

- Paciforchestia* Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Paciforchestia klawei* (Bousfield, 1961) C  
*Parorchestia klawei* Bousfield, 1961
- Platorchestia* Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Platorchestia chathamensis* Bousfield, 1982 B
- Transorchestia* Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>1</sup>*Transorchestia enigmatica* (Bousfield and Carlton, 1967)  
*Orchestia enigmatica* Bousfield and Carlton, 1967  
*Orchestia chilensis* Milne-Edwards, 1840 of Bousfield, 1975
- Traskorchestia* Bousfield, 1982  
<sup>2</sup>*Traskorchestia georgiana* (Bousfield, 1958)  
*Orchestia georgiana* Bousfield, 1958  
<sup>1</sup>*Traskorchestia ochotensis* (Brandt, 1851) B  
*Orchestia ochotensis* Brandt, 1851  
<sup>2</sup>*Traskorchestia traskiana* (Stimpson, 1857)  
*Orchestia traskiana* Stimpson, 1857
- Urothoidae Bousfield, 1978  
*Urothoe* Dana, 1852  
<sup>1</sup>*Urothoe denticulata* Gurjanova, 1951 B  
<sup>1</sup>*Urothoe rotundifrons* J. L. Barnard, 1962  
<sup>3</sup>*Urothoe varvarini* Gurjanova, 1953

102D CONGRESS  
1ST SESSION

# S. 58

To establish a national policy for the conservation of biological diversity; to support environmental research and training necessary for conservation and sustainable use of biotic natural resources; to establish mechanisms for carrying out the national policy and for coordinating related activities; and to facilitate the collection, synthesis, and dissemination of information necessary for these purposes.

---

## IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

JANUARY 14 (legislative day, JANUARY 3), 1991

Mr. MOYNIHAN introduced the following bill; which was read twice and referred to the Committee on Environment and Public Works

---

## A BILL

To establish a national policy for the conservation of biological diversity; to support environmental research and training necessary for conservation and sustainable use of biotic natural resources; to establish mechanisms for carrying out the national policy and for coordinating related activities; and to facilitate the collection, synthesis, and dissemination of information necessary for these purposes.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-*  
2 *tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

4 This Act may be cited as the “National Biological Di-  
5 versity Conservation and Environmental Research Act”.

## 1 SEC. 2. FINDINGS.

2 The Congress finds that—

3 (1) the Earth's biological diversity is being re-  
4 duced at a rate without precedent in human history;5 (2) most losses of biological diversity caused by  
6 human activity are unintended and largely avoidable;7 (3) while the most rapid loss of biological diversity  
8 is occurring outside the United States, it is also a seri-  
9 ous problem within this country;10 (4) reduced biological diversity may have serious  
11 consequences for human welfare as resources for re-  
12 search and agricultural, medicinal, and industrial devel-  
13 opment are irretrievably lost;14 (5) reduced biological diversity may also endanger  
15 the functioning of ecosystems and critical ecosystem  
16 processes that moderate climate, govern nutrient cycles  
17 and soil conservation and production, control pests and  
18 diseases, and degrade wastes and pollutants;19 (6) reduced biological diversity will diminish the  
20 raw materials available for scientific and technical ad-  
21 vancement, including the development of improved va-  
22 rieties of cultivated plants and domesticated animals;23 (7) existing information regarding the abundance  
24 and distribution of biological diversity is inadequate,  
25 often inaccessible, and frequently inapplicable to con-1 servation management, thus hampering the efficiency  
2 of resource policy and management decisions;3 (8) existing conservation laws focus on the protec-  
4 tion of individual species that have already suffered de-  
5 clines, rather than emphasizing ecosystem management  
6 to sustain diversity across a range of species;7 (9) existing laws and programs relevant to the  
8 loss of biological diversity in the United States are  
9 largely uncoordinated and inadequate, and sometimes  
10 result in duplication of efforts, conflicts in goals, and  
11 gaps in geographic and taxonomic coverage;12 (10) a comprehensive and coordinated Federal  
13 strategy is needed to arrest the loss of biological diver-  
14 sity and also, where possible, to restore biological di-  
15 versity both through natural recovery and active man-  
16 agement;17 (11) increased biological and ecological research is  
18 needed to provide the knowledge to maintain biological  
19 diversity, to protect and manage ecosystems, and to  
20 ensure the sustainable use of natural resources; and21 (12) maintaining biological diversity through habi-  
22 tat preservation is often less costly and more effective  
23 than efforts to save species once they become endan-  
24 gered.

## 1 SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.

2 For purposes of this Act—

3 (1) the term “biological diversity” means the full  
4 range of variety and variability within and among  
5 living organisms and the ecological complexes in which  
6 they occur, and encompasses ecosystem or community  
7 diversity, species diversity and genetic diversity;

8 (2) the terms “conserve”, “conserving”, and  
9 “conservation” refer to protective measures for main-  
10 taining existing biological diversity and active measures  
11 for restoring diversity through management efforts, in  
12 order to protect, restore, and enhance as much of the  
13 variety of native species and communities as possible in  
14 abundances and distributions that provide for their con-  
15 tinued existence and functioning, including, at a mini-  
16 mum, the viability of existing populations;

17 (3) the term “ecosystem or community diversity”  
18 means the distinctive assemblages of species and eco-  
19 logical processes that occur in different physical set-  
20 tings of the biosphere and distinct parts of the world;

21 (4) the term “genetic diversity” means the differ-  
22 ences in genetic composition within and among popula-  
23 tions of a given species;

24 (5) the term “regional ecosystem” means an area  
25 which is sufficiently large that it is capable of sustain-

1 ing multiple biological communities and associated spe-  
2 cies;

3 (6) the term “species diversity” means the rich-  
4 ness and variety of native species in a particular loca-  
5 tion of the world; and

6 (7) the term “State” means each of the several  
7 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of  
8 Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam,  
9 the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands,  
10 American Samoa, and any other commonwealth, terri-  
11 tory, or possession of the United States.

## 12 SEC. 4. PURPOSES.

13 It is the purpose of this Act—

14 (1) to conserve biological diversity;

15 (2) to require explicit assessment of effects on bio-  
16 logical diversity in all environmental impact statements  
17 required to be prepared pursuant to the National Envi-  
18 ronmental Policy Act of 1969;

19 (3) to establish a Federal strategy for the conser-  
20 vation of biological diversity;

21 (4) to establish mechanisms for encouraging and  
22 coordinating Federal, State, and private efforts to con-  
23 serve biological diversity and natural environments;

(5) to undertake a nationally coordinated effort to collect, synthesize, and disseminate adequate data and information for—

(A) the understanding of biological diversity;

(B) assessing the rate and scale of the depletion of biological diversity; and

(C) identifying elements of biological diversity that are in significant decline or otherwise warrant special attention;

(6) to support basic and applied research necessary for the conservation of biological diversity; and

(7) to promote better understanding of the importance of biological diversity and foster actions that prevent biological impoverishment and conserve biological diversity and natural resources.

#### SEC. 5. NATIONAL BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY.

(a) **POLICY.**—It is the public policy of the United States that conservation of biological diversity is a national goal, and conservation efforts are a national priority.

(b) **CONSISTENCY OF FEDERAL ACTION.**—The actions, policies, and programs of all Federal agencies shall be consistent with the goal of conservation of biological diversity, to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) **CONSERVATION OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY OR FEDERAL LANDS AND WATERS.**—All Federal lands and waters shall be managed to conserve biological diversity within the context of the purposes for which those areas were established.

#### (d) **ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS.**—

(1) **REGULATIONS.**—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Council on Environmental Quality shall issue regulations which establish requirements for agencies to assess the impacts of Federal agency actions on biological diversity in preparing environmental impact statements under section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

(2) **IDENTIFICATION OF COMMUNITIES, SPECIES, AND POPULATIONS IN SIGNIFICANT DECLINE.**—In preparing the regulations required under paragraph (1), the Council on Environmental Quality shall identify, in consultation with the National Center for Biological Diversity and Conservation Research established under section 9 (hereafter in this Act referred to as the “Center”) those biotic communities, species, and populations that appear to be in significant decline or in imminent danger of loss of viability, or are otherwise of special concern.

(e) AGENCY REVIEW PROCESS.—Each Federal department or agency shall, with the advice and assistance of the Council on Environmental Quality, within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act—

(1) review its programs, both individually and cumulatively, for consistency with the conservation of biological diversity in accordance with this Act, paying particular attention to biotic communities, species, and populations identified under subsection (d)(2); and

(2) report the results of such review to the President, the Council on Environmental Quality, and the Congress.

(f) REVIEW OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT BY EPA.—In reviewing environmental impact statements under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall take into account the impacts of the proposed action on biological diversity.

#### SEC. 6. EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed to amend or otherwise alter any requirement to maintain biological diversity under any other Act.

#### SEC. 7. INTERAGENCY WORKING COMMITTEE ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established an Interagency Working Committee on Biological Diversity hereafter in this Act referred to as the “Interagency Committee”.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Interagency Committee shall consist of 1 representative each from —

(1) the Bureau of Land Management;

(2) the National Park Service;

(3) the Fish and Wildlife Service;

(4) the Forest Service;

(5) the Department of Defense;

(6) the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

(7) the Environmental Protection Agency;

(8) the Department of Energy;

(9) the Center;

(10) the Council on Environmental Quality; and

(11) any other agency or department of the United States that the President, or the Chairman of the Interagency Committee, considers appropriate.

Each such representative shall be designated by the head of the entity named.

(c) CHAIRMAN.—The member of the Interagency Committee representing the Council on Environmental Quality shall serve as Chairman of the Interagency Committee.



(d) FUNCTION.—The function of the Interagency Committee shall be to prepare a coordinated Federal strategy for conservation of biological diversity described in section 8.

(e) DISSOLUTION.—The Interagency Committee shall be dissolved after the submission to the Congress of the Federal strategy required under section 8.

SEC. 8. FEDERAL BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY STRATEGY.

(a) DEVELOPMENT.—The Interagency Committee shall develop a coordinated Federal strategy for the conservation of biological diversity (hereafter in this Act referred to as the “Strategy”).

(b) CONTENTS.—The Strategy shall contain—

(1) a coordinated interagency plan for conserving biological diversity in the United States, particularly on federally-managed lands, including a specific description of the roles and responsibilities of each agency represented on the Interagency Committee for implementing the plan;

(2) the identification of regional ecosystems within the United States, and an interagency plan for coordinating Federal management of such ecosystems for the purpose of conserving biological diversity;

(3) a comprehensive set of criteria (including time frames and objective measures) for evaluating the

progress of the agencies represented on the Interagency Committee in implementing the Strategy;

(4) specific management measures to be taken by each agency represented on the Interagency Committee pursuant to plans and criteria developed under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) with respect to—

(A) conservation through protective measures to maintain existing biological diversity, and through active measures to restore biological diversity;

(B) provisions for the long-term viability of ecosystems and ecosystem processes;

(C) maintenance of gene pools through a combination of in situ and ex situ techniques;

(D) use of demonstration areas, such as biosphere reserves;

(E) consistency of policies in international actions of Federal agencies;

(F) the identification of priorities for conservation;

(G) economic incentives to encourage the conservation of biological diversity;

(H) the development of broad-based education programs on the importance of biological diversity and the necessity of conservation;

(I) cooperation and coordination with non-Federal sectors; and

(J) training and education of agency personnel in ecological research, monitoring, and systematics; and

(5) an interagency plan for conducting research on biological diversity, identifying the roles and responsibilities of each agency represented on the Interagency Committee, other Federal agencies, and the Center, including—

(A) the identification of research priorities which affect more than one agency;

(B) the development of coordinated research programs for the conservation and restoration of biological diversity;

(C) enhancement of scientific knowledge through improved biological surveys;

(D) research to identify factors limiting population viability or persistence;

(E) improvements of management techniques based on scientific knowledge; and

(F) the identification of habitats of special concern, and the development of plans to protect those areas.

(c) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.—The public shall be provided with opportunities to participate in the preparation of, and to comment on, the Strategy and any regional ecosystem management plans.

(d) REPORTS.—(1) Within two years the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall be submitted to the President and the Congress by the Chairman of the Interagency Committee.

(2) At least once every two years after the submission of a report under paragraph (1), the head of each agency represented on the Interagency Committee shall submit to the Congress a report detailing progress in the implementation of the Strategy, including written comments by the public.

#### **SEC. 9. NATIONAL CENTER FOR BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY AND CONSERVATION RESEARCH.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—There is established within the Smithsonian Institution, in cooperation with the Environmental Protection Agency, a National Center for Biological Diversity and Conservation Research (the Center), whose purpose shall be to set research priorities, to provide leadership and coordination for the understanding and promotion of knowledge of the biota and the effect of human activities on the biota, and to make this knowledge accessible to the people of the United States and others working to con-

1 serve biological diversity throughout the world. The Center  
2 shall be administered by a Director.

3 (b) FUNCTIONS.—The functions of the Center shall  
4 be—

5 (1) to summarize and enhance the knowledge of  
6 the distribution, status, and characteristics of the biota  
7 in a manner that can be used in conservation and man-  
8 agement;

9 (2) to prepare, with the assistance of agencies and  
10 other sources, lists and, where appropriate, maps of—

11 (A) biotic communities, species, and popula-  
12 tions that appear to be in significant decline or in  
13 imminent danger of loss of viability, or are other-  
14 wise of special concern;

15 (B) areas of outstanding ecological or biotic  
16 importance; and

17 (C) factors, including ownership status and  
18 applicable laws, affecting the protection of such  
19 communities, species, and populations;

20 (3) to publish information, such as floral and  
21 faunal treaties, resource inventories, vegetation maps,  
22 atlases, and guides for practical use of biological infor-  
23 mation, and especially publications that synthesize in-  
24 formation relevant to national goals of understanding  
25 and conserving biological diversity;

1 (4) to identify taxonomic groups, ecological com-  
2 munities, and geographical areas in need of study, and  
3 to develop a strategic plan for, initiate, and provide fi-  
4 nancial support toward an ongoing survey of the biota;

5 (5) to provide for the conducting of research,  
6 through grants, contracts, or otherwise, by Federal,  
7 State, and private agencies, institutions, organizations,  
8 and individuals;

9 (6) to provide information useful to the Interagen-  
10 cy Committee in the preparation of the Strategy;

11 (7) to make recommendations to Federal agencies  
12 and others on the technical management of data collec-  
13 tion, storage, and retrieval;

14 (8) to provide training and technical assistance to  
15 Federal agencies and others regarding collection and  
16 interpretation of biological data; and

17 (9) to raise additional funds as necessary to sup-  
18 port the activities of the Center.

19 (c) STRUCTURE AND MEMBERSHIP.—

20 (1) ADVISORY BOARD.—The Center shall have an  
21 advisory board, which shall independently assist in set-  
22 ting the policies for and directing the Center.

23 (2) MEMBERSHIP.—(A) the advisory board shall  
24 consist of 17 members, including—

- (i) 1 representative of the Smithsonian Institution;
- (ii) 1 representative of the Fish and Wildlife Service;
- (iii) 1 representative of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;
- (iv) 1 representative of the National Park Service;
- (v) 1 representative of the Department of Energy;
- (vi) 1 representative of the National Science Foundation;
- (vii) 1 representative of the Agricultural Research Service;
- (viii) 1 representative of the Environmental Protection Agency;
- (ix) 1 representative of the Forest Service;
- (x) 1 representative of the Bureau of Land Management;
- (xi) 1 representative of the Army Corps of Engineers;
- (xii) 1 representative of the State biological surveys;

- (xiii) 1 representative of private organizations that maintain large data bases oriented toward biological conservation;
- (xiv) 2 scientists from nonprofit research institutions or universities; and
- (xv) 2 representatives from institutions with collections of biological specimens.

(B) Members listed under clauses (xii) through (xv) of subparagraph (A) shall be appointed by the President from a list of nominees recommended by the National Academy of Sciences.

(3) TERMS.—Members of the advisory board shall serve for terms of 5 years, and may serve more than one term.

(4) COMPENSATION OF MEMBERS.—

(A) NONGOVERNMENT MEMBERS.—Each member of the advisory board that is not otherwise in the service of the Federal Government shall, to the extent provided for in advance in appropriations Acts, be paid actual travel expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, when such member is away from the member's usual place of residence.

(B) GOVERNMENT MEMBERS.—Each

member of the advisory board that is otherwise in the service of the Federal Government shall serve without compensation in addition to that received for such other service, but while engaged in the work of the Advisory Board, such member shall, to the extent provided for in advance in appropriations Acts, be paid actual travel expenses, and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, when away from the member's usual place of residence.

(5) CHAIRMAN.—The members of the advisory board shall select 1 member to serve as chairman.

(6) FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS.—The Director of the Center shall make appropriate arrangements for necessary administrative and clerical support of the advisory board, in consultation with the chairman of the advisory board.

(7) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 1991, \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 1992, and \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 1993, to be derived from funds otherwise authorized for the Federal agencies represented on the

advisory board, and to remain available until expended as specified in appropriations Acts.

SEC. 10. NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

The Council on Environmental Quality shall retain the National Academy of Sciences—

(1) to provide scientific and technical advice and counsel in the preparation of the Strategy to ensure that the best possible scientific information is used in developing the Strategy; and

(2) to provide a general reference and scientific and technical advisory resource for the Nation in matters relating to conservation and biological diversity.

SEC. 11. BUY-AMERICAN REQUIREMENT.

(a) DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTRATOR.—If the Administrator, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and the United States Trade Representative, determines that the public interest so requires, the Administrator is authorized to award to a domestic firm a contract made pursuant to the issuance of any grant made under this Act that, under the use of competitive procedures, would be awarded to a foreign firm, if—

(1) the final product of the domestic firm will be completely assembled in the United States;

(2) when completely assembled, not less than 51 percent of the final product of the domestic firm will be domestically produced; and

(3) the difference between the bids submitted by the foreign and domestic firms is not more than 6 percent.

In determining under this subsection whether the public interest so requires, the Administrator shall take into account United States international obligations and trade relations.

(b) **LIMITED APPLICATION.**—This section shall not apply to the extent to which—

(1) such applicability would not be in the public interest;

(2) compelling national security considerations require otherwise; or

(3) the United States Trade Representative determines that such an award would be in violation of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade or an international agreement to which the United States is a party.

(c) **LIMITATION.**—This section shall apply only to contracts made related to the issuance of any grant made under this Act for which—

(1) amounts are authorized by this Act to be made available; and

(2) solicitations for bids are issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(d) **REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—The Administrator shall report to the Congress on contracts covered under this section and entered into with foreign entities in fiscal years 1990 and 1991 and shall report to the Congress on the number of contracts that meet the requirements of subsection (a) but which are determined by the United States Trade Representative to be in violation of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade or an international agreement to which the United States is a party. The Administrator shall also report to the Congress on the number of contracts covered under this Act and awarded based upon the parameters of this section.

(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(2) the term “domestic firm” means a business entity that is incorporated in the United States and that conducts business operations in the United States; and

(3) the term “foreign firm” means a business entity not described in paragraph (2).

## **SEC. 12. INTERNATIONAL CONSERVATION ACTIVITIES.**

(a) The Agency for International Development, Department of State, Fish and Wildlife Service, National Park

1 Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, Environmental  
 2 Protection Agency, Forest Service, and Department of Agri-  
 3 culture are directed to encourage conservation of biological  
 4 diversity globally through—

5 (1) fully supporting and coordinating implementa-  
 6 tion of existing obligations and programs that contrib-  
 7 ute to the conservation of biological diversity globally,  
 8 including—

9 (A) Convention on Trade in Endangered  
 10 Species (CITES);

11 (B) World Heritage Convention;

12 (C) Convention on Nature Protection and  
 13 Wildlife Preservation in the Western Hemisphere;

14 (D) Convention on Wetlands of International  
 15 Importance, Especially as Waterfowl Habitat  
 16 (Ramsar); and

17 (E) Man and the Biosphere Program—  
 18 United States;

19 (2) supporting basic and applied research towards  
 20 understanding ecological systems and applying that  
 21 knowledge for sustainable development and the conser-  
 22 vation of biological diversity internationally, including  
 23 cooperative research and scientific exchange with gov-  
 24 ernmental, educational and research institutions;

1 (3) increasing training, education, and technical  
 2 assistance related to conservation of biological diversity  
 3 and sustainable development;

4 (4) providing assistance that promotes sustainable  
 5 development and global environmental stability includ-  
 6 ing research on and implementation of—

7 (A) alternative land use practices in areas  
 8 adjacent to natural areas of significant ecological  
 9 value;

10 (B) measures to increase productivity of de-  
 11 graded and altered lands and waters in order to  
 12 relieve the pressures on natural ecosystems; and  
 13 (5) cooperating with one another and with appro-  
 14 priate international organizations and governments in  
 15 developing and in implementing these obligations, re-  
 16 search, and conservation programs.

17 (b) The Agency for International Development is direct-  
 18 ed to hire, as opportunity permits through attrition or other-  
 19 wise, United States direct-hire technical staff in environmen-  
 20 tal and natural resources with extensive formal training in  
 21 conservation of biological diversity and sustainable develop-  
 22 ment.

23 (c) The Congress finds that sections 118 and 119 of the  
 24 Foreign Assistance Act provide a significant basis for ad-  
 25 dressing the problems of tropical deforestation and loss of

1 biological diversity. The Congress reaffirms its support for  
2 these provisions and directs that AID give high priority to  
3 their implementation.





NOTES ON STENOTHOIDAE OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA  
Paula Rothman and Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson

The writers searched Barnard and Barnard, 1990, for Stenothoid amphipods reported from the study area and reviewed the pertinent literature. They have provided a key to the genera listed for southern California and included copies of selected articles with figures.

A list of genera of Stenothoids found along the western North American coast from Alaska to Baja California is provided, however detailed information is not given for this expanded list.

Stenothoids from the southern California coast (Pt. Concepcion to Mexican Border):

Mesometopa neglecta roya  
Metopa dawsoni  
Metopa (Prometopa) samsiluna  
Metopa sp.  
Metopella aporpis  
Parametopella ninis  
Proboloides tundra  
Stenothoe estacola  
S. frecanda  
S. valida  
Stenothoides bicoma

Stenothoids from North American coast from Alaska to Baja California:

Mesometopa esmarki  
Metopella aporpis  
Proboloides pacifica  
Stenothoe adhaerans  
S. aequicornis  
S. alinga  
Stenothoides bicoma  
S. burbanki  
Stenula incola  
S. nodosa

LITERATURE CITED FOR SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STENOTHOIDS

- Barnard, J.L. 1953. On Two New Amphipod Records from Los Angeles Harbor. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences, 52:83-87, plate 15.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1962a. Benthic Marine Amphipoda of Southern California: Families Aoridae, Photidae, Ischyroceridae, Corophiidae, Podoceridae. Pacific Naturalist, 3:1-72, 32 figures.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1962b. Benthic Benthic Marine Amphipoda of Southern California: Families Amphilochidae, Leucothoidae, Stenothoidae, Argissidae, Hyalidae, Pacific Naturalist, 3:116-163, 23 figures.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1964. Los Anfipodos bentonicos marinos de la Costa Occidental de Baja California. Revista de la Sociedad Mexicana de Historia Natural, 24:205-274, 11 figures, 5 tables.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1966a. Submarine Canyons of Southern California. Part V. Systematics: Amphipoda. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions, 27(5):1-166, figures 1-46.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1966b. Benthic Amphipoda of Monterey Bay, California. Proceedings of the United States National Museum, 119(3541): 1-41, figures 1-7.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. Gammaridean Amphipoda of the Rocky Intertidal of California: Monterey Bay to La Jolla. U.S. National Museum Bulletin 258: 1-230, figures 1-65.
- Barnard, J.L. and C.M. Barnard. 1990. Geographic Index to Marine Gammaridea (Amphipoda). Washington, D.C. 20560: Division of Crustacea, Department of Invertebrate Zoology, NMNH, Smithsonian Institution.
- Barnard, J.L. and Gordan S. Karaman. 1991. The Families and Genera of Marine Gammaridean Amphipoda (except marine Gammaroids). Records of the Australian Museum, Supplement 13 (parts 1,2).

Key to the Genera of Stenothoidae  
reported from Southern California

(Abbreviated from Barnard and Karaman, 1991)

\*Not reported from study area.

1. Article 2 of pereopod 7 rectilinear . . . . . 2  
    Article 2 of pereopod 7 expanded . . . . . 8
2. Telson thickened and fleshy . . . . . \*  
    Telson flat and laminar . . . . . 3
3. Article 2 of pereopods 5-7 weakly expanded,  
    not fully rectilinear . . . . . \*Goratelson  
    Article 2 of pereopods 5-7 fully rectilinear . . . . . 4
4. Pleonite 4 with dorsal process. . . . . \*  
    Pleonite 4 lacking dorsal process. . . . . 5
5. Palp of maxilla 1 biarticulate. . . . . Probolisca  
    Palp of maxilla 1 uniarticulate . . . . . 6
6. Mandibular palp absent . . . . . Parametopella  
    Mandibular palp present . . . . . 7
7. Mandibular palp 2-3 articulate . . . . . Metopella  
    Mandibular palp 1-articulate. . . . . \*
8. Article 2 of pereopod 6 not expanded or expanded  
    less than on pereopod 7. . . . . 9  
    Article 2 of pereopod 6 expanded as widely as on pereopod 7. . . . . 13
9. Article 2 of pereopods 5-7 evenly but  
    weakly expanded. . . . . Goratelson  
    Article 2 of pereopods 5-7 diversely expanded . . . . . 10
10. Pleonite 3 with dorsal process . . . . . Mesoproboloides  
    Pleonite 3 smooth . . . . . 11
11. Mandibular palp 0-1 articulate. . . . . Stenothoides  
    Mandibular palp 2-3 articulate. . . . . 12
12. Article 2 of pereopod 7 tapering, basally expanded. . . . . Mesometopa  
    Article 2 of pereopod 7 evenly expanded . . . . .  
    . . . . . Mesoproboloides excavata, Metopella
13. Palp of maxilla 1 uniarticulate. . . . . 14  
    Palp of maxilla 1 biarticulate . . . . . 16
14. Mandibular palp absent. . . . . \*  
    Mandibular palp present. . . . . 15
15. Mandibular palp 2-3 articulate. . . . . Metopa  
    Mandibular palp 1-articulate. . . . . Stenula

16. Mandibular palp absent. . . . . 17  
Mandibular palp present. . . . . 18
17. Antenna 2 as long as antenna 1, coxa 2  
bifid anteroventrally. . . . . Stenothoe  
Antenna 2 half as long as antenna 1, coxa 2  
subquadrate and protrusive anteroventrally. . . . . \*Knysmetopa
18. Mandibular palp 1-articulate . . . . . \*Prostenothoe  
Mandibular palp 2-3 articulate . . . . . 19
19. Accessory flagellum 2-articulate. . . . . Metopoides  
Accessory flagellum 0-1 articulate . . . . . 20
20. Carpus of gnathopod 1 relatively short and lobate, propodus  
elongate and expanded . . . . . \*Aurometopa  
Carpus of gnathopod 1 relatively long, not lobate, propodus  
short and barely expanded . . . . . Proboloides

*Mesometopa neglecta roya*, new subspecies

(Fig. 41)

References to typical subspecies:

- [*Metopa neglecta* Hansen.—Sars 1895: 274-275, pl. 97, fig. 2.  
*Metopella neglecta* (Hansen).—Gurjanova 1951: 473-474, fig. 310.  
*Mesometopa neglecta* (Hansen).—Shoemaker 1955a: 24, figs. 8a-f.]

*Description*: Lateral cephalic lobe sharp as in *Mesometopa neglecta* Hansen (Sars. 1895: pl. 97, fig. 2), eye small, composed of 8 to 10 large ommatidia loosely arranged; antennae reaching to end of fifth pereonite; mandibular palp 2-articulate, appearing to be absent on one mandible and present on other; palp of maxilla 1 uniarticulate; gnathopod 1 simple, article 7 not setose; gnathopod 2 ~~small~~, article 6 trapezoidal, expanded distally, palm oblique, sharply defined by a small cusp, bearing two large defining spines; article 2 of pereopods 3-4 very slender; article 2 of pereopod 5 broad proximally, suddenly constricted on distal half; articles 4 and 5 of pereopods 3-5 very slender, not produced distally; third pleonal epimeron projecting strongly posteriorly; telson with 2 marginal spines on each side.

*Holotype*: AHF No. 5920, female, 3.0 mm.

*Type locality*: Station 6806, Santa Cruz Canyon, California, 33°-56'-06" N, 118°-52'-17" W, 221 m, December 22, 1959.

*Material*: Four specimens from the type locality.

*Remarks*: *Mesometopa gibbosa* Shoemaker (1955a) should be removed to the genus *Metopella* Sars because the second article of pereopod 5 is slender. The remaining 3 species, *Mesometopa esmarki* (Boeck), *M. extensa* Gurjanova and *M. neglecta* (Hansen), differ among themselves more than the present material differs from *M. neglecta*, so these specimens are relegated to subspecific status. The larger, fewer, and more loosely compacted ommatidia of the new subspecies differ from the more numerous, smaller, more compacted ommatidia of the stem species and the proximal and distal portions of article 2 on pereopod 5 are more sharply differentiated. The palm of gnathopod 2 has a small medial cusp, not reported for *M. neglecta neglecta*. Probably the eye differences are a reflection of the greater depth recorded for the new subspecies.

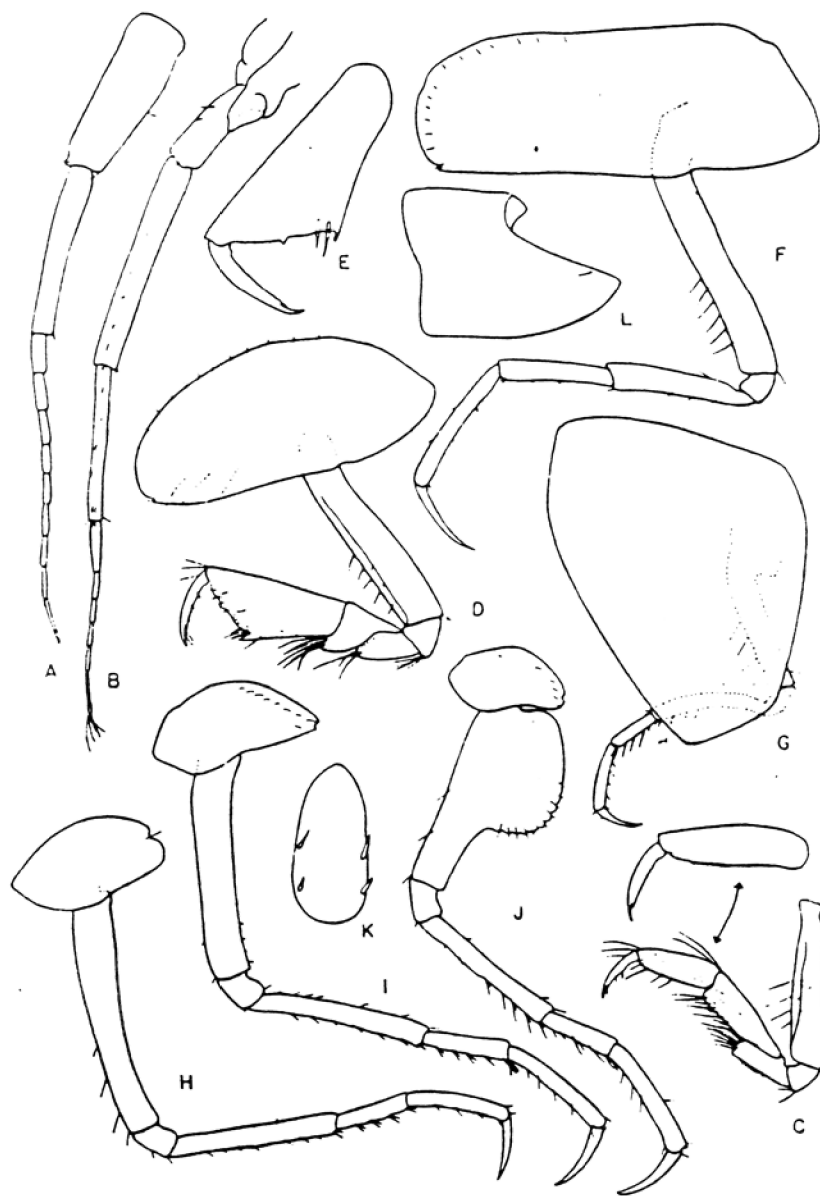


Figure 41

*Mesometopa neglecta roya*, new subspecies. Holotype, female, 3.0 mm, sta. 6806: A,B, antennae 1, 2; C, gnathopod 1; D,E, gnathopod 2; F,G,H,I,J, pereopods 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, pereopod 2 reduced in size; K, telson; L, third pleonal epimeron.

Genus *Metopa* Boeck  
*Metopa dawsoni*, new species  
Figs. 10, 11

DIAGNOSIS OF MALE: Gnathopod 1 with article 6 about half as long as article 5 and both articles with their edges parallel, its article 7 short, about a third as long as article 6, bearing 4-5 setules along inner margin, its article 2 slender, its article 4 not strongly produced behind; gnathopod 2 with nearly transverse palm defined by a large deflexed tooth which points medially when not flattened on the microscopic slide, its palm with a large excavation and a multitoothed process near finger hinge, its article 7 failing to reach the defining tooth, its article 3 produced anteriorly, its article 4 unusual in forming a thin, transparent process on the medial side of article 5 and bearing an anterior spine, its article 5 bearing minute denticulation along anterior edge; antenna 1 slightly longer than antenna 2; accessory flagellum forming a minute bump; coxa 4 not sinuate along lower margin; third pleonal epimeron slightly attenuated and quadrate at lower corner; telson with 3 lateral spines on each side; fourth article of pereopods 4-5 stout.

FEMALE: Article 6 of gnathopod 2 longer than in the male, about two thirds as long as article 5; gnathopod 2 like that of male but principal palmar excavation much smaller, the defining tooth much smaller and not deflexed so that the palm is largely formed of the toothed portion seen in the male, the finger nearly reaching end of palm, its article 3 more strongly produced than in male.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 598, male, 3.0 mm.

TYPE LOCALITY: Station 6098, off Pt. Fermin, 33-38-45 N, 118-14-45 W. 24 fms, February 19, 1959.

MATERIAL: 36 specimens from 12 stations.

RELATIONSHIP: The genus *Metopa* is large, with 46 species. A key to

*Distribución:* Ft. Argüello, de California a Bahía de San Cristóbal, Baja California, 12-160 metros.

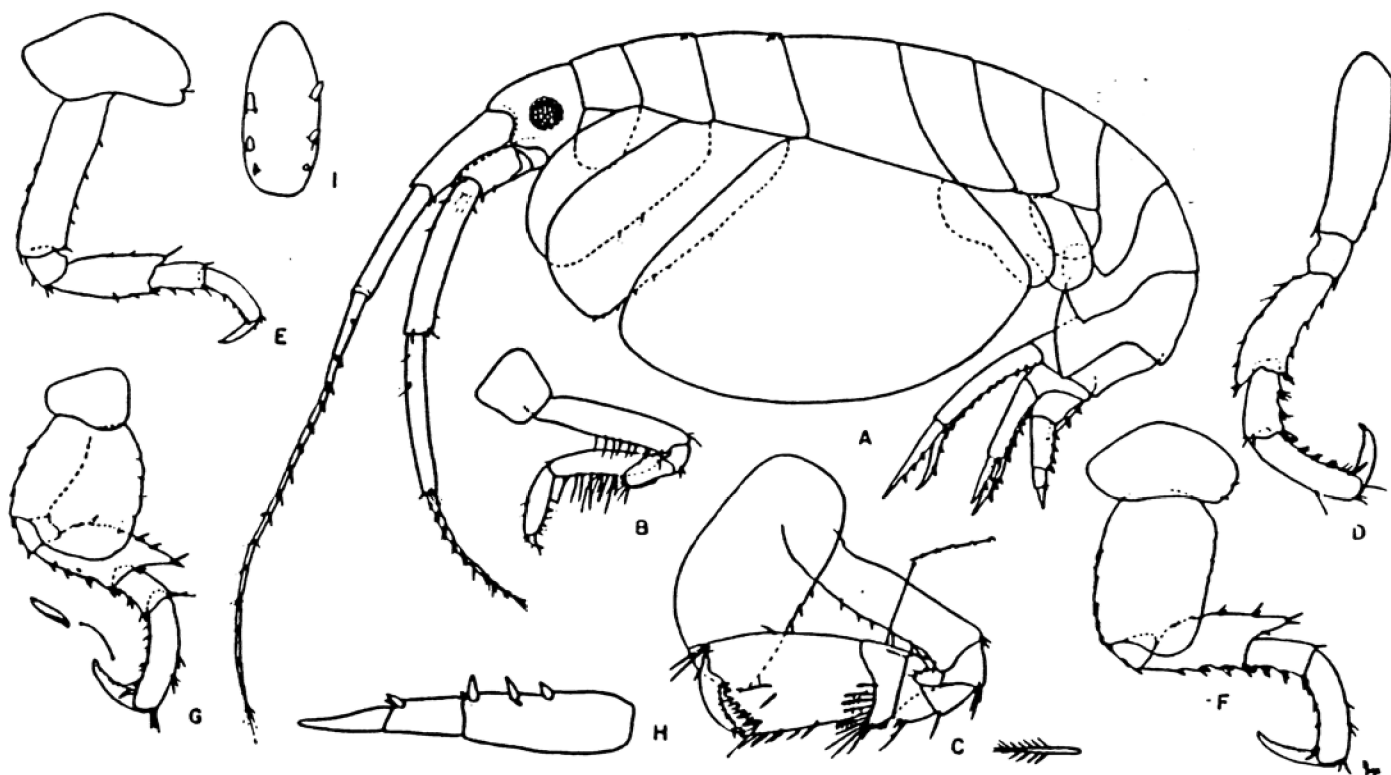


Fig. 10. *Metopa dawsoni*, n. sp. Female, 3.8 mm, sta. 5828: A, lateral view; B, C, gnathopods 1, 2; D, E, F, G, pereopods 2, 3, 4, 5; H, uropod 3; I, telson.

the species was published by Gurjanova (1951). The genus *Prometopa* Schellenberg (1926) is referred to *Metopa* by Gurjanova (1948) but separated in her generic key again in 1951. *Prometopa* differs from *Metopa* by the presence of an indistinctly biarticulate accessory flagellum. The new species herein has a minute, 1-jointed accessory flagellum. By retaining the genus *Prometopa*, it is possible to state that the genus *Metopa* is confined to the northern hemisphere.

*Metopa dawsoni* differs from several other species in the genus by minor characteristics as follows: From its closest relative, *Metopa wiesei* Gurjanova (see 1951), it differs by the different angle of projection of the last tooth on the finger-hinge process of male gnathopod 2, (in *M. wiesei* it projects posteriorly whereas in *M. dawsoni* it projects distally) and by the much more elongated fifth article of gnathopod 1 and shorter article 7. From *Metopa alderi* (Bate) (see Sars 1895: pl. 86) it differs by the much more elongated fifth article of gnathopod 1, with more slender sixth article, the shorter seventh article, and the presence of telsonic spines. In gnathopod 1, *M. dawsoni* differs in like respect from *M. spectabilis* (see Sars 1895: pl. 87) and *M. boeckii* (see Sars 1895: pl. 88). The female of *M. dawsoni* resembles closely the female of *M. robusta* Sars (1895: pl. 96, fig. 1) but differs by the stouter first gnathopod and less strongly produced fourth articles of pereopods 4-5.

**ECOLOGY:** This species has an overall density of 0.9 animals per square meter on the coastal shelf. It ranges in depth from 31 to 100 fathoms.

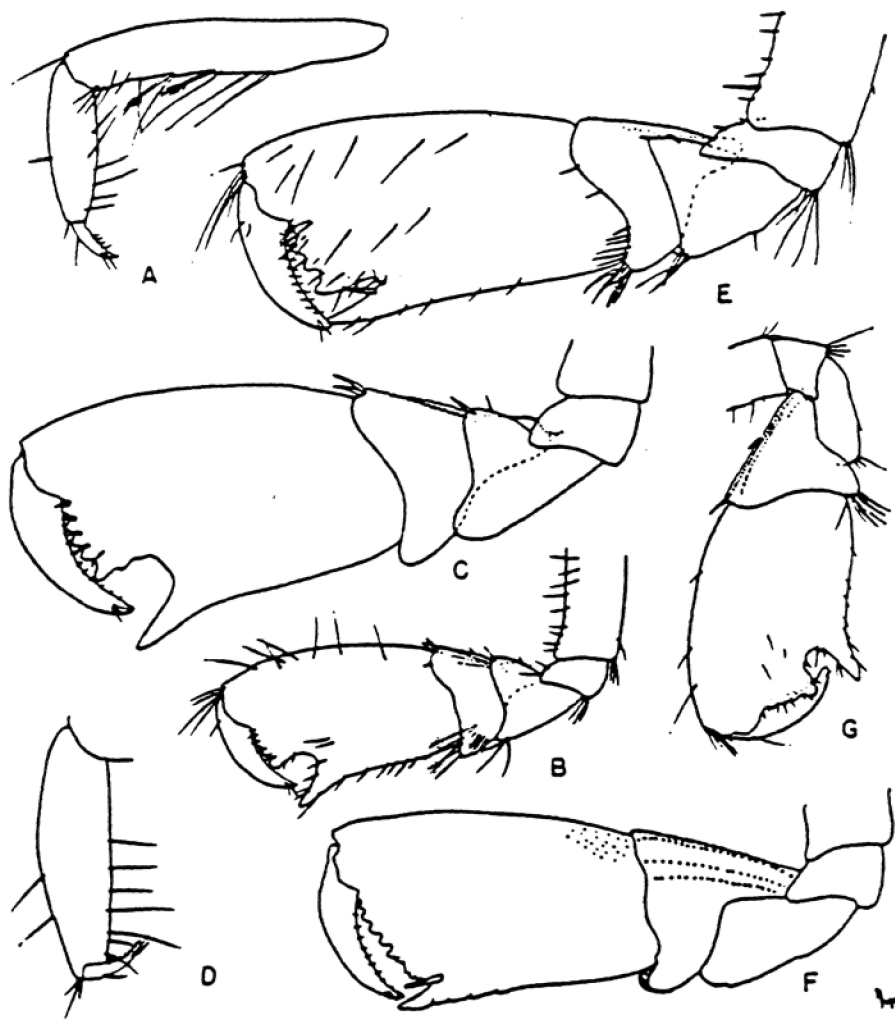


Fig. 11. *Metopa dawsoni*, n. sp. Male, 4.3 mm, sta. 6106: A,B,C, gnathopods 1, 2, 2. Female, 3.8 mm, sta. 5828: D,F, gnathopods 1, 2. Female, 5.0 mm, sta. 6132: E, gnathopod 2. Male, holotype, 3.0 mm, sta. 6098: G, gnathopod 2.



**Metopa (Prometopa) samsiluna, new species**

(Fig. 42)

**Diagnosis:** Assigned to the subgenus *Prometopa* Schellenberg by possession of a vestigial accessory flagellum; mandibular palp 3-articulate, first maxillary palp uniaarticulate; eyes absent; antennae very long, subequal, peduncular articles of both antennae elongated, article 2 of antenna 1 longer than article 1; coxa 2 very broad; gnathopod 1 short, with distinct palm, article 6 expanded, article 7 short, fitting palm, not setose, article 4 strongly projecting posteriorly along article 5, article 2 strongly setose anteriorly; palm of gnathopod 2 with a large medial tooth, defining corner with large tooth; lobe on article 2 of pereopods 4 and 5 narrowing posterodistally, article 4 narrow, scarcely decurrent, telson spinose.

**Holotype:** AHF No. 6013, female, 4.5 mm. Unique.

**Type locality:** Station 6840, San Clemente Rift Valley, California, 32°-44'-35" N, 118°-12'-45" W, 1620 m, January 30, 1960.

**Relationship:** This species differs from *M. boeckii* Sars (1895: pl. 88) in the presence of the medial palmar tooth on the second gnathopodal palm, the narrower distoposterior lobes on article 2 of pereopods 4-5, the broader second coxa and the shorter first gnathopod with a more projecting fourth article and more distinct palm.

From *M. spectabilis* Sars (1895: pl. 87) this species differs in the equal antennae.

*Metopa alderi* (Spence Bate) (Sars 1895: pl. 86) is closely related and *M. samsiluna* may be a form of *M. alderi* but it differs in the lack of eyes, the spinose telson, the longer antennae, the better developed medial palmar tooth of gnathopod 2 and the narrower distoposterior lobes on article 2 of pereopods 4-5.

The new species resembles *M. aequicornis* Sars (1885), especially in the long, equal antennae and large coxa 2, but differs in the narrow, scarcely decurrent fourth articles of pereopods 4 and 5 and the spinose telson.

*Metopa layi* Gurjanova (see 1951) has short articles 1 and 2 of antenna 1.

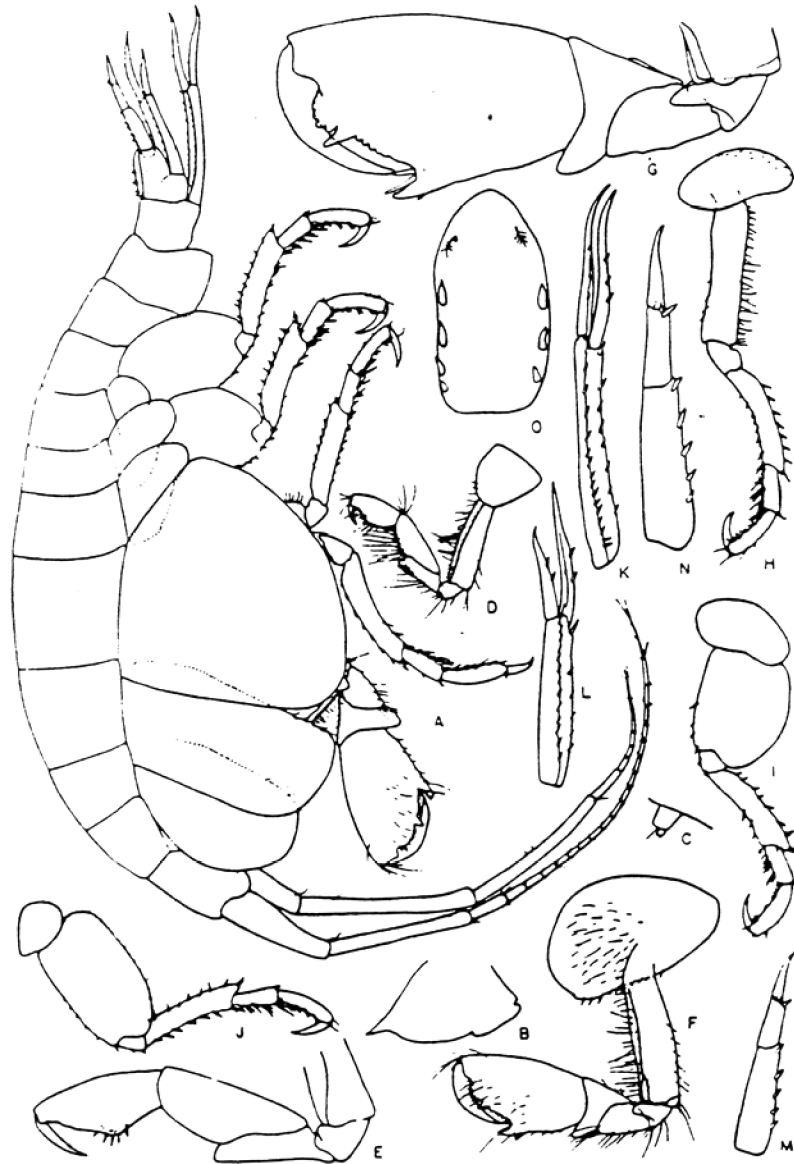


Figure 42

*Metaba samsiluna*, new species. Holotype, female, 4.5 mm, sta. 6840: A, lateral view; B, epistome; C, accessory flagellum; D,E, gnathopod 1; F,G, gnathopod 2; H,I,J, pereopods 3, 4, 5; K,L,M,N, uropods 1, 2, 3, 3; O, telson.

**Metopa sp.**

(Fig. 43)

*Material:* One female, 2.2 mm, from Station 6499, Monterey Canyon.

*Relationship:* This specimen has affinities with *Metopa pusilla* Sars (1895: pl. 90, fig. 1) and may be identified with it although minor differences are noted as follows: the first gnathopod is slightly stouter and article 4 does not project posteriorly as much; coxa 4 is more elongated antero-posteriorly.

From *M. longicornis* Sars (1895: pl. 90, fig. 2) this species differs in the strongly projecting posterodistal corner of article 4 on pereopod 5. The female gnathopod 2 of *M. texaniana* Sars (1895: pl. 91, fig. 1) is more slender and the palm more oblique than in the present material, but the figures of that species in Stephensen (1951) are close to the material at hand. Article 2 of pereopod 4 is stouter in *M. brazili* Goës (Sars 1895: pl. 92, fig. 1) than in the present specimen. The posterior lobe of article 5 on female gnathopod 2 is much stouter and longer in *M. incalida* Sars (1895: pl. 94, fig. 2). Article 4 of pereopod 5 is much stouter in *M. acquirornis* Sars (1885: pl. 15, fig. 5). Article 6 of gnathopod 1 is less tumid medially than in *M. boeckii* Sars (1895: pl. 88).

The specimen also bears comparison to *M. layi* Gurjanova (see 1951) but article 6 of gnathopod 1 in that species is slightly stouter.

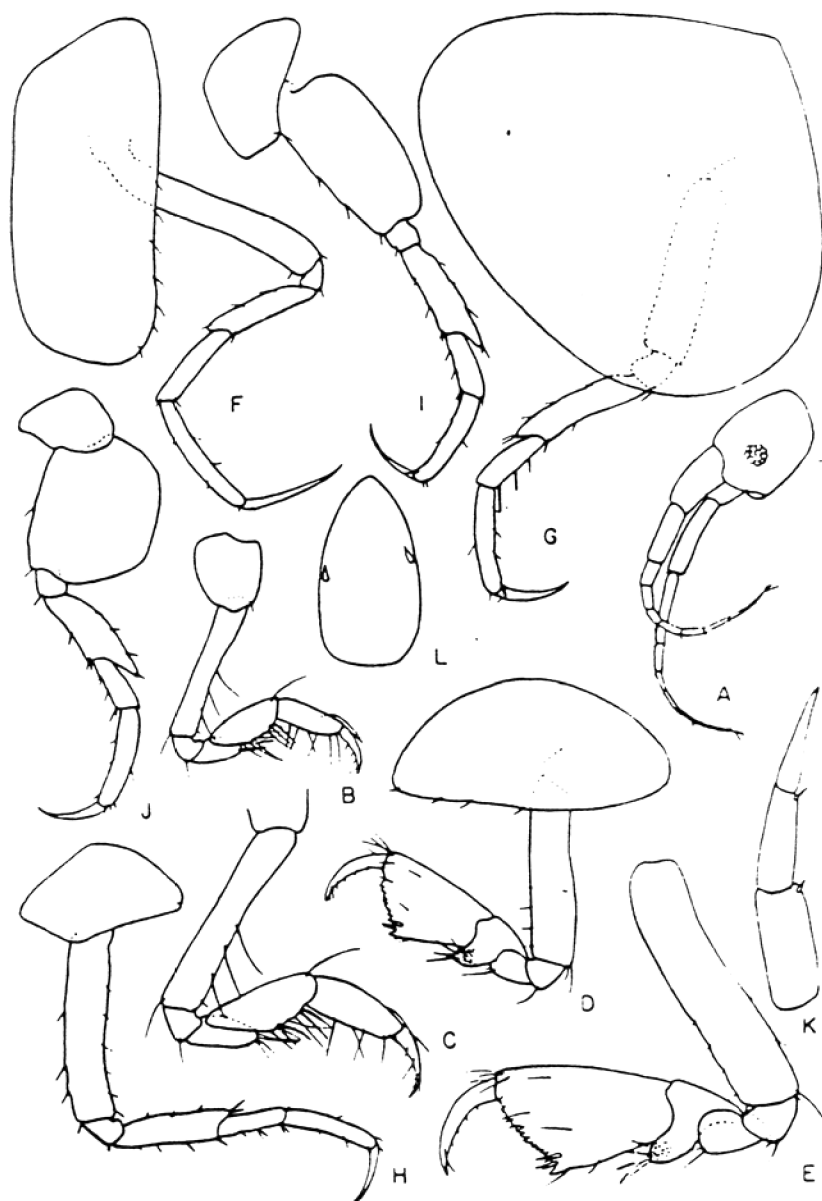


Figure 43

*Metopa* sp. Female, 2.2 mm, sta. 6499: A, head; B, C, gnathopod 1; D, E, gnathopod 2; F, G, H, I, J, pereopods 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; K, uropod 3; L, telson.

Metopella aporpis, new species  
Figs. 12, 13

DIAGNOSIS OF MALE: Articles of antenna 1 not produced; article 6 of gnathopod 1 shorter than article 5, simple, its edges parallel, its posterior edge with 4-5 long setae; article 7 of gnathopod 1 half as long as article 6, with 3-4 setae on posterior edge; palm of gnathopod 2 oblique, formed of a shallow quadrate excavation bounded on both sides by a long, sharp tooth, the posterior one forming the defining tooth, the anterior tooth being an extension from a minutely toothed process near the finger hinge; gnathopod 2 with article 7 nearly reaching end of palm, its article 4 forming a medial translucent lobe projecting anteriorly and appressed to the side of article 5, the anterior edge of article 5 with rows of minute denticles; pereopod 1 much longer than pereopod 2 and poorly spinose, pereopod 2 having numerous stout posterior spines on article 5 and 6; telson with 2 lateral spines on each side near base.

Mandibular palp long, apparently biarticulate; first maxillary palp uniarticulate.

FEMALE: Gnathopod 2 with palm oblique, irregularly toothed, with one large medial tooth and a large defining tooth, the finger failing to reach end of palm; telson with 4 spines on each side near base.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 5729, male, 2.4 mm.

TYPE LOCALITY: Station 4834, near Pt. Mugu, 34-00-20 N, 119-01-45 W, 77 fms, rock bottom, February 6, 1957.

RELATIONSHIP: This species is closely related to *Metopella pacifica* (Holmes 1908), from Monterey, California, but differs by the simple, not subchelate, first gnathopod. The resemblance of second gnathopods is amazing, and one wonders if the configuration of gnathopod 1 as drawn for *M. pacifica* were correct.

The new species differs from *M. buynitzkii* Gurjanova (see 1951), *M. macrochira* Gurjanova (see 1951) and *M. carinata* (Hansen) (Gurjanova 1951) by the elongated fifth article of gnathopod 1 and by the quite different configuration of male gnathopod 2. It differs from *M.*

*nasuta* (Boeck) (in Sars 1895) by the unproduced first article of antenna 1; from *M. neglecta* (Hansen) (see Sars 1895) by the parallel edges of article 2 on pereopod 5; from *M. longimana* (Boeck) (see Sars 1895) by the second male gnathopod, which in *M. longimana* has a nearly transverse palm; and from *M. angusta* Shoemaker (1949) by the palmar processes on male gnathopod 2.

MATERIAL: 5 specimens from 3 stations.

ECOLOGY: Known from 2 stations in southern California at depths of 46 and 77 fms and from Monterey Bay at 14 fms.

Distribution: Monterey Bay to San Cristobal Bay, Baja California, 24-140 m, south of Point Conception not shallower than 84 m.

Metopella (?) aporpis J. L. Barnard

*Metopella aporpis* J. L. Barnard 1962c: 142-145, figs. 12, 13.

Canyon material: 6805(3).

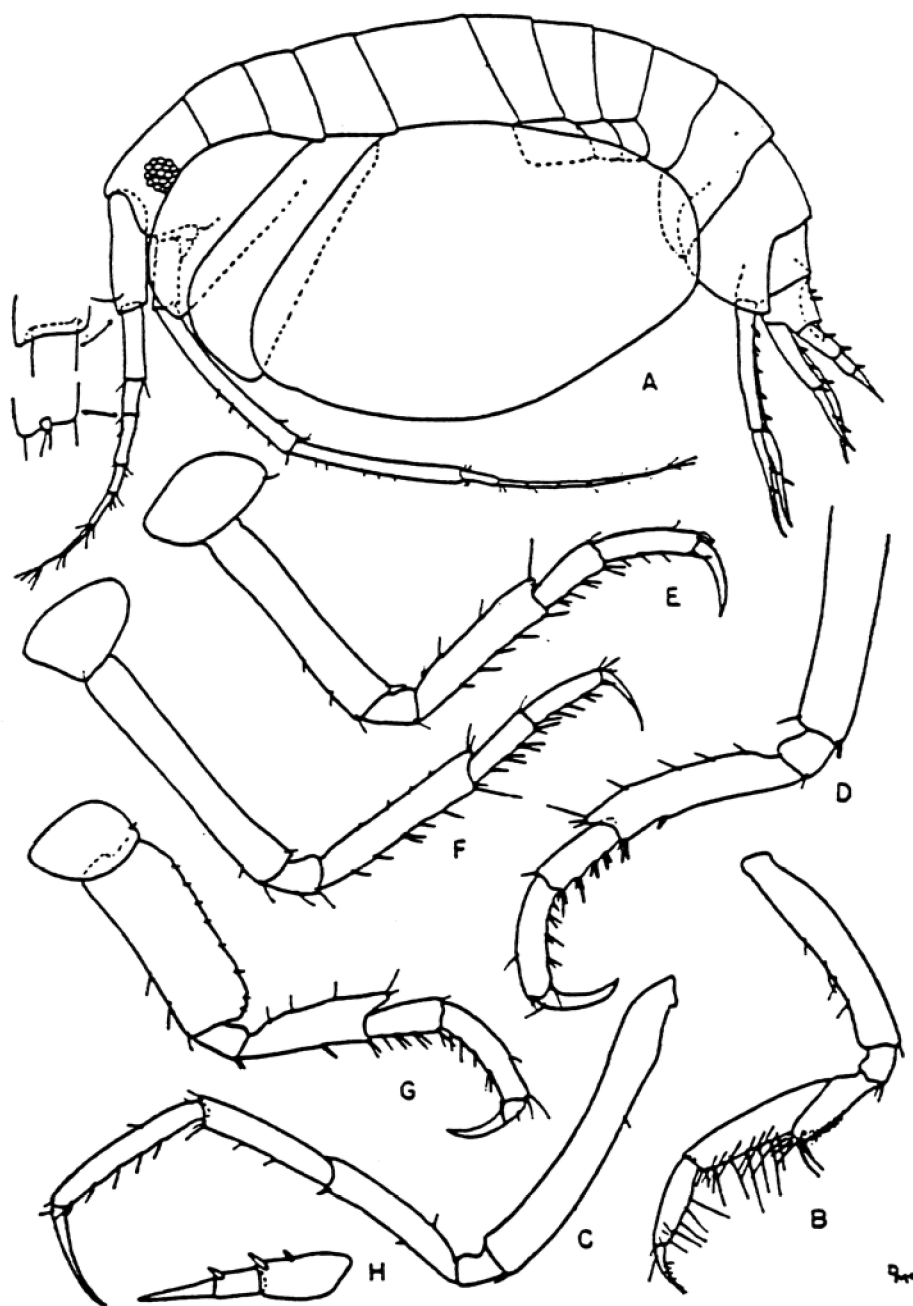


Fig. 12. *Metopella aporpis*, n. sp. Male, holotype, 2.4 mm, sta. 4834: A, lateral view; B, gnathopod 1; C,D,E,F,G, pereopods 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; H, uropod 3.



Fig. 13. *Metopella aporpis*. n. sp. Female, 2.5 mm, sta. 4834: A,B, gnathopods 1, 2. Male, holotype, 2.4 mm: C,D, medial and lateral view of gnathopod 2; E, telson.

*Parametopella ninis*, new species

Figs. 14, 15

DIAGNOSIS OF FEMALE: Gnathopod 1 slender, simple, its articles 5 and 6 equal in length, the hind margin of article 6 with 4 slender setae, the hind margin of article 7 with 3 slender setae; gnathopod 2 small, slender, its article 5 nearly two thirds as long as article 6, with broad hind lobe, becoming subacute at apex, the palm oblique, straight, defined by 2 spines; articles of antennae simple, not produced; telson with 2 lateral spines on each side.

MALE: Unknown.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 586, female, 1.9 mm.

TYPE LOCALITY: Station 5711, Santa Monica Bay, 33-55-54 N, 118-31-16 W, 31 fms, April 18, 1958.

RELATIONSHIP: This species differs from *P. stelleri* (see Gurjanova 1951) by the more slender first gnathopod, the slimness of the posterior setae of article 6, and the unproduced articles of the antennae as well as the second gnathopods which are known for the male in *P. stelleri*. It differs from *P. cypris* (Holmes 1905: 484) by the slightly longer fifth article of gnathopod 2 which has a broad hind lobe, not a slender, apically rounded, slightly constricted lobe as seen in *P. cypris*.

The writer cannot clearly discern the line separating urosome segments 5 and 6. Despite the large number of specimens no male was found; all specimens have brood plates.

MATERIAL: 37 specimens from 24 stations.

ECOLOGY: This species has an overall density of 0.5 animals per square meter on the coastal shelf. It is restricted to depths between 31 and 100 fathoms.

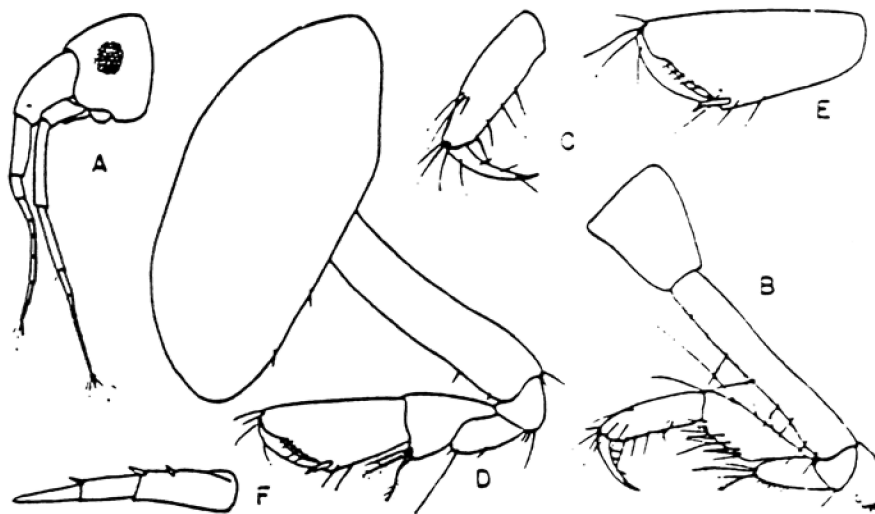


Fig. 15. *Parametopella ninis*, n. sp. Female, 2.3 mm, sta. 5163: A, head; B, C, gnathopod 1; D, E, gnathopod 2; F, uropod 3.



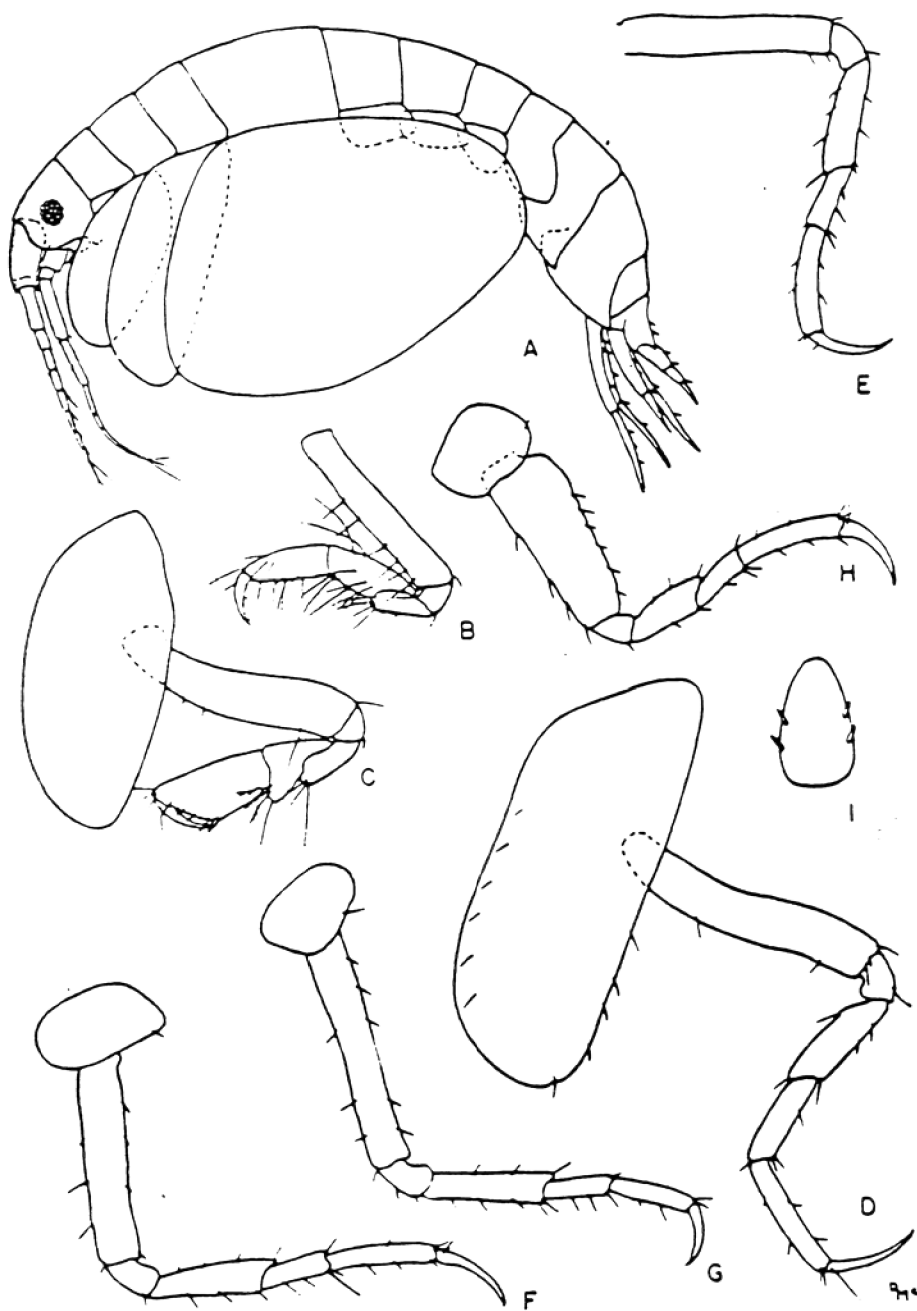


Fig. 14. *Parametopella niris*, n. sp. Female, holotype, 1.9 mm, sta. 5711: A, lateral view; B, C, gnathopods 1, 2; D, E, F, G, H, peraeopods 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; I, telson.

Genus *Proboloides* Della Valle

*Proboloides runda*, new species

Fig. 16

DIAGNOSIS: Eyes absent; antennae quite long; article 2 of first antenna 1.6 times as long as article 1; accessory flagellum absent; first gnathopod with article 6 three fourths as long as article 5, bearing a distinct palm which is defined by a group of 5 stout dispersed spines, its article 4 not strongly produced; gnathopod 2 with medial side of article 3 sharply produced forward, its article 4 with a sharp distally produced tooth, its article 6 of intermediate slenderness, its palm quite distinct, oblique, shorter than hind margin of article 6, with a flat-bottomed excavation for half its length, the entire length sculptured into bead-like processes, defined by a slight process bearing 2 spines; fourth articles of pereopods 3-5 narrow, scarcely produced; telson with 3 lateral spines on each side.

Palp of mandible triarticulate, palp of maxilla 1 biarticulate.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 5910, male, 5 mm; no brood plates, no penial projections.

TYPE LOCALITY: Station 6809, off Santa Cruz Island, 33-54-39 N, 119-46-24 W, 302 fathoms, December 22, 1959, bottom of shale, mud, sand.

MATERIAL: Station 6809, (3 specimens; the two besides the holotype are in fragments).

RELATIONSHIP: Most species of *Proboloides* are distributed in the southern Hemisphere and most of them belong to the subgenus *Metopoides* which has a small accessory flagellum. In the northern Hemisphere apparently the only other species to have the narrow, unproduced fourth article of pereopod 3 is *P. grandimanus* (Bonnier 1896, Bay of Biscay, 950 m) another deep water species like the present one. Bonnier has drawn that species with an eye on one drawing and none on the other, and mentions small round eyes in his description, but one wonders whether this might be part of the brain which resembles an eye on the present specimens. The second gnathopods of the new species differ considerably from those of *P. grandimanus*, and the latter is aberrant for its large first coxa and small second one.

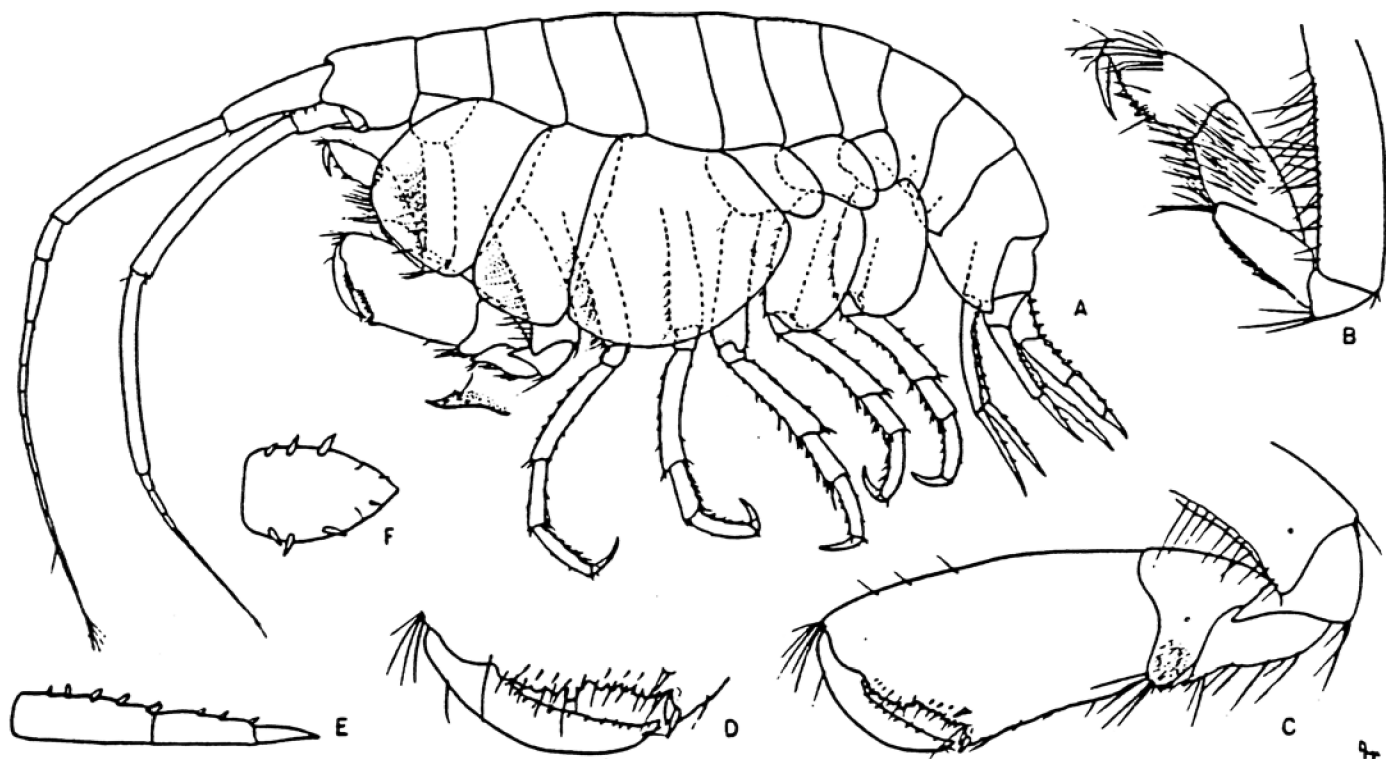


Fig. 16. *Proboloides tunda*, n. sp. ?Male, holotype, 5.0 mm, sta. 6809: A, lateral view; B,C,D, gnathopods 1, 2, 2; E, uropod 3; F, telson.

*Proboloides tunda* J. L. Barnard

(Fig. 44)

*Proboloides tunda* J. L. Barnard 1962c: 147-149, fig. 16.

*Canyon material*: 7041(2), 7290(3).

*Remarks*: The second gnathopod illustrated here is more fully developed than that shown by Barnard (1962b).



Figure 44

*Proboloides tunda* J. L. Barnard. Male, 3.5 mm, sta. 7290: gnathopod 2 and enlargement of palm.

*Stenothoe estacola*, new species

Fig. 17

DIAGNOSIS OF MALE: Gnathopod 1 with article 4 scarcely projecting behind, with article 6 almost twice as long as article 5, the palm quite oblique but well defined by 3 spines; gnathopod 2 rather small, stout, its article 6 not elongated, the palm oblique but well defined by a large shallow bump and with 3 small blunt cusps; telson with 3 lateral spines on each side; back not carinate; peduncle of uropod 3 shorter than ramus, the second article of ramus straight, armed with rows of minute serrations; fourth articles of pereopods 3-5 of intermediate expansion.

FEMALE: Gnathopod 1 like that of male; gnathopod 2 smaller and more slender than in male, the palm lacking ornamentation, longer than hind margin of article 6 but well defined by several spines.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 556, male, 3.0 mm.

TYPE LOCALITY: Barnard sta. 6, Corona del Mar, California, February 6, 1955, intertidal wash of crustaceans from reef-like beds built by the polychaete worm, *Phragmatopoma* sp.

MATERIAL: Barnard stas. 4 (29), 6 (22), 23 (1).

RELATIONSHIP: This species differs from *Stenothoe monoculoides* (Montagu) (see Sars 1895: pl. 82, fig. 1, and Chevreux and Fage 1925: fig. 132) by the stouter male second gnathopod, its palm being armed with short cusps and by the multispinose telson; the female differs by its longer palm of gnathopod 2; from *S. brevicornis* Sars (1895: pl. 82, fig. 2) it differs by the shorter peduncle of uropod 3 and the less produced fourth article of gnathopod 1. From *S. barrowensis* Shoemaker (1955) it differs by the relatively elongated sixth article of gnathopod 1 and the stouter second gnathopod with larger and fewer palmar cusps. From *S. adhaerans* Stebbing (1888: pl. 39) it differs by the defining spines on the palm of female gnathopod 2 and the much shorter peduncle of uropod 3.

ECOLOGY: An intertidal species recovered from Corona del Mar and Pt. Fermin in formalin washings of 3 kinds of materials, sponge (*Spheciospongia* sp.), beds of arenaceous encrusting polychaete, *Phragmatopoma* sp., and in calcareous algae.

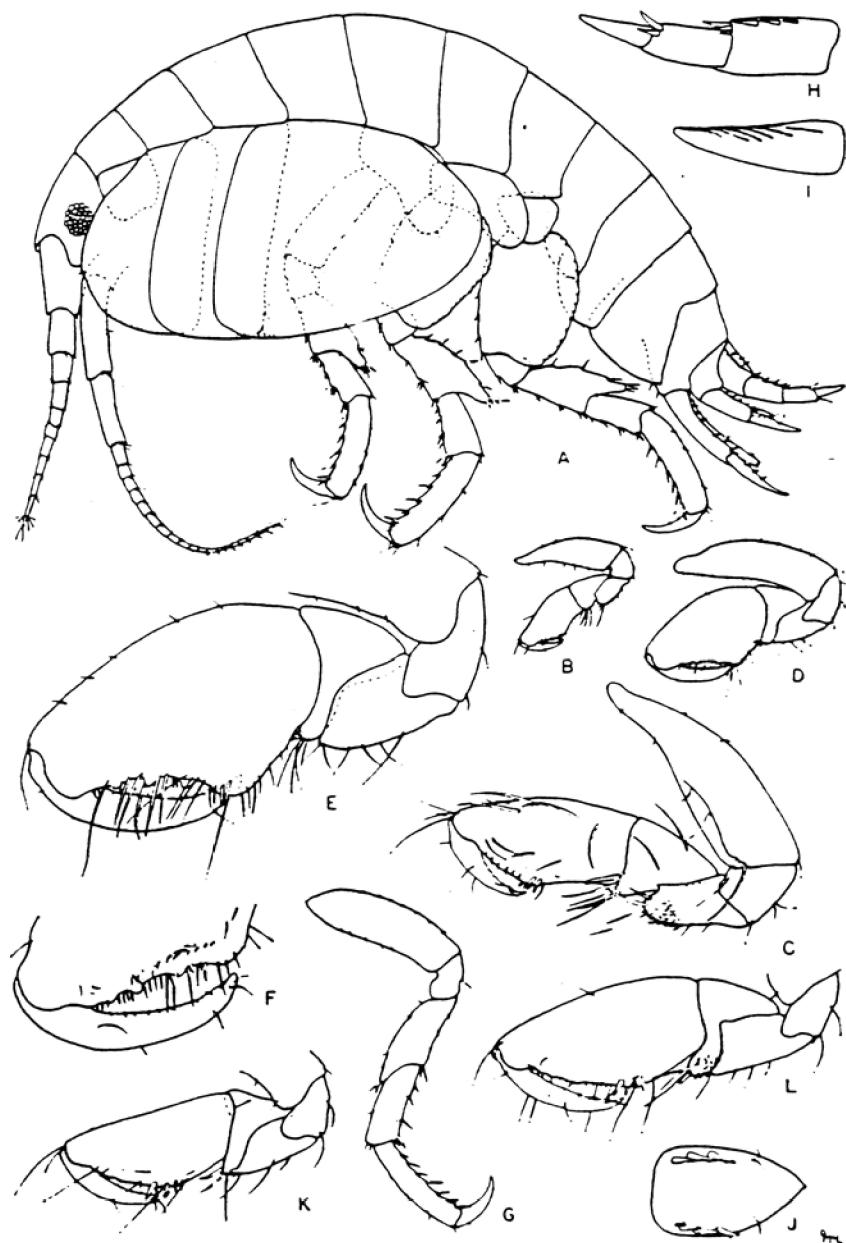


Fig. 17. *Stenothoe estuicola*, n. sp. Holotype, male, 3.0 mm, Barnard sta. 6: A, lateral view, B.C., gnathopod 1, D.E.F., gnathopod 2, G., peracopod 1, H., uropod 3, I., detail of second ramal article of uropod 3, J., telson. Female, 2.0 mm, K.L., gnathopods 1, 2.

*Stenothoe festacola* J. L. Barnard

FIGURE 61

<sup>?</sup>*Stenothoe festacola* J. L. Barnard, 1962c, p. 149, fig. 17.

No adults as fully developed as the male shown by Barnard (1962c) have been collected in the present survey. The original material was obtained at Pt. Fermin and Corona del Mar in mass washes of sponges, phragmatopomids, and corallines. Presumably the specimens assigned herein belong with that species, subadult males having gnathopod 2 in a youthful stage, showing minutely a single middle pulmar hump, two of which occur in the adult originally described. All of the subadult specimens have antenna 1 very slightly longer than antenna 2 (by the length of 2 flagellar articles), and all members of the type series (reexamined), except the figured holotype, correspond. None of the present specimens, subadult females and males, has the pectinal rows on article 2 of the third uropodal ramus but faint indications of their presence are seen. Gnathopods of both sexes differ in their medial and lateral aspects rather strongly and several views contrasted to those drawn by Barnard (1962c) are included herein. The second maxilla has the inner and outer plates attached in tandem; the outer plate of maxilla 1 has only 6 spines, the size and arrangement of which seem unusual but which are duplicated in other species of stenothoids; the outer plate of the maxilliped is obsolete, the slight projection that is present being hidden by a spine, the inner plates being strongly fused at their bases but separated for about half their theoretical lengths.

MATERIAL.—GOLETA: *Phyllospadix*-pelvetiid grid, scarce (10 per sq. m.). PT. DUME: short brown algae, abundant (176 per sq. m.); coralline algae, abundant (330 per sq. m.); green-brown algae, rare; *Egregia*, rare. PT. FERMIN: Barnard station 23, October 21, 1949, abundant in calcareous algae. CORONA DEL MAR: *Phyllospadix*-coralline grid, rare (4 per sq. m.); calcareous worm tubes, rare; tunicate colonies at base of *Phyllospadix* leaves, rare; tunicates and polychaete tubes, rare. LA JOLLA: sample 45-K-1 (1). CATALINA ISLAND: "Velero" station 1370, shore, 4 specimens.

DISTRIBUTION.—Goleta to La Jolla, California, intertidal.

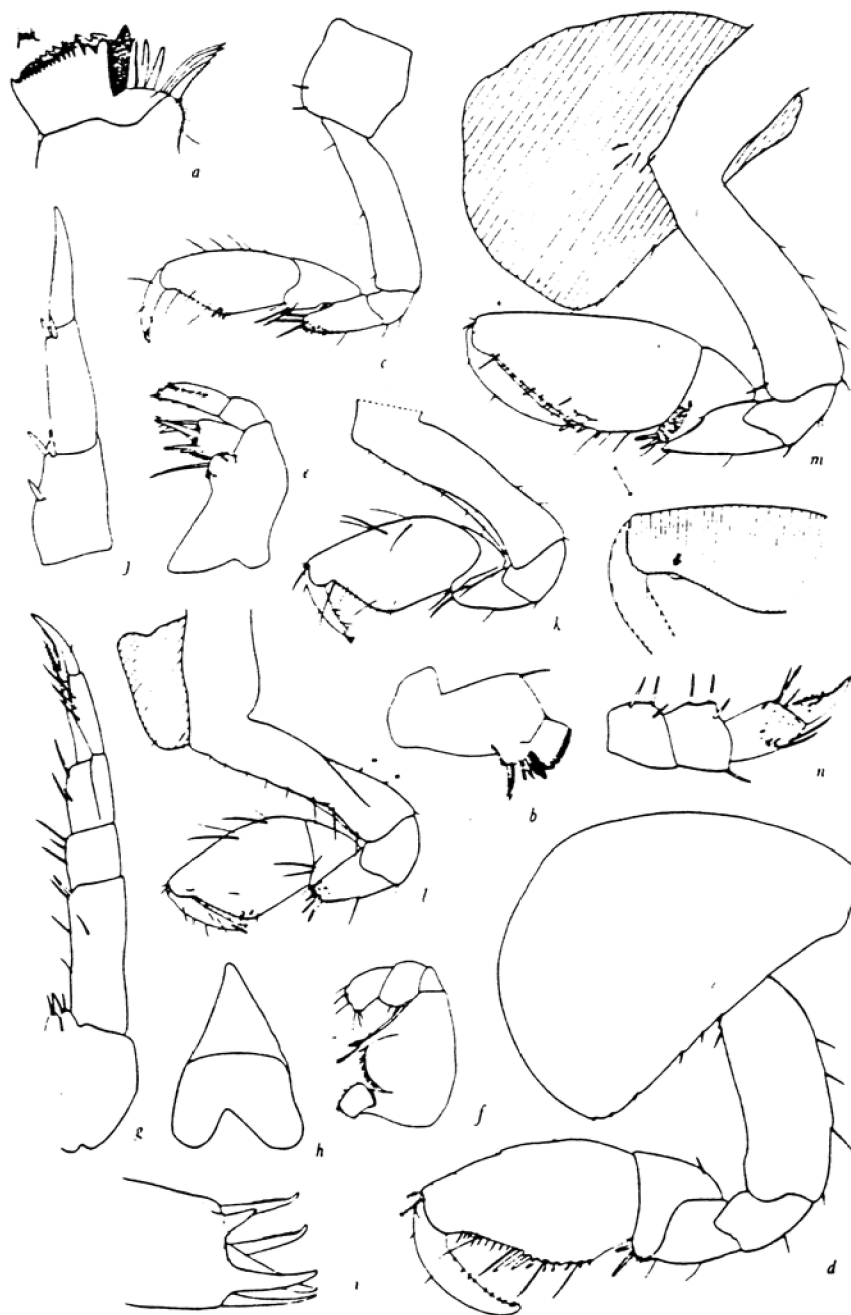


FIGURE 61.—*Stenothoe estacola* J. L. Barnard, male, 2.5 mm., station 46-G-10: a, b, mandible; c, d, gnathopods 1, 2; e, f, maxillae 1, 2; g, maxilliped, palp terminally unflattened; h, upper lip; i, outer lobe of maxilla 1. Female, 2.4 mm., station 47-B-3: j, uropod 3; k, l, gnathopod 1, lateral and medial views; m, gnathopod 2; n, maxillipedal palp, flattened.



*Stenothoe freccanda*, new species

Fig. 18

**DIAGNOSIS:** Article 4 of gnathopod 1 strongly projecting distally and behind; gnathopod 2 with palm and hind margin contiguous, bearing near finger hinge a small tent-shaped process with 2 small ones distal to it (these less well developed in female), the palm lined with short setae, not denticulate, with article 7 as long as article 6, stout, lined on inner edge with short setae; telson with 3 lateral spines on each side; back not carinate; second article of ramus on uropod 3 straight, not geniculate, the peduncle slightly longer than ramus; fourth articles of pereopods 3-5 of intermediate expansion.

**HOLOTYPE:** AHF No. 587, male, 3.6 mm. •

**TYPE LOCALITY:** Station 5632, off San Mateo Pt., 33-22-50 N. 117-39-00 W. 36 fms. February 22, 1958.

**MATERIAL:** 23 specimens from 6 stations.

**ECOLOGY:** This species has an overall density of 0.3 animals per square meter on the coastal shelf, but is confined to depths of 35-50 fathoms where its frequency is 0.8 animals per square meter.

**RELATIONSHIP:** This species is related to *Stenothoe valida* Dana (see J. L. Barnard 1953) but differs by the distal palmar teeth of gnathopod 2 projecting perpendicularly to the palmar axis rather than obliquely from it. It differs from *S. marina* (Bate) (see Sars 1895: pl. 80) by the terminally stout finger of the gnathopods and by the greater similarity between male and female second gnathopods, as well as the non-denticulate condition of the palms.

**Distribution:** Monterey Bay to southern California shelf, 64-92 m.

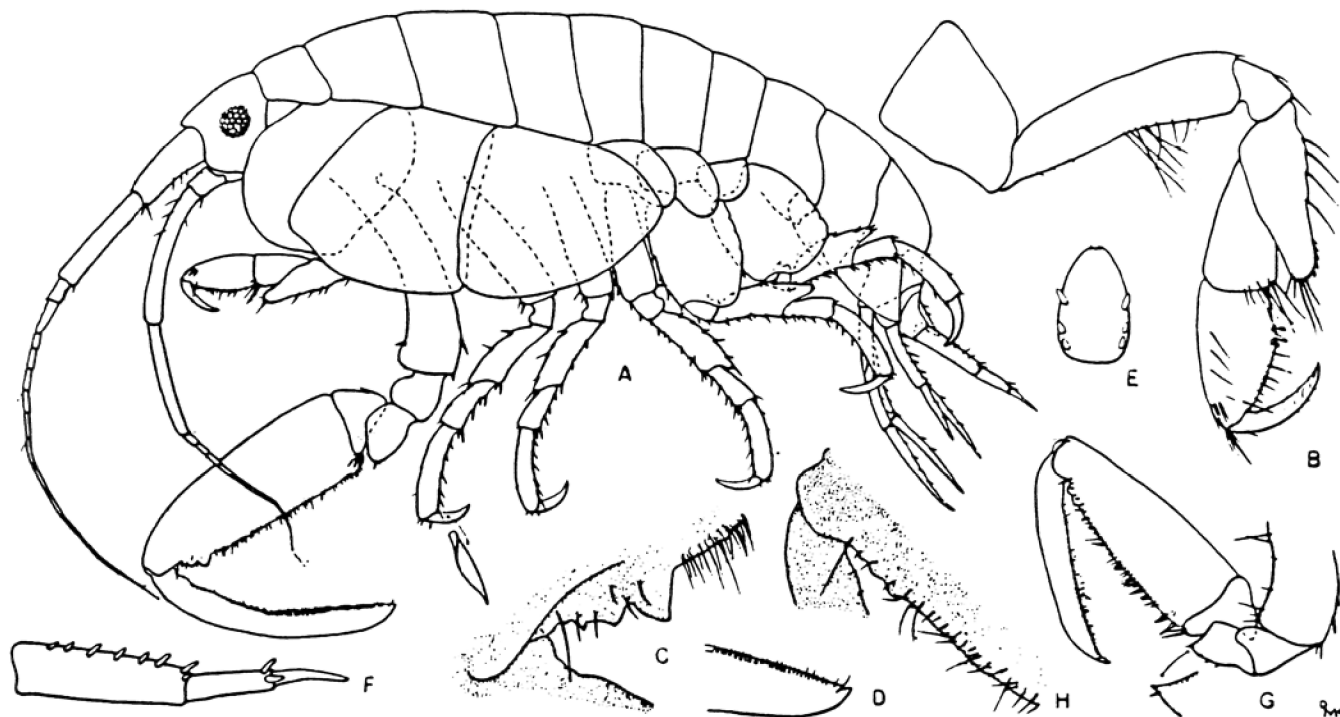


Fig. 18. *Stenothoe freccanda*, n. sp. Male, 4.0 mm, sta. 6001: A, lateral view; B, gnathopod 1; C, palmar teeth of gnathopod 2. D, apex of article 7 of gnathopod 2; E, telson; F, uropod 3. Female, 4.0 mm, sta. 4935: G, gnathopod 2. H, palmar teeth of gnathopod 2.

*Stenothoe valida* Dana

(Plate 15)

*Stenothoe validus* Dana (1852), Amer. Jour. Sci., ser. 2, vol. 14, p. 311; Dana (1853), U.S. Expl. Exped., vol. 14 II, pp. 924-925, pl. 63, figs. 1a-o; Bate (1862), Catalogue Amphipodous Crustacea, Brit. Mus., pp. 60-61, pl. 9, fig. 6.

*Probolium polyprion* Costa (1853), Rend. Real. Acad. Sci. Soc. Reale Borbonica, n.s., vol. 2, p. 173; Costa (1857), Amphip. Napoli, p. 199, pl. 2, fig. 3 (not seen).

*Probolium megacheles* Heller (1866), Denk. Akad. Wiss. Wien, vol. 26, pp. 13-14, pl. 2, figs. 1-2.

*Montagua Miersii* Haswell (1880), Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., vol. 4, p. 323, pl. 24, fig. 4; Haswell (1882), Catalogue Austral. Crustacea, Austral. Mus., p. 226.

*Montagua longicornis* Haswell (1880), Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., vol. 4, pp. 323-324, pl. 24, fig. 5; Haswell (1882), Catalogue Austral. Crustacea, Austral. Mus., p. 226.

*Probolium miersii*, Chilton (1885), Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., vol. 9, pt. 4, p. 1043.

*Stenothoe adhaerans*, Chilton (1891), Trans. N.Z. Inst., vol. 24, pp. 259-260 (not Stebbing, 1888, Rep. Sci. Res. HMS Challenger, vol. 29, p. 199).

*Stenothoe ornata* K. H. Barnard (1930) was distinguished by the denticulate ornamentation of coxae 3 and 4. Specimens at hand show a series of submarginal coxal ridges running at right angles to the margins plus minute, submarginal setules. These ridges compare favorably with those figured by Barnard for *Proboloides perlatus* (to which he makes reference, fig. 15). Barnard also refers to *S. ornata* as a possible synonym of *Stenothoe miersii* (Haswell) which Chilton (1923) considered a synonym of *S. valida*.

Chilton (1923) pointed out that Kunkel's (1910) female of *Stenothoe marina* (Bate) showed gnathopod 2 identical to some of his specimens of *S. valida* and this is true of the material at hand.

Kunkel's *Stenothoe valida* is considered dubious by the writer and should be reexamined for other affinities because of the shape of the second article of the ramus of uropod 3 and the teeth on the palm of gnathopod 2.

*Stenothoe aucklandicus* Stephensen (1927, Vid. Medd. Dansk Nat. Foren., vol. 83, p. 311) was based on female specimens but differs from females of material at hand by the shorter palm of gnathopod 2, plus defining spines; the cusp is situated at the middle of the palm rather than near the finger hinge. The writer considers *S. aucklandicus* to be a valid species.

As Chilton (1923) suggested, *S. dollfusi* Chevreux (1891, Bull. Soc. Zool. France, vol. 16, pp. 260-262, figs. 6-10) may be a form of *S. valida* although intergradations of the teeth of the male gnathopod 2 have not been described. The palm of the female gnathopod 2 is rather strongly excavated just proximal to the finger hinge and the ramus of uropod 2 is longer than the peduncle (see Chevreux and Fage, 1925, Faune de France, vol. 9, p. 135.)

*Stenothoe valida* as noted by Schellenberg (1938) appears to be *S. cattai* Stebbing (1906). This fact was ascertained when the writer examined more than twenty lots of *Stenothoe* from the Hawaiian Islands (lent through the courtesy of Dr. C. H. Edmondson, Bernice P. Bishop Museum) and found all of them to be *S. cattai*, a closely related species.

The males of the two species may be distinguished in the following ways: (1) the geniculate and ridged second article of the third uropodal ramus in *S. cattai*; in *S. valida* this article is straight and styliform; (2) the shape of the teeth on the palms of the second gnathopod differs slightly; (3) the third coxa of *S. valida* is very broad, while in *S. cattai* it is narrow, the sides being nearly parallel.

The female of *S. cattai* differs from the male by the straight, stylus-like second article of uropod 3, similar to both males and females of *S. valida*, a factor which may have led to confusion between the two species.

The females of *S. cattai* and *S. valida* may be distinguished by the following characters: (1) presence of a small, distal palmar tooth on gnathopod 2 of *S. valida*; (2) the lack of palmar defining spines on gnathopod 2 of *S. valida*; (3) the broader coxa 3 of *S. valida*. The latter character difference is not so pronounced in the females of the two species as in the males, the third coxal plate in the female of *S. valida* being intermediate in size between the male of *S. valida* and both sexes of *S. cattai*.

*Stenothoe valida*, Della Valle (1893), Fauna Flora Golfes Neapel, vol. 20, pp. 566-568, pl. 58, figs. 74-78 (in part); Stebbing (1906), Das Tierreich, vol. 21, p. 194; Chevreux (1913), Bull. Inst. Oceanog., Monaco, no. 262, pp. 2-3; Chilton (1923), Rec. Austral. Mus., vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 95-100, fig. 5; Chevreux and Fage (1925), Faune de France, vol. 9, pp. 137-138, fig. 137; Hale (1927), Trans. Roy. Soc. So. Austral., vol. 51, p. 314, fig. 3; Schellenberg (1928), Trans. Zool. Soc. London, vol. 22, pt. 35, p. 641.

*Stenothoe valida*, Graeffe (1902), Arb. Zool. Inst. Univ. Wien, vol. 13, p. 22.

*Stenothoe micrsii*, Stebbing (1906), Das Tierreich, vol. 21, p. 200; Stebbing (1910), Austral. Mus., Mem. 4, vol. 2, pt. 12, p. 637.

*Stenothoe assimilis* Chevreux (1908), Bull. Inst. Oceanog., no. 113, pp. 4-8, figs. 4-6; Barnard (1925), Ann. So. African Mus., vol. 20, pt. 5, pp. 345-346.

*Stenothoe assimilis*, Walker (1910), Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., vol. 38, no. 1767, pp. 621-622, fig. 1.

*Stenothoe validus*, Walker (1910), Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, vol. 6, pp. 31-32.

*Stenothoe ornata* Barnard (1930), Brit.-Antarctic Exped. 1910, Nat. Hist. Repts., Zool., vol. 8, p. 341, fig. 16.

*Stenothoe valida*, Chevreux (1935), Res. Camp. Sci. Monaco, fasc. 90, p. 81.

Not *Stenothoe valida*, Kunkel (1910), Trans. Conn. Acad. Arts Sci., vol. 16, pp. 16-19, fig. 5.

Not *Stenothoe valida*, Schellenberg (1938), Kungl. Svensk. Vetenskapakad. Handl., ser. 3, vol. 16, no. 6, p. 21 (= *S. cattai* Stebbing).

**MATERIAL EXAMINED.** — Los Angeles-Long Beach Harbor, 28 lots on the hydroid *Tubularia crocea* (Agassiz), collected between April, 1950 and September, 1951.

**REMARKS.** — The large synonymy of this species has been due in part to the statement by Dana (1853) that the second article of the third peracopod was as broad as those of peracopods 4 and 5, thus leading Chevreux (1908) to describe *Stenothoe assimilis*. Walker (1910) and Chevreux (1913) pointed out the error made by Dana, the second article of peracopod 3 being very slender.

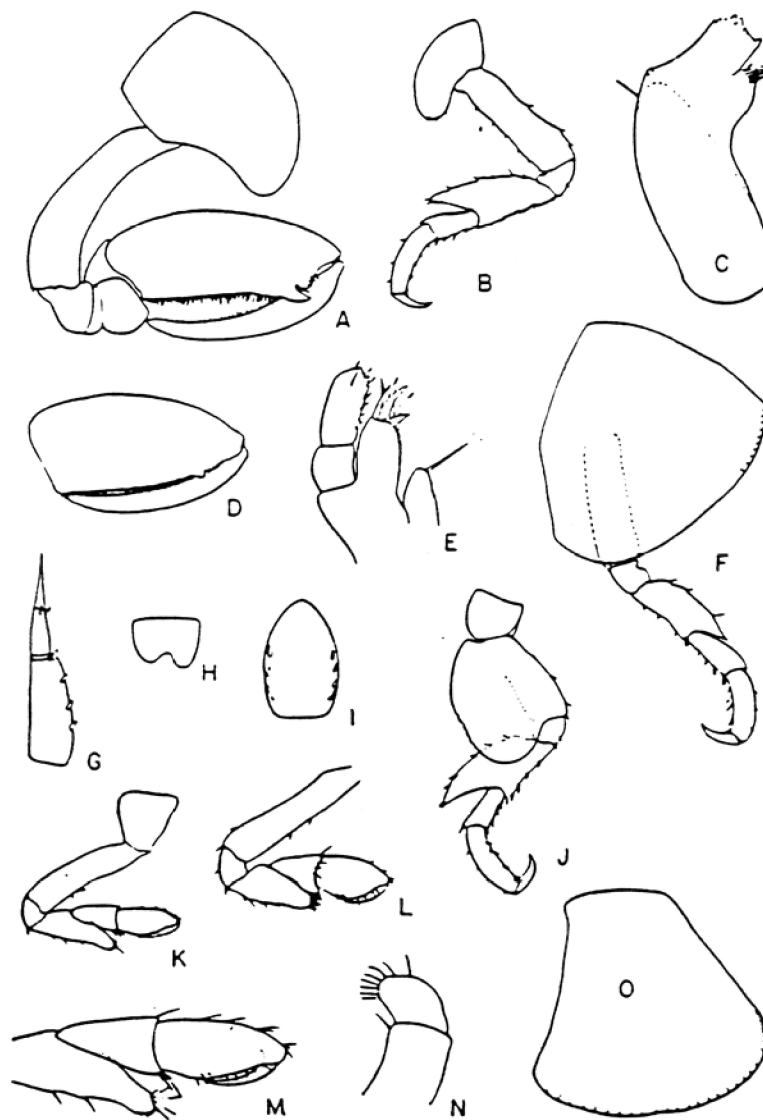


PLATE 15

*Stenothoe valida* Dana

Male, 6 mm. Fig. a, gnathopod 2; b, peræopod 3; c, mandible; e, maxilla 1; f, peræopod 2; g, uropod 3; h, upper lip; i, telson; j, peræopod 5; k, gnathopod 1; m, end of gnathopod 1, enlarged; n, maxilla 2; o, coxa 3. Female, 4 mm. Fig. d, end of gnathopod 2, enlarged; l, gnathopod 1.

*Stenothoides* Chevreux, new synonymy

*Stenothoides* Chevreux 1900: 55.

*Mesostenothoides* Gurjanova 1938: 280.

DIAGNOSIS: Article 2 of pereopods 3-4 slender; article 2 of pereopod 5 broad; palp of mandible uniarticulate or absent; palp of maxilla 1 uniarticulate.

TYPE SPECIES: *Stenothoides perrieri* Chevreux (1900).

LIST OF SPECIES:

*Stenothoides* (?) *bicoma*, n. sp.

*Stenothoides perrieri* Chevreux

*Mesostenothoides pirloti* Gurjanova

*Mesostenothoides slastnikovi* Gurjanova

*Mesostenothoides smirnovi* Gurjanova

*Mesostenothoides uenoi* Gurjanova

*Stenothoides* (?) *bicoma*, new species

Fig. 8

DIAGNOSIS OF MALE: Last two urosomal segments fused but pleon not otherwise aberrant as in some species assigned to *Thaumatesonidae* (see previous discussion); telson bearing three lateral spines on each side; gnathopod 1 with article 5 longer than article 6, its article 7 simple, not setose, its article 4 scarcely produced; palm of gnathopod 2 oblique, bearing a large multitoothed process near finger hinge and a large, acute defining process, with the excavation between them being quadrate; antennae subequal in length; mandible lacking palp; palp of maxilla 1 uniarticulate.

FEMALE: Palm of gnathopod 2 slightly oblique, defined by a distinct tooth at hind corner and bearing along the palmar margin well-developed teeth, one of which is larger than the others.

HOLOTYPE: AHF No. 5616, male, 3.0 mm.

TYPE LOCALITY: Station 4785, near Pt. Conception, 34-27-00 N, 120-08-30 W, 30 fms, December 18, 1956, bottom of green silt.

MATERIAL: 90 specimens from 29 stations.

RELATIONSHIP: This species is distinguished among members of the genus *Stenothoides* by the elongated fifth article of the first gnathopod, but is otherwise particularly related to *S. slastnikovi* Gurjanova (see 1951) by the male second gnathopod.

ECOLOGY: This species has an overall density of 2.2 animals per square meter on the coastal shelf. It is distributed principally between the depths of 21 and 40 fms, but is found as shallow as 6 fathoms and as deep as 60 fathoms.

*Stenothoides bicoma* J. L. Barnard

*Stenothoides* (?) *bicoma* J. L. Barnard 1962c: 135-137, fig. 8.

Canyon material: 4852(1), 6805(1).

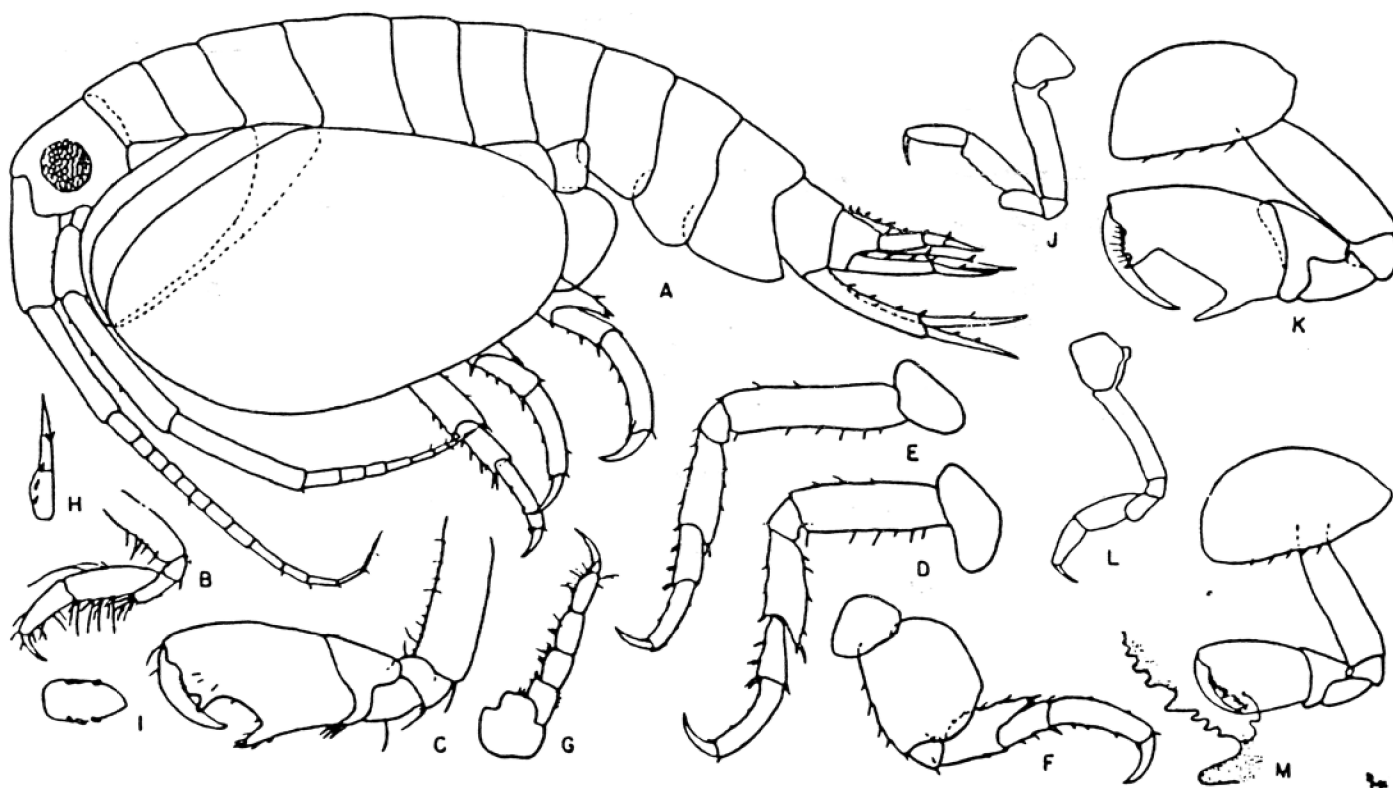


Fig. 8. *Stenothoides bicoma*, n. sp. Male, 1.5 mm, sta. 4845: A, lateral view; B, C, gnathopods 1, 2; D, E, F, pereopods 3, 4, 5; G, maxilliped; H, uropod 3; I, telson. Male, 4 mm, sta. 5202: J, K, gnathopods 1, 2, minus setae. Female, 3.5 mm, sta. 5202: L, M, gnathopods 1, 2, minus setae.



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

November, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 7

---

NEXT MEETING:	Sponges
GUEST SPEAKER:	Karen Green Private Consultant
DATE:	December 9, 1991 <b>Note this is the second Monday of the month.</b>
LOCATION:	Cabrillo Marine Museum San Pedro, California

---

MINUTES FROM MEETING ON NOVEMBER 18:

Ron Velarde announced the addition of a new symposia to the Water Environment Federation's annual conference in New Orleans, Louisiana on September 20-24, 1992. It will be entitled "Surface Water Quality and Ecology." A copy of the announcement and a abstract submittal form have been included in the newsletter.

Sea Pen Meeting: Dr. Hochberg of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History lead the meeting on sea pens. He reviewed the terminology used for their morphology and gave brief descriptions of some of the species encountered off the coast of southern California. The following is a synopsis of what was discussed during the meeting.

The typical sea pen is divided into two distinct regions. The subsurface **peduncle** with a **terminal bulb** (a swelling used to anchor the animal in the sediment) and the portion above the surface of the sediment called the **rachis**. The latter part includes all the

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

reproductive and feeding structures.

A number of different types of zooids are found on the rachis. The primary zooid is called the **ozoid**. It is the zooid from which the entire animal is derived. It is a single, non-feeding polyp located on the distal tip of the animal.

The feeding polyps, **autozooids**, can originate from the rachis directly or emerge from fleshy limbs called **leaves** (pinna). Their arrangement and number is diagnostic. The autozooids are composed of feeding tentacles or **anthocodium**. The base is called the **calyx**, which can contain spicules.

Two other zooids are involved in maintaining turgor. The **siphonozooids** and **mesozooids** are both non-feeding and non-reproductive. Siphonozooids have well developed siphonoglyphs and usually lack tentacles. They function in maintaining water pressure. The larger mesozooids have poorly developed siphonoglyphs and function in the release of water pressure. They are typically arranged in rows on the rachis between leaves.

In stalked forms of the animal it is arranged so that the autozooids are lateral, whether attached directly to the rachis or on leaves. Dorsal and ventral are considered to be the barren sides. In flattened forms such as Renilla spp. the dorsal surface is considered to be the surface that is facing up and contains the autozooids.

An internal stiffening rod called the **axis** can be present. The cross-section of which can be taxonomically significant (e. g. round or square).

**Spicules** are typically smooth in appearance and can take a variety of shapes. Their location within the animal is considered more diagnostic than their individual shape. All color in sea pens is derived from the color of the underlying spicules.

Dr. Hochberg has prepared a checklist of known west coast species of Pennatulacea. Bold type refers to species commonly encountered in Southern California. It has been included in the newsletter.

In his discussion, Dr. Hochberg gave a brief description of a select number of species.

#### Family Umbellulidae

Umbellula huxleyi - 4-7 terminal polyps; 10-20 cm. high.

U. lindahli - 10-11 terminal polyps; 60 cm. high.

#### Family Pennatulidae



Penatualia spp. - Small dark red leaves; triangular; 3-10 polyps per leaf; calyx with 8 teeth.

Ptilosarcus gurneyi - 50+ polyps; rachis fleshy; calyx with 2 teeth on the calyx; small siphonoglyphs.

P. undulatus - 50+ polyps; rachis fleshy; 1 tooth on the calyx; large siphonoglyphs.

#### Family Virgulariidae

##### Subfamily Virgulariinae

Acanthiptilum spp. - See Table 1.

Stylatula elongata - There are two different morphs. They are both characterized by having a separate calyx.

Morph 1 - 20-24 polyps per leaf; 10-15 leaves per inch.

Morph 2 - 40 polyps per leaf; 8 leaves per inch.

S. gracilis - Calyx fused at base; 13-18 polyps per leaf; 30 leaves per inch.

Virgularia bromleyi - 3-5 polyps per leaf.

V. galapensis - 25-35 polyps per leaf.

##### Subfamily Balticininae

Halipteris californica - 100 rows of leaves; 2-5 polyps per leaf; 2 teeth on calyx; with spicules.

Balticina willemoesi - 200+ rows of leaves; 8-15 polyps per leaf; no teeth on calyx; no spicules.

#### FUTURE MEETINGS:

The January meeting is on the **sixth**. Ron Velarde will be leading the meeting on Mysids. It will be held at the San Diego Museum of Natural History. As in the past it will be in the basement education room. Bring or send your problem specimens to:

Ron Velarde  
4918 North Harbor Dr. #101  
San Diego, CA 92106.

Note this is the **first** monday of the month.



The February 10, meeting will be on ophiuroids lead by Dr. Gordon Hendler of the Los Angeles Museum of Natural History. It will be at the museum in the Times Mirror Room. As always send or bring any problem ophiuroids to Dr. Hendler.

92-93 Schedule: Larry Lovell is looking for input for possible speakers and subjects for the next year. He would appreciate any input you might have. You can write him at:

Larry Lovell  
1036 Buena Vista  
Vista, CA 92083

CHRISTMAS PARTY DECEMBER 7:

Don't forget the Christmas party at the Cabrillo Marine Museum. It will be from 6 to 9 pm on December 7. Mark you calendars and bring the kids.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317

Table 1. Table of some taxonomic characters for selected species of the genus Acanthoptilum.

<b>character</b>	<u>album</u>	<u>annulatum</u>	<u>gracile</u>	<u>scalpellifolium</u>
pairs of leaves	≈75	≈170	?	?
Number of polyps per leaf	4-5	5-6	7-9 or >	7-9
siphonozooids	3/single rows	3-8/single or double rows	6-12	8 (white)
spicule color	none	pink	none	purple/pink
ratio of stalk/rachis	1/2	1/1	1/4	1/3

#### ORDER PENNATULACEA

Colonial octocorals unbranched, not firmly attached, consisting of a primary polyp (oozoid) that elongates to produce a barren, proximal stalk which anchors colony in soft substrate, and a polypiferous distal rachis from which secondary polyps arise, either directly or from ridgelike or broadly expanded polyp leaves. Gastric cavity of primary polyp divided into 2 primary and 2 secondary longitudinal canals by fleshy partitions at center of which a more or less calcified horny axis usually is produced. Secondary polyps invariably of at least 2 kinds. Spicules smooth, 3-flanged rods or needles, rarely tuberculated; or small scales or plates. Axes of pennatulids formed of irregular, prismatic columns of calcareous material radiating outward from axis core, which seems to contain a higher proportion of organic matter.

#### SUBORDER SESSILIFLORAE

Sea pens with polyps standing separately and arising directly from rachis without being united near their bases by ridgelike or leaflike structures.

1. ANTHOPTILIDAE - Bilateral sea pens with polyps in transverse or somewhat diagonal rows on 2 sides of rachis. Sclerites absent except for minute oval bodies in interior of stalk. Axis round or quadrangular with rounded angles.

2. Chunellidae

3. Echinoptilidae

4. FUNICULINIDAE - Colonies elongated, slender; autozooids rather small, arranged laterally and ventrally on rachis, producing distinct calyces with 8 marginal teeth; siphonozooids infrequent. Spicules are prismatic needles. Axis quadrangular.

5. KOPHOBELEMNONIDAE - Sea pens with polyps bilaterally oriented on rachis but with some tendency toward radial symmetry; colonies clavate with axis.

6. PROTOPTILIDAE - Bilateral sea pens with autozooids longitudinally arranged in one or more lateral rows. Spicules 3-flanged. Axis stout, rounded.

7. RENILLIDAE - Sea pens with slender stalk and oval or reniform foliate rachis bearing polyps on upper surface only. Axis absent. Spicules 3-flanged rods with may be more or less platelike.

8. SCLEROPTILIDAE - Rachis elongate, bearing autozooids closely arranged in indistinct whorls; dorsal track free of autozooids; siphonozooids scattered between autozooids.

9. STACHYPTILIDAE - Bilateral colonies with autozooids arranged laterally in transverse rows but not in longitudinal rows. Autozooids and siphonozooids with well developed, scalelike calyces. Spicules 3-flanged needles.

10. UMBELLULIDAE - Rachis is slender, elongate, bearing at its apex an umbelliform tuft of large autozooids; siphonozooids situated among autozooids and in groups or rows on barren parts of rachis. Spicules 3-flanged needles in polyp walls, rachis and stalk rind, and small oval bodies in deep layers of stalk. Axis round or quadrangular.

11. VERETILLIDAE - Stout, commonly clavate colonies without trace of bilaterality; polyps fully retractile, no calyces. Spicules of various types, none 3-flanged.

#### SUBORDER SUBSELLIFLORAE

Polyps united by their bases, situated in rows on lateral swellings or foliate polyp leaves.

1. PENNATULIDAE - Bilateral sea pens with well developed polyp leaves bearing one or more marginal rows of autozooids. which have calyces with marginal teeth formed by spicules; siphonozooids on rachis, not on leaves. Spicules minute oval bodies, plates, rods and prismatic needles.

2. Pteroeididae

3. VIRGULARIIDAE - Bilateral, with slender rachis; autozooids situated in transverse rows and united together by their bases, rachis beneath them raised into lateral swellings or small leaves. Spicules prismatic needles, small biscuit-shaped plates or entirely absent. Axis stout.

(from Bayer, 1956)

CHECKLIST OF WEST COAST SEA PENS

ORDER PENNATULACEA

Suborder Sessiliflorae

Family Anthoptilidae

- Anthoptilum grandiflorum (Verrill, 1879)  
[In Nutting = A. murrayi Kolliker, 1880]

Family Funiculinidae

- Funiculina parkeri Kukenthal, 1913  
[In Nutting = F. armata Verrill, 1879]

Family Kophobelemnonidae

- Kophobelemnon affine Studer, 1894  
  
K. biflorum Pasternak, 1960  
  
K. hispidum Nutting, 1912

Family Protoptilidae

- Distichoptilum gracile Verrill, 1882  
[In Nutting = D. verrillii Studer, 1894]  
  
Helicoptilum rigidum Nutting, 1912

Family Renillidae

- Renilla amethystina Verrill, 1864  
  
R. inermis Pfeffer, 1886  
  
**R. kollikeri Pfeffer, 1886**  
  
R. k. var. tigrina Deichmann, 1941  
  
R. mulleri Kolliker, 1872

Family Stachyptilidae

- Stachyptilum quadridentatum Nutting, 1909  
  
**S. superbum Studer, 1894**

Family Scleroptilidae

- Scleroptilum grandiflorum Kolliker, 1880  
  
Scleroptilum sp.

Family Umbellulidae

*Umbellula geniculata* studer, 1894

*U. huxleyi* Kolliker, 1880

*U. lindahli* Kolliker, 1880

[In Nutting = *U. loma* Nutting, 1909]

[In Nutting = *U. magniflora* Kolliker, 1880]

Family Veretillidae

*Cavernulina darwini* Hickson, 1921

[= *Veretillum binghami* Deichmann, 1936]

Suborder Subselliiflorae

Family Pennatulidae

*Pennatula distorta* var. *pacifica* Studer, 1894

*P. kollikeri* Studer, 1894

*P. phosphorea* var. *californica* Kukenthal, 1913

[In Nutting = *P. aculeata* Danielsson, 1858]

*Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Gray, 1860)

[= *Leioptilus quadrangularis* (Moroff, 1902)]

[= *Pennatula tenua* Gabb, 1862]

*P. undulatus* (Verrill, 1865)

[= *Lioptilum Verrillii* Pfeffer, 1886]

[In Kukenthal = *L. sinuosum* Kolliker, 1872]

Family Virgulariidae

Subfamily Virgulariinae

*Acanthoptilum album* Nutting, 1909

*A. annulatum* Nutting, 1909

*A. gracile* (Gabb, 1864)

[= *Virgularia gracilis* Gabb, 1864 - March]

*A. scalpellifolium* Moroff, 1902



*Stylatula columbiana* Verrill, 1922

***S. elongata* (Gabb, 1862)**

[= *S. elongata* Verrill, 1864]

[= *S. Ringei* Pfeffer, 1886]

*S. gracilis* Verrill, 1864 [January]

***Virgularia bromleyi* Kolliker, 1880**

[= *V. californica* Pfeffer, 1886]

[= *V. reinwardti* Herklots, 1858]

[= *Halisceptrum cystiferum* Nutting, 1909]

*V. galapagensis* Hickson, 1930

*V. agassizii* Studer, 1894

[= *Cladiscus*]

#### Subfamily *Balticininae*

***Halipteris californica* (Moroff, 1902)**

[= *Balticina*, *Pavonaria*]

[= *H. contorta* Nutting, 1909]

[= *B. pacifica* Nutting, 1909]

***B. willemoesi* Kolliker, 1870**

[In Nutting = *Balticina finmarchia* (Sars, 1856)]

[In Nutting = *B. septentrionalis* (Gray, 1872)]

[= *Pavonaria* (*Verrillia*) *blakei* Stearns, 1873]

[= *P. dofleini* (Moroff, 1902)]

# KEY SYSTEMATIC REFERENCES

- Batie, R.E. 1972. Investigations concerning the taxonomic status of the sea pen Ptilosarcus gurneyi (Cnidaria, Pennatulacea). Northwest Science, **46**(4): 290-300.
- Bayer, F.M. 1956. Octocorallia. pp. Fl66-231. In: R.C. Moore (Ed.). Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part F. Coelenterata. Geological Society of America and University of Kansas Press: Lawrence, KS. 498 p.
- Coan, E.V. & A.E. Bogan. 1988. The Recent Invertebrate taxa described by William More Gabb 1839-1878. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, **140**(1): 273-284.
- Deichmann, E. 1936. Notes on Pennatulacea and Holothurioidea collected by the first and second Bingham Oceanographic Expeditions 1925-1926. Bulletin of the Bingham Oceanographic Collection, **5**(3): 1-11.
- Deichmann, E. 1936a. The Alcyonaria of the western part of the Atlantic Ocean. Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, **53**: 1-317.
- Deichmann, E. 1936b. Notes on Pennatulacea and Holothurioidea collected by the first and second Bingham Oceanographic Expeditions 1925-1926. Bulletin of the Bingham Oceanographic Collection, **5**(3): 1-11.
- Deichmann, E. 1941. Coelenterates collected on the Presidential Cruise of 1938. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, **99**(10): 1-17.
- Gabb, W.M. 1862. Description of two new Pennatulidae from the Pacific Coast of the United States. Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences, **2**: 166-167.
- Gabb, W.M. 1864. Description of a new species of Virgularia from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences, **3**: 120.
- Gray, J.E. 1860. Revision of the family Pennatulidae, with some descriptions of some new species in the British Museum. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, **5**: 20-25.
- Gray, J.E. 1870. Catalogue of sea-pens or Pennatulariidae (sic) in the collection of the British Museum. London. 40 p.
- Hickson, S.J. 1916. The Pennatulacea of the Siboga Expedition, with a general survey of the order. Siboga Expeditie Monogr., **14**(Livre 77): 1-265.

- Hickson, S.J. 1921. On some Alcyonaria in the Cambridge Museum. Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, 20(3): 366-373.
- Hickson, S.J. 1930. Some alcyonarians from the Eastern Pacific Ocean. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1930(1): 209-227.
- Hickson, S.J. 1936. Darwin's Cavernularia. Nature, 137: 909.
- Hickson, S.J. 1937. The Pennatulacea. Scientific Reports, John Murray Expedition, 1933-34, 4(5): 109-130.
- Kolliker, R.A. von. 1872a. Anatomisch-Systematische Beschreibung der Alcyonariarien. I. Die Pennatuliden. Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen naturforschenden Gesellschaft, 7-8: 1-458.
- Kolliker, R.A. von. 1872b. Morphologie und Entwicklungsgeschichte des Pennatuliden-stammes nebst allgemeinen Betrachtungen zur Descendenzlehre. Christian Winter: Frankfurt a. Main
- Kolliker, R.A. von. 1875. Die Pennatulide Umbellula und zwei neue Typen der Alcyonarien. In: Festschrift zu Feier des funfundzwanzigjährigen Bestehens der Physikalisch-medizinischen Gesellschaft in Wurzburg.
- Kolliker, R. A. von. 1880. Report on the Pennatulida dredged by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Zoology, 1(2): 1-41
- Kukenthal, W. 1913. Ueber die Alcyonarienfauna Californiens und ihre tiergeographischen Beziehungen. Zoologische Jahrbucher Abteilung fur Systematik, 35(2): 219-270.
- Kukenthal, W. 1915. Pennatularia. Das Tierreich, 43: 1-132. Verlag von R. Friedlander: Berlin.
- Kukenthal, W. & H. Broch. 1911. Pennatulacea. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898-1899, 13(1) Lieferung 2: 113-576.
- Moroff, Th. 1902. Studien ueber Octocorallien. Zoologische Jahrbucher, Abteilung fur Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Theire, 18(18): 363-410
- Nutting, C.C. 1909. Alcyonaria of the California coast. Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum, 35: 681-727.

- Nutting, C.C. 1912. Descriptions of the Alcyonaria collected by the U.S. Fisheries Steamer "Albatross" mainly in Japanese waters during 1906. Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum, **43**(1923): 1-104.
- Pasternak, F.A. 1960. The deep-sea Pennatularia from the Bering Sea and Kuril-Kamtschatka Trench. Trudy Instituta okeanologii. Akademiya nauk SSSR, **34**: 329-335. [In Russian]
- Pasternak, F.A. 1961. Some new data on the specific composition and the distribution of deep-sea Pennatularia, Genus Kophobelemnion, in Northern-Pacific. Trudy Instituta okeanologii. Akademiya nauk SSSR, **45**: 240-258. [In Russian]
- Pasternak, F.A. 1970. Sea pens (Octocorallia, Pennatularia) of the hadal zone of the Kurile-Kamtschatka Trench. Trudy Instituta okeanologii. Akademiya nauk SSSR, **86**: 236-248. [In Russian]
- Pasternak, F.A. 1975. New data on the specific composition and distribution of the deep-sea pennatularians (Octocorallia, Pennatularia) of the Peru-Chile region and South Atlantic. Trudy Instituta okeanologii. Akademiya nauk SSSR, **103**: 101-118.
- Pfeffer, G. 1886. Neue Pennatuliden des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museum. Mitteilungen Zoologisches Museum und Institut, Hamburg, **3**: 53-61.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1873a. Remarks on a new alcyonoid polyp from Burrard's Inlet. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, **5**(1): 7-12.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1873b. Description of a new genus and species of alcyonoid polyp. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, : 147-150
- Studer, T. 1889. Supplementary report on the Alcyonaria collected by the H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-1876. Challenger Reports: Zoology, **32**(81): 1-31.
- Studer, T. 1894. X. Note preliminaire sur les alcyonaires. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galapagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in chage of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer 'Albatross', during 1891, Lieut. Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, **25**(5): 53-69.
- Utinomi, H. 1961. Noteworthy octocorals collected off the southwest coast of Kii Peninsula, Middle Japan. Part 2, Telestacea, Gorgonacea and Pennatulacea. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, **9**(1): 197-228.

- Verrill, A.E. 1864. List of the polyps and corals sent by the Museum of Comparative Zoology to other institutions in exchange, with annotations. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, 1(3): 29-60.
- Verrill, A.E. 1865. Synopsis of the polyps and corals of the North Pacific Exploring Expedition, under Commodore C. Ringgold and Captain John Rogers, U.S.N., from 1853 to 1856. Collected by Dr. Wm. Stimpson, naturalist of the Expedition. With description of some additional species from the west coast of North America. Proceedings of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass, 4: 181-196.
- Verrill, A.E. 1868. Notes on Radiata in the Museum of Yale College. No. 6. Review of the corals and polyps of the West Coast of America. Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, 1(2): 377-567.
- Verrill, A.E. 1879. Notice of recent additions to the marine fauna of the eastern coast of North America. No. 3. American Journal of Science and Arts (ser. 3), 17: 239-243.
- Verrill, A.E. 1922. The Alcyonaria of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918, with a revision of some other Canadian genera and species. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expeditions, 8(G): 1-164.
- Williams, G.C. 1990. The Pennatulacea of Southern Africa (Coelenterata, Anthozoa). Annals of the South African Museum, 99(4): 31-119.
- Wright, E.P. & T. Studer. 1889. Report of the Alcyonaria collected by H.M.S. "Challenger" during the years 1873-1876. Challenger Reports: Zoology, 31(4): 1-314.

## BIOLOGY AND NATURAL HISTORY REFERENCES

- Anderson, P.A.V. & J.F. Case. 1975. Electrical activity associated with luminescence and other colonial behavior in the pennatulid, Renilla kollikeri. Biological Bulletin, 149: 80-95.
- Bertsch, H. 1968. Effect of feeding by Armina californica on the bioluminescence of Renilla kollikeri. Veliger, 10: 440-441.
- Best, B.A. 1988. Passive suspension feeding in a sea pen: effects of ambient flow on volume flow rate and filtering efficiency. Biological Bulletin, 175(3): 332-342.
- Birkeland, C. 1969. Consequences of differing reproductive and feeding strategies for the dynamics of an association based on the single prey species, Ptilosarcus gurneyi (Gray). Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Birkeland, C. 1974. Interactions between a sea pen and seven of its predators. Ecological Monographs, 44: 211-232.
- Buck, J. 1973. Bioluminescent behavior in Renilla. I. Colonial responses. Biological Bulletin, 144: 19-42.
- Buck, J. & F.E. Hanson. 1967. Zooid response in Renilla. Biological Bulletin, 133: 459.
- Chia, F.S. & B.J. Crawford. 1973. Some observations on gametogenesis, larval development and substratum selection of the sea pen Ptilosarcus guernei. Marine Biology, 23: 73-82.
- Coleman, D.E. & C. Teague. 1973. Sea pansies. Pacific Discovery, 26: 28-29.
- Dunkelberger, D. & N. Watabe. 1972. Electron microscope study of the coenenchyme in the pennatulid colony Renilla reniformis with special emphasis on spicule formation. American Zoologist, 12: 716-717.
- Fager, E.W. 1968. A sand-bottom epifaunal community of invertebrates in shallow water. Limnology and Oceanography, 13: 448-464.
- Huang, C.L. & G.N. Mir. 1972. Toxicological and pharmacological properties of sea pansy Renilla mulleri. Journal of Pharmacological Science, 60: 1620-1622.
- Human, V.L. 1973. Albinism in three species of marine invertebrates from southern California. California Fish & Game, 59: 89-92.

- Hyman, L.H. 1940. The Invertebrates: Protozoa through Ctenophora. McGraw-Hill: New York. 726 p.
- Ivester, S. & D. Dunkelberger. 1971. Ultrastructure of the autozoid of the sea pansy, Renilla reniformis (Pallas). American Zoologist, 11: 695-696.
- Kastendiek, J.E. 1975. The role of behavior and interspecific interactions in determining the distribution and abundance of Renilla kollikeri, a member of a subtidal sand bottom community. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles. 194 p.
- Lyke, E.B. 1965. The histology of the sea pansies, Renilla reniformis (Pallas) and Renilla kollikeri (Pfeffer), with a note on the fine structure of the latter species. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Zoology, University of Wisconsin, Madison. 247 p.
- MacGinitie, G.E. 1938. Notes on the natural history of some marine animals. American Midland Naturalist, 19: 207-219.
- MacGinitie, G.E. & N. MacGinitie. 1968. Natural History of Marine Animals. (2nd Ed.) McGraw-Hill: New York. 523 p.
- Morin, J.G. 1974. Coelenterate bioluminescence, pp. 397-438. In: L. Muscatine & H.M. Lenhoff (Eds.) Coelenterate Biology: Reviews and New Perspectives. Academic Press: New York. 501 p.
- Morin, J.G. 1976. Probable functions of bioluminescence in the Pennatulacea (Cnidaria, Anthozoa), pp. 629-638. In: G.O. Mackie (Editor). Coelenterate Ecology and Behavior. Plenum Publishing Corp: New York.
- Nicol, J.A.C. 1955a. Nervous regulation of luminescence in Renilla (Pennatulacea). Journal of Experimental Biology. 32: 619-635.
- Nicol, J.A.C. 1955. Observations on Luminescence in Renilla (Pennatulacea). Journal of Experimental Biology, 32(2): 299-320.
- Parker, G.H. 1919. The organization of Renilla. Journal of Experimental Zoology, 27: 499-507.
- Parker, G.H. 1920a. Activities of colonial animals. I. Circulation of water in Renilla. Journal of Experimental Zoology, 31: 343-367.
- Parker, G.H. 1920b. Activities of colonial animals. II. Neuromuscular movements and phosphorescence in Renilla. Journal of Experimental Zoology, 31: 475-515.

- Ricketts, E.F. & J. Calvin. 1968. Between Pacific Tides. (4th Ed., Revised by J.Hedgpeth). Stanford University Press: Palo Alto. 614 p.
- Shapeero, W. 1969. A positive chitosan test for spicules in the Anthozoan Order, Pennatulacea. Pacific Science, **23**: 261-263.
- Wilson, E.B. 1883. Development of Renilla. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, **174**: 723-815.



## CALL FOR ABSTRACTS

The Water Environment Federation (WEF) Program Committee has approved a new symposium entitled "Surface Water Quality and Ecology" for the 1992 Annual Conference in New Orleans, Louisiana, September 20-24, 1992. The chairman of the Symposium is Harvey Olem of Olem Associates.

Individuals are encouraged to submit abstracts to address this important and expanding focus of the Federation. Papers covering the following topics are especially encouraged:

- \* Urban & Agricultural Nonpoint Sources
- \* Stormwater Management
- \* Nutrient Problems and Eutrophication
- \* River and Lake Management
- \* Water Quality Monitoring
- \* Water Quality Modeling
- \* Waste Disposal Effects on Estuaries and Coastal Areas
- \* Toxicity Testing
- \* Water Quality Impacts of Air Emissions
- \* Assessment of Sediments
- \* Ecological Risk Assessment
- \* Evaluation of Cumulative Impacts
- \* Regional Planning
- \* Criteria and Standards for Water Quality
- \* Freshwater & Marine Water Quality and Ecosystem Issues
  - Biomonitoring
  - Effects Assessment
  - Management Strategies

The deadline for submission of abstracts is **January 15, 1992**. Authors will be notified of tentative selection of abstracts by May 1; final acceptance of papers is contingent on submission of a full manuscript of the selected abstract by July 15, 1992.

Submit abstracts to :

Water Environment Federation  
Attn: Conference Program  
601 Wythe Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994

For additional information and submittal forms, call Maureen Novotne, WEF Technical Services, at (703)684-2400 x7450 or Rhoda Miller, WEF Research Journal, at (703)684-2400 x7530.

# Water Pollution Control Federation

65th Annual Conference

New Orleans, Louisiana • September 20-24, 1992

## Abstract Submittal Form

Title of paper: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Speaker: \_\_\_\_\_

Coauthors: \_\_\_\_\_

Corresponding author: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Street address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State or Province/ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_

Will this paper be presented elsewhere before September 1, 1992? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If so, where? \_\_\_\_\_

Paper submitted for session topic G. SURFACE WATER QUALITY AND ECOLOGY SYMPOSIUM

submit 15 copies of the abstract;

This form must be used as the title page of each copy of the abstract.

Alternate consideration requested for session topic \_\_\_\_\_

Enter another session topic or poster session (H).

**Deadline for submissions is January 15, 1992.** Authors will be notified of tentative selection of abstracts by May 1; final acceptance for the program is contingent on receipt of a full manuscript by July 15, 1992.

Submit abstracts to  
Water Pollution Control Federation,  
Attn: Conference Program,  
601 Wythe Street,  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994.

For Committee use only:

1	2	3	4	5	Total

# EDITORIAL

## How Much is a Worm Worth?

The word "worm" elicits a negative response from most people. Worms are usually considered as creepy, crawly, slimy, and dirty creatures that should be avoided or stepped on. However, there are good worms, such as the common earthworm; pretty ones, such as the colorful Christmas tree worm of the tropical seas; and bad ones, such as tapeworms and blood-sucking leeches.

In fact, there are many different types of worms in the animal kingdom—round worms, flatworms, and segmented worms, as well as insect larvae (caterpillars) and others. The most important for our purposes are the segmented worms that live in the soil and in the sediments of fresh and marine waters.

It has been over 110 years since Charles Darwin called attention to the importance of earthworms to the terrestrial environment in his classic work, "The formation of vegetable mould through the action of worms." He emphasized that the mixing of the soil with organic matter and the mucus secretions from the digestive tract of the earthworm plays an important role in humus formation. In addition, the extensive burrowing habits of worms improve soil drainage and aeration.

Earlier in this century, Kolkwitz and Marsson in Germany developed the saprobic system of zones of organically polluted rivers. Similar studies were conducted by Forbes and Richardson on the Illinois River. These pioneers of the biological effects of aquatic pollution used the presence and absence of different species of plants and animals to indicate different degrees of pollution caused by the discharge of domestic wastewater into rivers.

From these studies evolved the concept of biological indicators of pollution. The presence of a particular species or group of species, especially bottom-dwelling ones, indicates the biological condition of the site. Gauafin and Tarzwell, among others who published in this *Journal*, refined the indicator concept for fresh water in the post-World-War-II period.

Worms play an important role in the indicator organism concept. The oligochaete, *Tubifex tubifex*, or sludge worm, along with a few associated species, flourishes immediately downstream from a domestic sewer discharge. So does the polychaete *Capitella capitata*, near an oceanic domestic sewer discharge. As with earthworms, these indicators of organic pollution burrow into the enriched sediment, ingest the material, mix it with their mucus secretions, and defecate onto the surface of the sediment.

Presumably the chemical nature of the sediments is changed as the material passes through the gut, but the nature of these changes has not been investigated. The burrowing activity by thousands of these worms per square meter allows the penetration of dissolved oxygen beneath the surface layer of sediments, facilitating the oxidative process in an otherwise dissolved-oxygen-poor environment. These worms have short life histories, which perpetuates the population in the environment.

Because of the harsh nature of the organically enriched sediments, these opportunistic worms are able to flourish in the absence of competing species. Whenever the characteristics of the discharge change, such as by improved waste treatment, these pollution-indicator species gradually disappear and are replaced by a more diverse assemblage of benthic species belonging to many different animal phyla.

The concept of indicator organisms, which was established nearly one hundred years ago, is just as valid today as it was then. A knowledge of what species are present at a particular site forms the basis of today's biological monitoring of streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, and oceans. The ability to identify these organisms, a field not looked upon with favor in these days of molecular biology, is imperative. Steps must be taken to ensure a continual supply of personnel who are able to distinguish between, say, a worm and a clam.

The question posed at the outset remains: How much is a worm worth? To a fisherman a worm costs a few cents; to a supplier of worms for toxicity testing, a few cents to over a dollar; to a tropical aquarist, a Christmas tree worm costs \$5.00 and up; but to the environment, the worm is priceless!

Donald J. Reish  
Editor, Board of Editorial Review



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

December, 1991

Vol. 10, No. 8

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Mysids

**GUEST SPEAKER:** Ron Velarde  
City of San Diego

**DATE:** January 6, 1991  
**Note this is the first Monday of the month.**

**LOCATION:** San Diego Natural History Museum  
San Diego, California

---

**JANUARY 6 MEETING:** Remember to bring any problem Mysids with you to meeting. It will be held in the basement education room. Enter the building on the west side of the building.

**MINUTES FROM MEETING ON DECEMBER 9:**

Ron Velarde announced a couple of papers of interest to SCAMIT members.

Harrison, K. and J. P. Ellis. 1991. The Genera of the Sphaeromatidae (Crustacea:Isopoda): a Key and Distribution List. - Invertebrate Taxonomy. 5: 915-952.

Watling, L. 1991. Revision of the Cumacean Family Leuconidae. - Journal of Crustacean Biology. 11(4): 596-582.

**Sponge Workshop:** Karen Green, a private consultant, chaired the meeting on sea sponges. She presented a brief description of sponge morphology and the terminology used to identify them. She

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

also included a key to the Demnospongia. These have been included in the newsletter. She said that a more complete workup will be published by her as part of the MMS/Santa Maria Taxonomic Atlas Project.

FUTURE MEETINGS:

The February 10, meeting will be on ophiuroids lead by Dr. Gordon Hendler of the Los Angeles Museum of Natural History. It will be at the museum in the Times Mirror Room. As always send or bring any problem ophiuroids to Dr. Hendler.

The meeting on March 9, 1992 will be chaired by Leslie Harris of the Allan Hancock Foundation. The subject will be abbranchiate Terebellids. It will be held in room 20, the "worm lab," at the Allan Hancock Foundation building, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California. Send any specimens to Leslie at the lab.

1992-93 Schedule: Larry Lovell is looking for input for possible speakers and subjects for the next year. He would appreciate any input you might have. You can write him at:

Larry Lovell  
1036 Buena Vista  
Vista, CA 92083

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317

## Marine Sponges

Karen D. Green, Consultant, Research Associate LACMNH

Sponges constitute the phylum Porifera, which includes nearly 5000 species classified among 4 classes (Bergquist, 1978). Two families occur in fresh water, but most sponges are marine. Sponges are distributed world-wide and occur from the intertidal to the deep sea. They exhibit a variety of shapes, textures, and morphologies. Sponges range in size from microscopic to 2 m; the largest occur in the Antarctic and the Caribbean (Bakus, 1985).

Sponges are unique animals. They lack organs, specialized cells perform body functions, and they derive nourishment by continually pumping water through their perforated bodies and canal system.

Many sponges, particularly tropical species, contain a variety of antibiotic substances, sterols, and toxins. Natural product research suggests that sponges have considerable medical, antifouling, and repellent potential.

Sponges are identified on the basis of several features of morphology including the composition and structure of their skeleton, measurements of skeletal elements (e.g., spicules, fibers), color, shape, and texture.

The taxonomic identity of sponges, however, is not always easily resolved. This is because many species are unidentified, taxonomic literature is limited for many geographic regions, and there is a long history of taxonomic problems associated with the group (refer to Bergquist, 1978).

Sponges presently are divided into four classes, as follows (from Hartman, 1975; Bergquist, 1978; Bakus, 1985):

Class **Calcarea** - skeleton of calcium carbonate spicules; spongin absent. Spicules monaxonid and/or 3- or 4-rayed. About 400 species. Common intertidal and subtidal marine habitats.

Class **Demospongia** - skeleton lacking or of silica spicules, spongin, or both. About 4000 species. Common all habitats.

Class **Hexactinellida** - skeleton consists of complex silica spicules, with basic pattern of 5-6 rays. About 600 species. Common in deep waters of continental shelf and slope.

Class **Sclerospongiae** - skeleton with calcareous base and entrapped silica spicules and organic fibers. About 15 species. Restricted to shallow, tropical reef habitats.

Three of the classes, Calcarea, Demospongiae, and Hexactinellida are represented in California. Demospongiae is the subject of the SCAMIT workshop. Features useful for their identification are summarized in the handout, and a general key that incorporates the features is presented.

## Demospongiae

Notes for SCAMIT, by Karen Green, December, 1991

### Body Regions:

- choanosome- area where choanocyte chambers found;
- endosome- inner portion of sponge;
- ectosome- superficial region of sponge;
- cortex- relatively thick external cover;
- dermis- skin-like external covering.

### Types of Skeletons (after Bergquist, 1978):

#### fiber- of spongin fiber:

- anastomosing- fibers form network with cross-connections (characteristic of the order Dictyoceratida);
- dentritic- fibers branch without anastomoses (characteristic of order Dendroceratida);
- reduced- fiber skeleton reduced (characteristic of order Verongida).

#### mineral- of spicules and spongin:

- axial- often rigid with a condensed axis of spicules and spongin fibers from which diverges a softer, plumose or plumoreticulate extra-axial skeleton (characteristic of the order Axinellida);
- desma- hard skeleton of interlocked desma spicules;
- halichondrid- refers to lack of skeletal organization except at the surface (characteristic of the order Halichondrida);
- hymedesmoid- spiny with spicules oriented vertically from spongin fiber mat (of the order Poecilosclerida);
- plumose- spicules arranged in tracts or columns (of the order Poecilosclerida);
- plumoreticulate- similar to plumose, except some cross-connections between spiculo-fiber tracts (of the order Poecilosclerida);
- radial- often rigid with spicule tracts arranged in a radial pattern (characterizes the orders Choristida, Hadromerida, Spirophorida);

reticulate- skeleton with network of spicules attached by spongin or a network of fibers cored with spicules (of the orders Haplosclerida and Poecilosclerida);

unorganized- flexible sponge without organized skeleton (found in order Homosclerophorida);

none: only fibrillar collagen as support (found in order Homosclerophorida and Dendroceratida).

## Spicules:

### General Terms

- act, actine or -actinal: Suffix to indicate the number of rays of a spicule.

- axon: Suffix to indicate the number of axes (growth directions); rays grow from different axes.

acantho-: prefix that denotes that a spicule is rough (from spines or hooks).

centrotylote: refers to a knob-like swelling near the middle of a monactine or diactine spicule.

polytylote: refers to two or more knob-like swellings along the shaft of a monactine or diactine spicule.

### Megascleres

#### monactinal monaxons:

style- one end rounded (not knob-like), one end pointed;

subtylostyle- one end rounded with slight knob, one end pointed;

tylostyle- one end rounded with enlarged knob, one end pointed.

#### diactinal monaxons:

oxea- both ends gradually pointed;

strongyle- both ends rounded;

tornotes- both ends abruptly pointed;

tylote- both ends with enlarged knobs;

cladotylote- recurved clads (= rays) at one or both ends.



tetraxons:

- calthrops- rays of equal or near equal length;
- lopho- prefix associated with triactin or tetractin to indicate that one or more rays branched or with heavy spines;
- tetract- one ray shorter than other rays;
- triact- tetract modified with loss of one ray;
- triaenes- one ray long (rhabdome) and three rays short (clads);
  - anatriaene- clads are pointed in same direction as rhabdome;
  - dichotriaene- clads are forked;
  - diaene- triaene modified with one clad lost;
  - mesoprotriaene- like protriaene except with additional epi-rhabd;
  - monaene- triaene modified with loss of two clads;
  - orthotriaene- clads make an angle of about  $90^{\circ}$  with the rhabdome;
  - plagiotriaene- like protriaene except clads make an angle of about  $45^{\circ}$  with axis of rhabdome;
  - protriaene- clads point in opposite direction as rhabdome, make an angle of less than  $45^{\circ}$  with the axis of the rhabdome.

Microscleres

asters:

- euasters- multiple rays from small central point;
  - oxyasters- ends of rays pointed;
  - strongylasters- ends of rays rounded;
  - tylasters- ends of rays knobbed.
- spheraster- multiple rays from a large central sphere;
  - oxy-, strongylo-, tylo- prefixes used as above for euasters;
- sterraster- sphere covered with minute multiple rays;
- streptaster- rays proceed from an axis rather than from the center;
  - amphiaster- short rods with aster-like branches or spines at both ends;
  - discaster- rod with heavy spines at both ends and near middle of spicule;
  - sanidaster- straight, spiny rod.
  - spiraster- curved, spiny rod.

chela:

- anisocheles- ends of shaft unequal in size;
- isochelas- ends of shaft equal in size;
  - anchoraes- shaft slightly curved to straight, both ends with three or more teeth that are free from shaft for most of their length, teeth thin (not as wide as shaft);
  - arcuate- shaft curved, both ends with three teeth, central tooth not wider than shaft, lateral teeth attached to shaft for most of their length except at the tip;
  - bipocilli- curved shaft, ends with flattened cap of reduced teeth or ends clad-like;
  - birotulate (= unguiferate, brevidentate)- shaft curved, both ends with short multi-dentate cap;
  - palmate- shaft slightly curved or straight, ends with three palm-like teeth, central tooth broadly wider than shaft, lateral teeth attached to shaft for their entire length;
  - rosette- group of chela forming a ring-like pattern.

diactines:

- acanthoxea- spines along shaft;
- microstrongyles- both ends rounded, may be curved at both ends (= bicurvate);
- onchaete- spiny, raphide-like spicule;
- raphide- straight, hair-like oxea;
- trichodragma- bundle of raphides.

diancistras: shaft nearly straight, ends strongly recurved and hook-like.

forceps: u-shaped, ends may be straight, curve inward, or curve outward.

sigmas: c- or s-shaped.

toxas: bow-shaped.

Figure 1. Demospongiae macroscleres

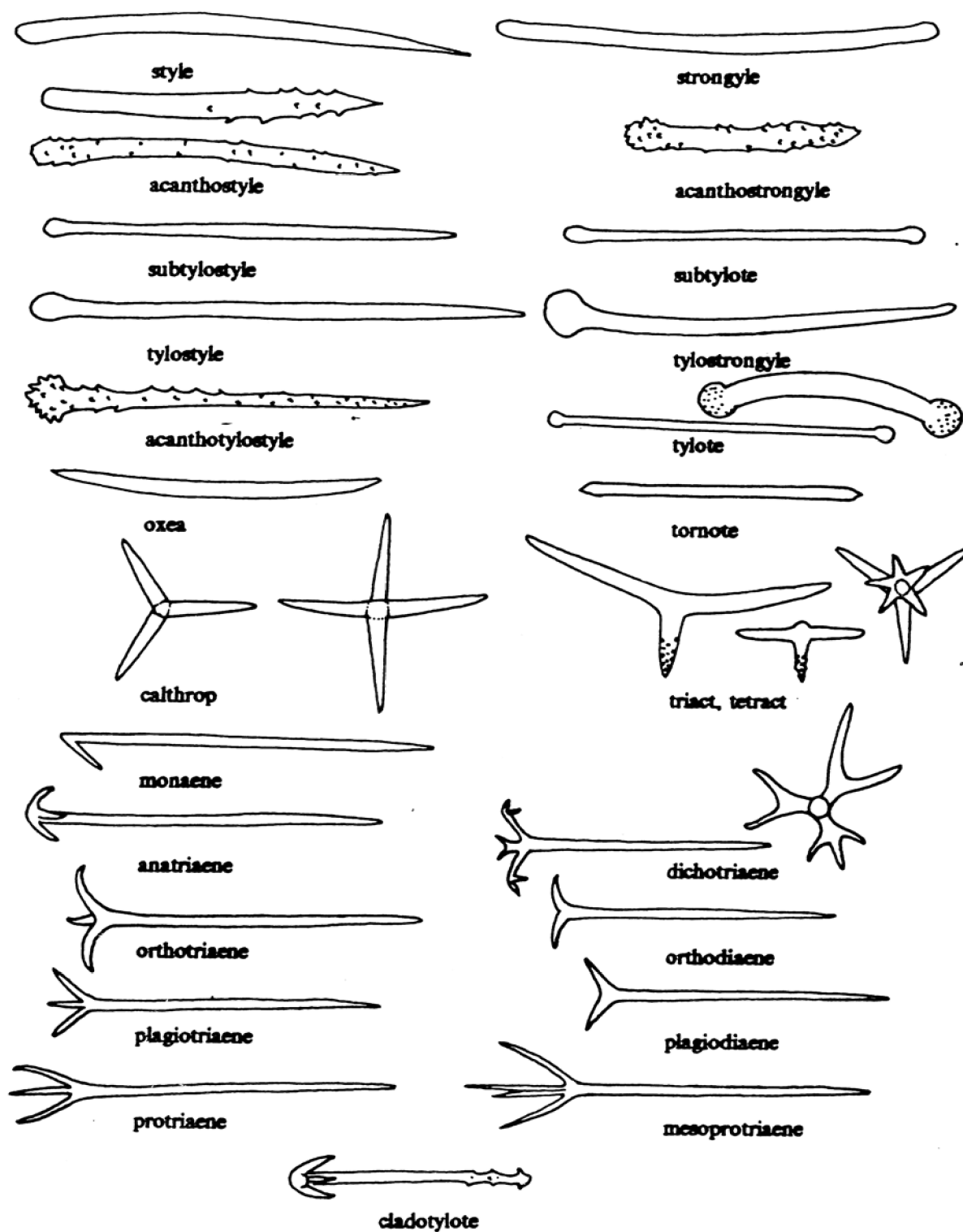
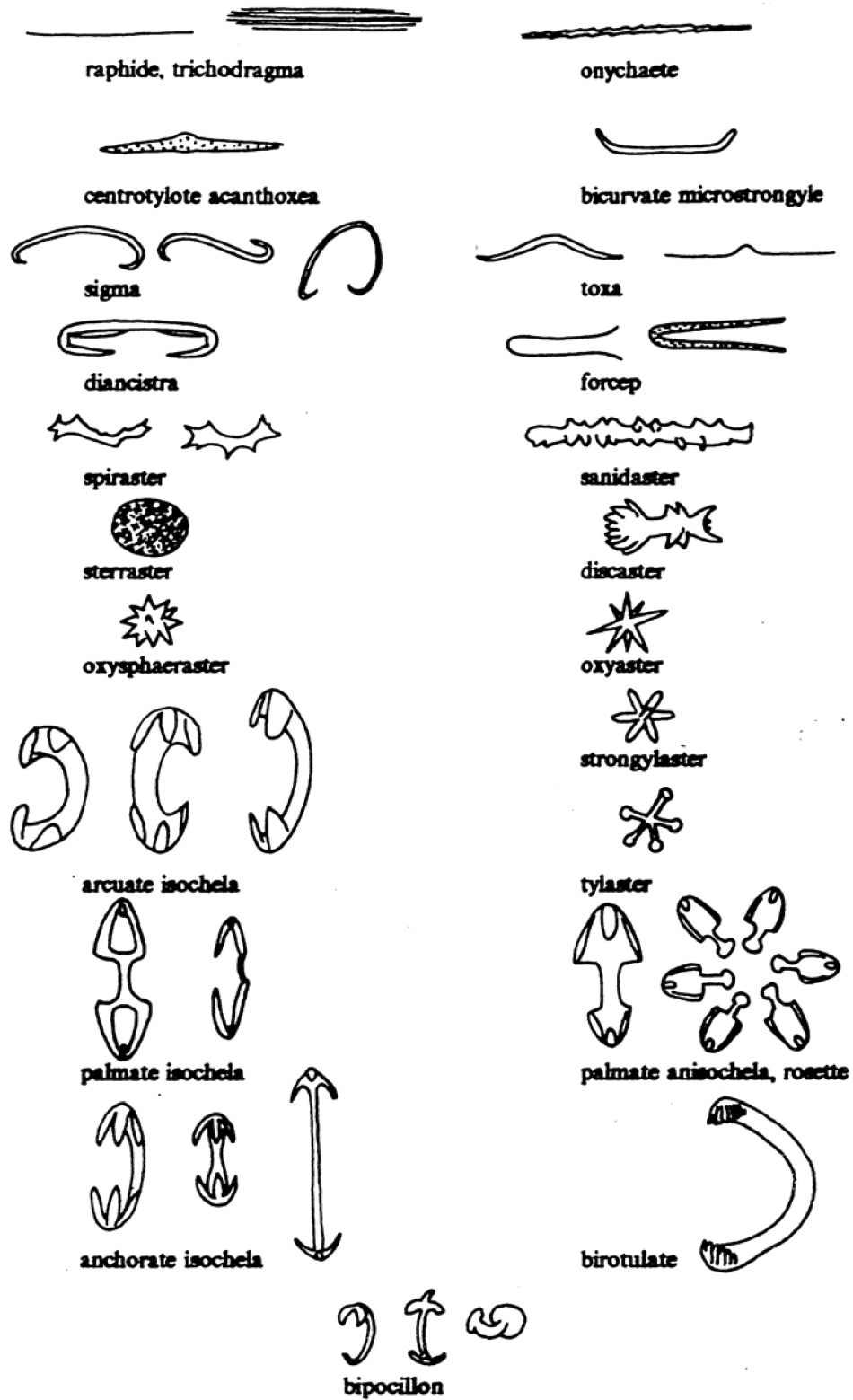


Figure 2. Demospongiae microscleres



General Key to California Demospongiae

Prepared for SCAMIT by Karen Green December, 1991

- 1a. No skeleton.....Dendroceratida (e.g., Halisarca)
- 1b. Skeleton present.....2
- 2a. Spongin fiber skeleton.....3
- 2b. Spiculo-fiber skeleton.....4
- 3a. Primary and secondary fibers form branching network.....  
.....Dictyoceratida (e.g., Dysidea)
- 3b. Fibers arranged on a dendritic pattern, but without cross-  
connections (anastomoses).....Dendroceratida (e.g., Aplysilla)
- 3c. Fibers reduced, dense collagenous matrix.....  
.....Verongida (e.g., Verongia)
- 4a. Spicules include three or four rayed megascleres.....5
- 4b. No multi-rayed megascleres.....8
- 5a. One ray (rhabdome) much longer than other rays (clads),  
radial skeleton.....6
- 5b. Triacts or tetracts with near equal rays, various skeletons..7
- 6a. Microscleres asters.....  
.....Choristida (e.g., Geodia, Penares, Stelletta)
- 6b. Microscleres sigmoid.....Spirophorida (e.g., Tetilla)
- 7a. With asterose microscleres, radial skeleton.....  
.....Choristida (e.g., Poecillastra)
- 7b. Without microscleres, with lophate multi-rayed spicules,  
unorganized skeleton.....Homosclerophorida (e.g., Plakina)
- 7c. Without microscleres, triacts with spines on one ray,  
axial skeleton.....Axinellida (e.g., Cyamon)

- 8a. Skeleton without organization, or organized only at surface, megascleres monactinal (styles) or diactinal of various sizes, no microscleres.....Halichondrida (e.g., Halichondria, Hymeniacidon)
- 8b. Skeleton organized.....9
- 9a. Radial skeleton of monactinal spicules (tylostyles, subtylostyles), microscleres absent or asters.....Hadromerida (e.g., Cliona, Polymastia, Suberites, Tethya)
- 9b. Axial skeleton of monactinal (styles) and/or diactinal (oxeas, strongyles) spicules, microscleres absent, microxeas, raphides, or asters.....Axinellida (e.g., Axinella, Hemectyon)
- 9c. Skeleton reticulate, plumose, or plumoreticulate.....10
- 10a. Microscleres absent, sigmas, toxas, and/or microxeas.....11
- 10b. Microscleres include chela or diancistras and additionally may include other types.....12
- 11a. Skeleton reticulate, megascleres diactinal (oxeas or strongyles) and uniform in size, microscleres absent, sigmas, or toxas .....Haplosclerida (e.g., Haliclona, Sigmadocia)
- 11b. Skeleton plumoreticulate, megascleres monactinal (styles, subtylostyles), microscleres- sigmas, toxas, or microxeas.....Poecilosclerida (e.g. Biemna)
- 11c. Skeleton plumoreticulate, megascleres include diacts (tylotes), microscleres- onychaetes.....Poecilosclerida (e.g., Tedania)
- 12a. With diancistras.....Poecilosclerida (e.g., Zygherpe)
- 12b. With anisochelas.....Poecilosclerida (e.g., Asbestopluma, Mycale, Iophon)
- 12c. With isochelas.....Poecilosclerida (e.g., Acarus, Hymedesmia, Lissodendoryx,  
.....Microciona, Myxilla, Ophlitaspongia, Plocamia)

### Useful References

- Austin, W. C. and B. Ott, 1987. Phylum Porifera. Pages 6-31 in Marine Invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest. (E. N. Kozloff, ed.) University of Washington Press.
- Bakus, G. J. 1966. Marine poeciloscleridian sponges of the San Juan Archipelago, Washington. J. Zool., London. 149:415-531.
- Bakus, G. J. 1985. Sponges. Pages 168-171 in The Encyclopedia of Aquatic Invertebrates. (K. E. Banister and A. C. Campbell eds.). Facts on File, Inc. New York.
- Bakus, G. J. and D. P. Abbott. 1980. Porifera: The Sponges. Pages 21-39 in Intertidal Invertebrates of California. (R. H. Morris, D. P. Abbott, and E. C. Haderlie, eds.), Stanford University Press, Stanford.
- Bakus, G. J. and K. D. Green. 1987. The distribution of marine sponges collected from the 1976--1978 Bureau of Land Management Southern California Bight Program. Bull. Southern California Acad. Sci. 86(2):57-88.
- Berquist, P. R. 1978. Sponges. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 268 pp.
- De Laubenfels, M. W. 1932. The marine and fresh-water sponges of California. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 81:1-140.
- . 1936. A discussion of the sponge fauna of the Dry Tortugas in particular and West Indies in general, with material for a revision of the families and orders of the Porifera. Carnegie Inst. Washington, Pap. Tortugas Lab. 30:1-225.
- Hartman, W. D. 1975. Phylum Porifera. Pages 32-64 in Light's Manual: Intertidal Invertebrates of the Central California Coast. 3rd ed. (R. I. Smith, and J. T. Carlton, eds.). Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- Sim, C. J. and G. J. Bakus, 1986. Marine sponges of Santa Catalina Island, California. Occ. Paper No. 5, Allan Hancock Foundation.
- Koltun, V. M. 1959. Corneosiliceous sponges of the northern and far eastern seas of the U.S.S.R. Opred. faune SSSR No. 67, Zool. Instit. Akad. Nauk SSSR. 235 pp. (in Russian). Fish. Res. Bd. Canada Translation Series No. 1842 (1971).
- . 1966. Four-rayed sponges of the northern and far eastern seas of the U.S.S.R. Opred. faune SSSR No. 90, Zool. Instit. Akad. Nauk SSSR. 111 pp (in Russian). Fish. Res. Bd. Canada Translation Series No. 1785 (1971).

# POSITION ANNOUNCEMENT

POSITION: CURATORIAL ASSISTANT  
Section of Invertebrates, Malacology

START DATE: January 1992

SALARY: Full time, 40 hours per week.  
Annual salary \$23,675 plus benefits.  
Temporary position for 24 months funded by NSF grant.

DESCRIPTION: Computer cataloging of mollusk reference collection  
and other curatorial tasks.

REQUIREMENTS: Bachelors degree in biology plus museum or equivalent  
experience with scientific collections of mollusks or  
other marine invertebrates. Knowledge of molluscan  
classification desired. Applicant should be able to  
sort specimens and identify them to species with the  
help of reference sources. Computer and typing skills  
essential. Applicant should be able to work both  
independently with minimal supervision and in a team  
effort.

APPLICATION  
PROCEDURE: Letter of application, curriculum vitae with names of  
three references to:  
  
Dr. James H. McLean (213) 744-3377  
Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History  
900 Exposition Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90007

APPLICATION  
DEADLINE: 31 December 1991

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER



## ANNOUNCEMENT

### A JOURNAL FOR INVERTEBRATE TAXONOMY

The journal *Invertebrate Taxonomy* came into being in 1987, elevated from the *Australian Journal of Zoology* Supplement series. It is an international journal for publication of original contributions on taxonomy, biogeography, and phylogeny of invertebrates of the Indo-Pacific region.

There are 6 bimonthly issues totaling about 1300 pages annually. Page charges are not levied, and there is no page limit on papers published. Turn-around time for shorter papers is between 6 months and 1 year. The Journal is published by CSIRO Editorial Services and exhibits the same excellence in editing and production found in the other internationally recognized journals from this source. The advisory committee is composed of leading Australian scientists and is further supported by a committee of eminent international scientists.

In the past The Journal has been perceived as primarily entomological in content, as a venue for monographic papers and slow to publish. The Journal will continue to publish monographic papers, but is actively striving to broaden the diversity of copy. Currently half of the Advisory Committee members are marine biologists. The Journal would welcome papers on taxa other than terrestrial arthropods, as well as papers dealing with phylogeny, biogeography, and methodology.

Taxonomists seeking a venue for fast, high quality publication of their research should contact: Dr. Niel L. Bruce—Editor, PO Box 89, East Melbourne, Victoria 3002, Australia, or one of the Regional Advisers:

**R. A. Bray**—The Natural History Museum, Longon; **R. C. Brusca**—Natural History Museum, San Diego; **J. P. Duffels**—Institute of Taxonomic Zoology, Amsterdam; **D. L. Pawson**—National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

# TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY  
COLLEGE STATION, TEXAS 77843-3258  
OFFICE: 409-845-7747 FAX: 409-845-2891

6 December 1991

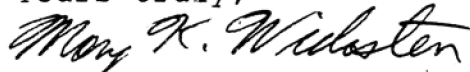
SCAMIT  
3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California  
90731

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Would you please include the following news item in a forthcoming bulletin?

Deep-sea lysianassid amphipod specimens available. Dr. Gilbert Rowe, Department of Oceanography, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843 has accumulated an extensive series of amphipods from baited traps, including at least ten species taken off Greenland. Extensive physical and geographic data accompany these specimens. It is likely that many belong to undescribed species. There are sufficient specimens to permit numerical analyses of within- and between-species variation, ecological distribution, or other other subjects. Interested biologists should contact Dr. Rowe for more information or requests to obtain specimens.

Yours truly,



Mary K. Wicksten



Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

January, 1992

Vol. 10, No. 9

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Ophiuroids

**GUEST SPEAKER:** Dr. Gordon Hendler  
Los Angeles County Museum of Natural  
History

**DATE:** February 10, 1992  
9:30am - 3:00pm

**LOCATION:** Times Mirror Room of the Los Angeles County  
Museum of Natural History  
Los Angeles, California

---

**FEBRUARY 10 MEETING:** Remember to bring any problem Ophiuroids with you to meeting. Don't forget to bring examples of what you are calling Amphiodia urtica and A. digitata, as well as other species that you report.

**MINUTES FROM MEETING ON JANUARY 6:**

Ron Velarde discussed a note he received from Tom Parker on a possible unknown/new species of Rhopilefranchium (Onuphidae: Polychaeta). It has been included in the newsletter.

Included in the newsletter is a letter to AAZN members received by Tom and forwarded to Ron.

Ron also announced a number of articles of interest to SCAMIT members.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

Dojiri, M & R. A. Brantley. 1991. Lepeophtheirus spatha, A New Species of Copepod (Siphonostomatoida: Caligidae) Parasitic on the California Halibut from Santa Monica Bay, California. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington. 104(4): 727-735.

Watling, L. 1991 Rediagnosis and Revision of the Some Nannastacidae (Crustacea: Cumacea). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington. 104(4): 751-757.

Ormsby, B. 1991 Synisoma wetzeriae, a New Species and the First record of Synisoma from the New World (Crustacea: Isopoda: Valvifera: Idoteidae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington. 104(4): 758-763.

Manning, R. B. & D. L. Felder. 1991 Revision of the American Callianassidae (Crustacea: Decapoda: Thalassinidae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington. 104(4): 764-792.

Wicksten, M. K. 1991 Pandalus gurneyi Stimpson Synonymized With Pandalus danae Stimpson (Decapoda: Pandalidae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington. 104(4): 812-815.

Larry Lovell announced the publication of the proceedings of the EPA Symposium, "Biological Criteria: Research and Regulation." Larry represented SCAMIT at the Symposia in December, 1990 where he presented a poster entitled "Regional Standardization of Taxonomy." Copies of the proceedings are available from:

George R. Gibson Jr.  
Biological Criteria Program (WH-586)  
U.S. EPA, Office of Water  
401 M Street SW  
Washington, D.C. 20460  
(202)260-7580

Reprints of SCAMIT contribution No. 5, "Regional Standardization of Taxonomy." Published in the Proceedings by the EPA are available from the secretary. The address is:

Kelvin Barwick  
4077 N. Harbor Dr. MS - 45A  
San Diego, CA 92101

Mysid Workshop: Ron has prepared a list of Mysids reported from California. Illustrations of the southern California species has also been assembled. These have been included in the newsletter. A key to southern California species is being prepared and will be available in the near future.

December 30, 1991

A short worm note for the newsletter:

Only a few specimens of *Rhamphobranchium* (Onuphidae : Polychaeta) have been collected by LACSD in benthic samples. Some have been listed as *sp.*, others as *R. longisetosum*. Close examination of the parapodia of these specimens revealed three acicular conditions unaccounted for in the published literature. In the anterior pre-branchial setigers, a single stout aciculum emerges from the body wall and quickly tapers to a slightly twisted and bent sharp point (sketch #1). Just posterior to this region, where branchial are single filaments, the single aciculum is seen barely emerging from the body wall and possesses a distinct and long flagellum like tip (sketch #2). In mid-body regions where the branchia have many filaments there are at least two stout acicula. One of these is twisted and bent at the tip much like the one in the pre-branchial segment, while the other is distinctively more prolonged into a fine filament (sketch #3).

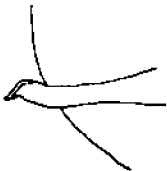
Photographs and a brief description were sent to Dr. Hannelore Paxton for possible clarification. The following was recently received from her:

"I do not remember seeing a bulbous acicular tip in this genus as in you prebranchial parapodium. New aciculae usually have a distal filiform extension (referred to by you as flagella). This structure may help the acicula to penetrate the cuticle. As they wear, they become shorter, as in your multiple branchial segment, and disappear usually completely, leaving a rounded tip.

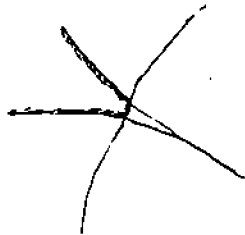
The bulbous anterior setiger aciculae may have some diagnostic value, but the others are similar to most *Rhamphobranchium* species."

The most current published record for this groups appears to be:

Paxton, H. 1986. Revision of the *Rhamphobranchium* Complex (Polychaeta: Onuphidae). Records of the Australian Museum. (38) 75-104.



sketch #1



sketch #2



sketch #3



SCAMIT OFFICERS ELECTIONS:

Nominations are now open for SCAMIT officers for the 1992-93 year. Nominations will be entertained from now up to and including the February meeting. Send your nominations to the Vice President, Larry Lovell. Ballots will be mailed out with the February newsletter.

1992-93 Schedule: Larry is still "looking for a few good topics" for the upcoming year. He would appreciate ANY input you might have. You can write him at:

Larry Lovell  
1036 Buena Vista  
Vista, CA 92083

FUTURE MEETINGS:

The meeting on March 9, 1992 will be chaired by Leslie Harris of the Allan Hancock Foundation. The subject will be abbranchiate-Amphitritinae-Terebellids. It will be held in room 30, the "worm lab," at the Allan Hancock Foundation building, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California. Send any specimens to Leslie at the lab.

The April 13 meeting will be lead by Don Cadien of the Los Angeles County Sanitation District. The subject will be Thalassinoid shrimp. It will be held at the Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, California.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619) 226-0164
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619) 945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619) 226-8175
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213) 648-5317

**American Association for Zoological Nomenclature**  
c/o National Museum of Natural History - MRC 543  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560

December 17, 1991

Dear Member of AAZN,

This abbreviated newsletter is to introduce to you the current officers of AAZN, to inform you of some recent developments related to nomenclature, and to request comments or contributions from the membership for inclusion in a newsletter to be mailed out February 15th.

You may already be aware that Ray Manning resigned as Secretary/Treasurer of the AAZN. Its principal mover and shaker since AAZN's inception, he earned and received high praise for his efforts from the AAZN membership and the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature. I naively accepted the "honor" of replacing him and have finally found the starting gate. We need to make up some lost ground in the next two months and I hope that you will help me by at least getting dues paid. N.B.: The enclosed dues notice denotes your dues status; your 1992 contribution is now due (before May 1, 1992 please). If you are a "90" or earlier please do not shirk on your Past Dues - it is vital that we maintain our level of support to the ICZN. Of course, a contribution of a more philanthropic nature gives great personal satisfaction and will be welcomed warmly.

The current officers of AAZN are: President, Austin B. Williams; President-Elect, Storrs L. Olson; Secretary/Treasurer, Jon L. Norenburg; Councilors, Douglas Erwin, Wayne N. Mathis, and Michael Vecchione.

The AAZN contributed \$10,000 this year to the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature to support work of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. This was accompanied by a strong letter expressing concern about the way the secretariat of the Trust has been functioning. One concern is the length of time to publication of Applications to the Commission. The Secretary, PK Tubbs, responded at the Annual Meeting of the Trust. He noted that the number of Applications published in the last four volumes of BZN had dropped, due in part to a temporary reduction in staffing and in part to the time-consuming processing of major and long-delayed cases; the number of Opinions and total number of pages had not decreased. We would like to hear about continuing problems.

A second, more controversial concern is the Commission's role in proposed changes in the Code of Zoological Nomenclature - particularly the concept and application of priority (see: JM Savage - 1990, *Syst. Zool.* 39: 424-425; PKL Ng - 1991, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 48: 87-91). This generated spirited debate and some pungent commentary at our last general meeting of the AAZN. Can we and how do we, the AAZN, debate this issue so that the opinions of the AAZN membership are fairly conveyed to the Commission? The AAZN Newsletter is one mechanism for developing the debate - a response to Savage's view by Storrs Olson is enclosed with this missive. If you wish to submit a commentary of a different outlook please do so - but, try to restrict it to one, single-spaced printed page. One or two commentaries, if they are

significantly different from each other, can be included in the next newsletter. If members are aware of position statements produced within their own specialist societies, we would appreciate the opportunity to share them with the AAZN membership. In the meantime the AAZN executive committee will attempt to develop an unbiased questionnaire to sample the membership's opinions or suggestions on the proposed changes. Feel free to offer suggestions for constructing this questionnaire.

*Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*

The ITZN, at its Annual General Meeting, discussed an AAZN proposition to introduce a greatly reduced subscription to the BZN for individual subscribers. There was strong concern that this would result in cancellations of institutional subscriptions. The proposal was tabled because there does not seem to be a groundswell of demand for such a reduced rate. For instance, only a handful of subscribers are currently taking advantage of a trial program whereby one may receive (for a fee) offprints of all Applications, Comments and Opinions in the BZN related to either the Crustacea or Mollusca (see front pages of recent BZN).

From The ASC Washington Initiative [Nov. 1991, 5(10)]:

*Systematics Agenda 2000*

The Association of Systematics Collections is attempting "to produce a consensus document on future directions for systematics research as well as the importance of systematics." This effort is supported in part by NSF and is well in progress; the steering committee and advisory committee members met Nov. 9-10, 1991. *Systematics Agenda 2000* "is charged with (1) identifying important research trends and questions and with establishing priorities among them, (2) assessing the status of current infrastructures supporting systematics research and evaluating future needs, (3) documenting the broad role that systematics plays in human affairs and evaluating its future contributions and needs in those endeavors" (ASC Newsletter, Oct. 1991, 19: 57). For additional details contact the ASC office (202-347-2850) or Joel Cracraft (312-996-4955).

I would be glad to hear from you by any of the following mechanisms:

Jon L. Norenburg  
Secretary-Treasurer, AAZN  
National Museum of Natural History  
MRC 534  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560

Tel: 301-238-3508  
Fax: 301-238-3667  
Bitnet: soss001@sivm

PLEASE -  
RECRUIT A NEW MEMBER  
and  
ENCOURAGE YOUR PROFESSIONAL SOCIETY TO BECOME AN INSTITUTIONAL MEMBER

HAPPY HOLIDAYS AND BEST WISHES FOR THE NEW YEAR!



significantly different from each other, can be included in the next newsletter. If members are aware of position statements produced within their own specialist societies, we would appreciate the opportunity to share them with the AAZN membership. In the meantime the AAZN executive committee will attempt to develop an unbiased questionnaire to sample the membership's opinions or suggestions on the proposed changes. Feel free to offer suggestions for constructing this questionnaire.

*Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*

The ITZN, at its Annual General Meeting, discussed an AAZN proposition to introduce a greatly reduced subscription to the BZN for individual subscribers. There was strong concern that this would result in cancellations of institutional subscriptions. The proposal was tabled because there does not seem to be a groundswell of demand for such a reduced rate. For instance, only a handful of subscribers are currently taking advantage of a trial program whereby one may receive (for a fee) offprints of all Applications, Comments and Opinions in the BZN related to either the Crustacea or Mollusca (see front pages of recent BZN).

From The ASC Washington Initiative [Nov. 1991, 5(10)]:  
*Systematics Agenda 2000*

The Association of Systematics Collections is attempting "to produce a consensus document on future directions for systematics research as well as the importance of systematics." This effort is supported in part by NSF and is well in progress; the steering committee and advisory committee members met Nov. 9-10, 1991. *Systematics Agenda 2000* "is charged with (1) identifying important research trends and questions and with establishing priorities among them, (2) assessing the status of current infrastructures supporting systematics research and evaluating future needs, (3) documenting the broad role that systematics plays in human affairs and evaluating its future contributions and needs in those endeavors" (ASC Newsletter, Oct. 1991, 19: 57). For additional details contact the ASC office (202-347-2850) or Joel Cracraft (312-996-4955).

I would be glad to hear from you by any of the following mechanisms:

Jon L. Norenburg  
Secretary-Treasurer, AAZN  
National Museum of Natural History  
MRC 534  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560

Tel: 301-238-3508  
Fax: 301-238-3667  
Bitnet: soss001@sivm

PLEASE -  
RECRUIT A NEW MEMBER  
and  
ENCOURAGE YOUR PROFESSIONAL SOCIETY TO BECOME AN INSTITUTIONAL MEMBER

HAPPY HOLIDAYS AND BEST WISHES FOR THE NEW YEAR!

The Executive Secretary  
International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature  
c/o The Natural History Museum  
Cromwell Road  
London SW7 5BD, ENGLAND

Sir,

The rapturous announcement by commissioner Jay M. Savage (1990, *Systematic Zoology*, 39: 424-425) of proposed unprecedented changes in the Code of Zoological Nomenclature, deserves a concerted negative response from all thoughtful and knowledgeable systematists. Because the more drastic of these proposals are so obviously unworkable, and will doubtless elicit much other comment, I would prefer to raise some related issues, rather than addressing the lack of merit of individual suggested reforms.

First of all, because these proposed changes emanate from a meeting consisting of fewer (12) than half of the members of the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature, it should be asked to what extent this minority, which I would hope was not unanimous, represents the views of the entire Commission. More importantly, however, it must further be asked to what extent the Commission itself really represents the viewpoints of practicing systematists (not the "user community" involved in developing "stable biodiversity data bases," but genuine taxonomists who are familiar with, and use, the Code itself, rather than just the names generated through the Code).

Historically there have long been two factions at the heart of nomenclatural controversy---one advocating priority and the other "current usage." It is my perception, and that of many of my colleagues, that the Commission, which is composed in part of non-systematists, has for quite some time been "stacked" in favor of advocates of current usage. The major result of this so far has been the creation of a tremendous and unnecessary literature dealing almost exclusively with circumventing the Commission's own

stated rules. Regardless, the Commission has the appearance of a closed, self-perpetuating body purposely organized to exclude, or at least to mute, contrary views within its ranks. If this perception has any validity, then it is high time to challenge the legitimacy of the International Commission to represent the needs of the systematic community as a whole.

As I have already taken pains to show, there continues to be great inherent instability in the nomenclature of North American birds, one of the best-known groups of organisms on the planet, but priority and other purely nomenclatural procedures play an insignificant role in this instability (Olson, 1987, *Auk* 104: 538-542). Although my analysis was sent to all members then on the Commission, it seemingly had no influence on a cabal foreordained to abolish its ancient nemesis. Instead, like a dog returning to its vomit, the Commission now wants to go back to the loathsome "50 year rule." Yet at no time has the Commission ever shown that such reforms as it is now propounding are actually necessary, or are in fact capable of achieving their desired effect. Until truly cogent and well documented arguments for such sweeping changes are forthcoming, the subject will hardly merit the verbiage that it is certain to engender.

Universal stability in zoological nomenclature is an impossible, Utopian ideal. Procrustean efforts to force an artificial semblance of stability into nomenclature can only have a deleterious effect on the advancement of new information and on the assimilation and appreciation of past knowledge, from which latter Savage wishes to be freed. (Because we are all born with no knowledge of the past, liberation from it should involve no more than the perpetuation of ignorance).

The third edition of the Code, except for those parts necessitating decisions by the Commission, is a sound, scholarly document that has evolved over many years through painstaking thought and compromise. In attempting to overthrow this document, the present

Commission is not only proposing a drastically modified fourth edition, but is also attempting to establish itself in an entirely new role---that of providing lists of "approved" taxa. Such activity far exceeds the mandate of the Commission.

The situation has now gone beyond the point of argumentation. The changes proposed in Savage's notice are simply not acceptable. If the Commission succeeds in executing these changes, I, for one, will reject them unequivocally and continue to use the basic framework provided by the third edition of the Code. I will not be alone. It is my privilege to work as a member of one the largest surviving aggregations of zoological systematists in the world. The reactions I have heard from my colleagues to the Commission's new proposals range mostly from disgust to profound antipathy, with the latter being more typical. The Commission should therefore ponder the effects on nomenclature of having two codes operating simultaneously, for that will surely be the result of its proposed actions.

Storrs L. Olson, *Department of  
Vertebrate Zoology,  
National Museum of Natural History,  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, D. C. 20560*

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE  
1992 MEMBERSHIP RENEWAL

Please correct any errors on label:

NB: According to our records you have paid dues through 1990.

\_\_\_\_\_

I am enclosing dues for \_\_\_1991 \_\_\_1992 as follows:

☐ Sustaining (\$100)      ☐ Regular (\$20)      ☐ Student (\$10)  
☐ \_\_\_\_\_ (create your own category above the minimum)

TOTAL \_\_\_\_\_

Please return this form with your contribution to:

AAZN  
c/o Jon L. Norenburg  
MRC 534  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560

TAXONOMIC LIST OF MYSIDS REPORTED FROM CALIFORNIA

Ronald G. Velarde, Marine Biology Laboratory, City of San Diego  
4077 N. Harbor Dr. MS 45A, San Diego, CA 92101  
January 1992

Order Mysidacea

Suborder Lophogastrida

Family Lophogastridae

Gnathophausia Willemoes-Suhm, 1873

\*Gnathophausia gigas Willemoes-Suhm, 1875

\*Gnathophausia ingens (Dohrn, 1870)

Family Eucopiidae

Eucopia Dana, 1852

\*Eucopia australis Dana, 1852

\*Eucopia grimaldii Nouvel, 1942

\*Eucopia sculpticauda Faxon, 1873

\*Eucopia unquiculata (Willemoes-Suhm, 1875)

Suborder Mysida

Family Petalophthalmidae

Petalophthalmus Willemoes-Suhm, 1875

\*Petalophthalmus armiger Willemoes-Suhm, 1875

Family Mysidae

Subfamily Boreomysinae

Boreomysis G.O. Sars, 1869

\*Boreomysis californica Ortmann, 1894

\*Boreomysis inermis (Willemoes-Suhm, 1874)

Subfamily Siriellinae

Sirielllla Dana, 1850

Siriella pacifica Holmes, 1900

Subfamily Gastrosaccinae

Archaeomysis Czerniavsky, 1882

Archaeomysis grebnitzkii Czerniavsky, 1882

[=Archaeomysis maculata (Holmes, 1894)]

Bowmaniella Bacescu, 1968

Bowmaniella banneri Bacescu, 1968

[=?Archaeomysis maculata W.M. Tattersall, 1932, 1951]

- \* These species are found in the open ocean and are omitted from the key. Information on these species can be found in Kathman et al., 1986.

Family Mysidae (cont.)

Subfamily Mysinae

Tribe Erythropini

Amathimysis Brattegard, 1969

Amathimysis trigibba Murano and Chess, 1987

Caesaromysis Ortmann, 1893

\*Caesaromysis hispida Ortmann, 1893

[=Caesaromysis vancleveii Banner, 1947]

Holmesiella Ortmann, 1908

Holmesiella anomala Ortmann, 1908

Pseudomma G.O. Sars, 1870

Pseudomma berkeleyi W.M. Tattersall, 1933

Pseudomma californica Bacescu and Gleye, 1979

Tribe Leptomysini

Cubanomysis Bacescu, 1968

Cubanomysis mysteriosa Gleye, 1982

Metamysidopsis W.M. Tattersall, 1951

Metamysidopsis elongata (Holmes, 1900)

Mysidopsis G.O. Sars, 1864

Mysidopsis brattegardii Bacescu and Gleye, 1979

Mysidopsis californica W.M. Tattersall, 1932

Mysidopsis cathengela Gleye, 1982

Mysidopsis intii Holmquist, 1957

Mysidopsis onofrensis Bacescu and Gleye, 1979

?Mysidopsis sp. A of Phillips

Tribe Mysini

Acanthomysis Czerniavsky, 1882

Acanthomysis brunnea Murano and Chess, 1987

Acanthomysis californica Murano and Chess, 1987

"Acanthomysis" columbiae (W.M. Tattersall, 1933)

Alienacanthomysis Holmquist, 1981

Alienacanthomysis macropsis (W.M. Tattersall, 1932)

Exacanthomysis Holmquist, 1981

Exacanthomysis davisii (Banner, 1948)

[=Acanthomysis costata of W.M. Tattersall, 1932, 1951]

Hippacanthomysis Murano and Chess, 1987

Hippacanthomysis platypoda Murano and Chess, 1987

Holmesimysis Holmquist, 1979

Holmesimysis costata (Holmes, 1900)

[=Acanthomysis sculpta W.M. Tattersall, 1951 part]

Tribe Mysini (cont.)

Inusitatomysis Ii, 1940

Inusitatomysis californica Bacescu and Gleye, 1979

Neomysis Czerniavsky, 1882

Neomysis kadiakensis Ortmann, 1908

Neomysis mercedis Holmes, 1897

Neomysis rayi (Murdoch, 1885)

Pacifacanthomysis Holmquist, 1981

Pacifacanthomysis nephrophthalma (Banner, 1948)

Proneomysis W.M. Tattersall, 1933

Proneomysis wailesi W.M. Tattersall, 1933

Tribe Heteromysini

Heteromysis S.I. Smith, 1873

Heteromysis odontops Walker, 1898

Subfamily Mysidellinae

Mysidella G.O. Sars, 1872

Mysidella americana Banner, 1948

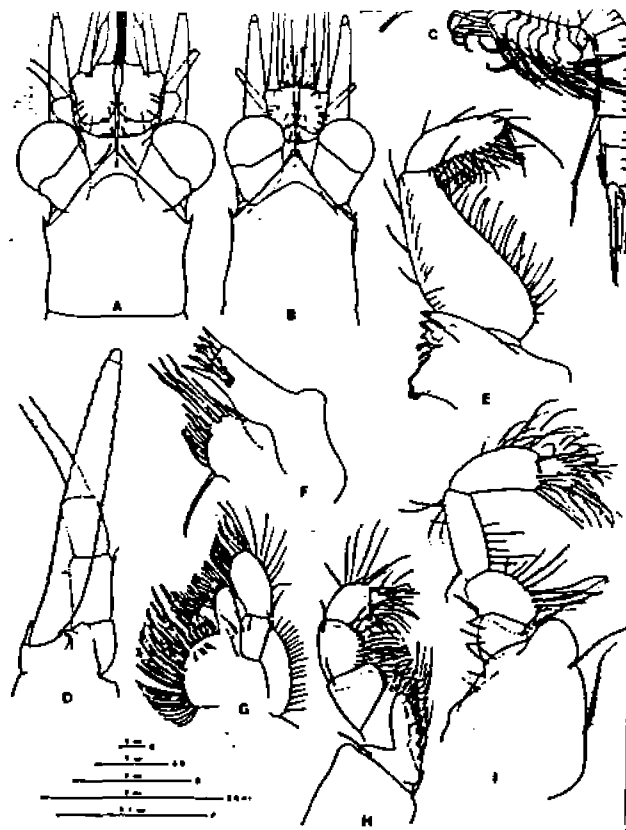


Fig. 5. *Acanthomysis brunnea*, new species. A, anterior end of adult male; B, anterior end of adult female; C, adult male (16.1 mm) in lateral view; D, antenna (♂); E, mandible (♂); F, maxillule (♂); G, maxilla (♂); H, endopod of first thoracic limb (♂); I, endopod of second thoracic limb (♂).

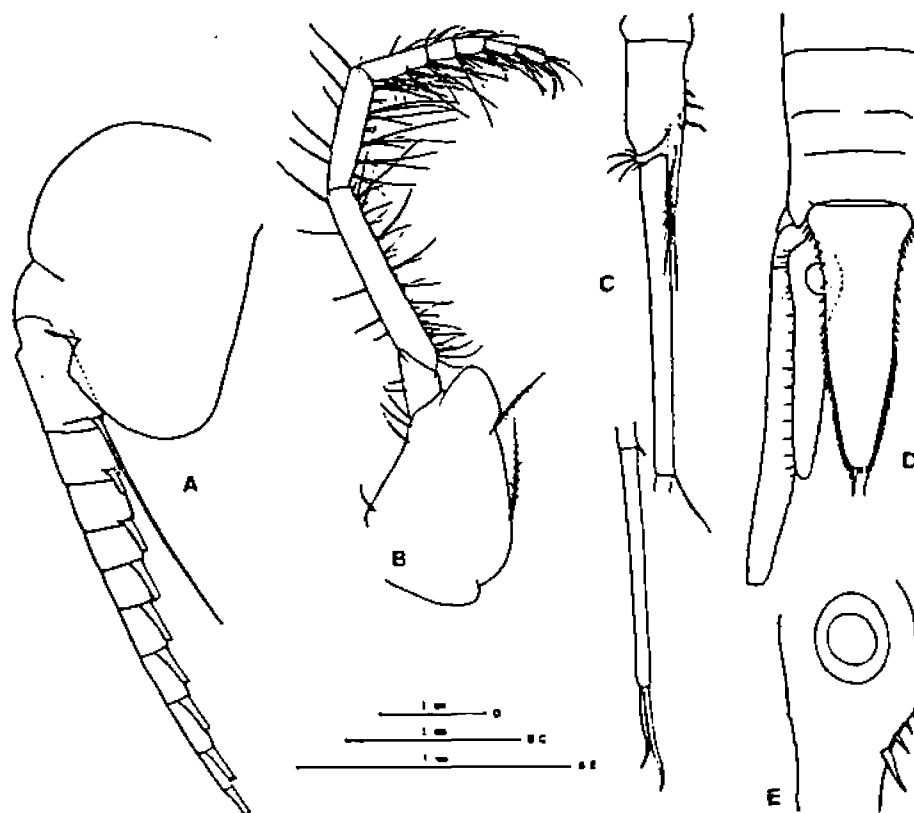


Fig. 6. *Acanthomysis brunnea*, new species. A, exopod of second thoracic limb (♂); B, endopod of third thoracic limb (♂); C, fourth pleopod (♂); D, posterior end of adult male; E, proximal part of endopod of uropod (♂).



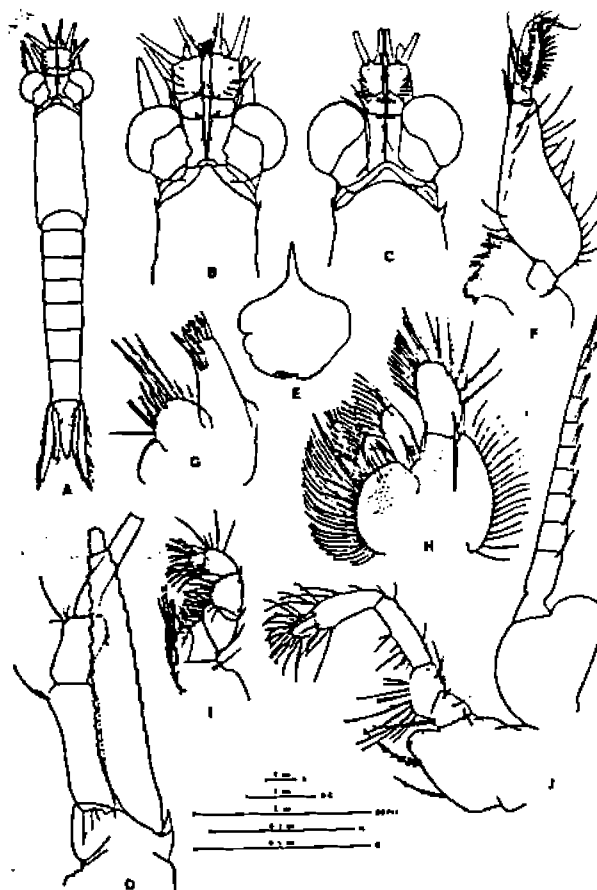


Fig. 3. *Acanthomysis californica*, new species. A, adult male (11.3 mm) in dorsal view; B, anterior end of adult male; C, anterior end of adult female; D, antenna (♂); E, labrum (♀); F, mandible (♂); G, maxillule (♂); H, maxilla (♂); I, endopod of first thoracic limb (♂); J, second thoracic limb (♂).

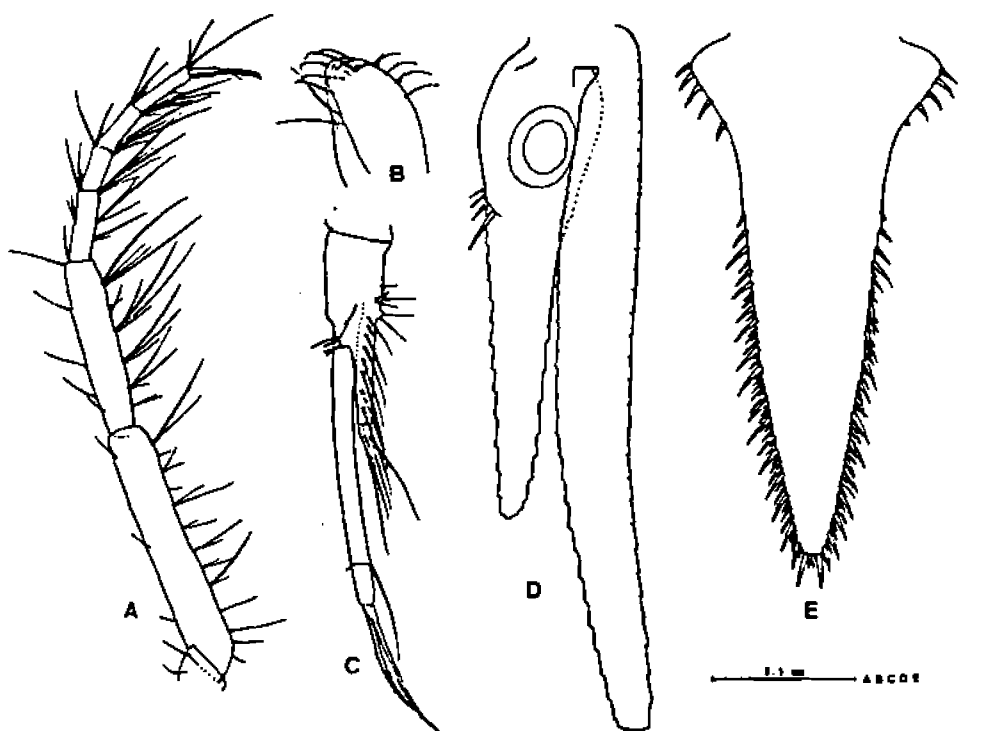
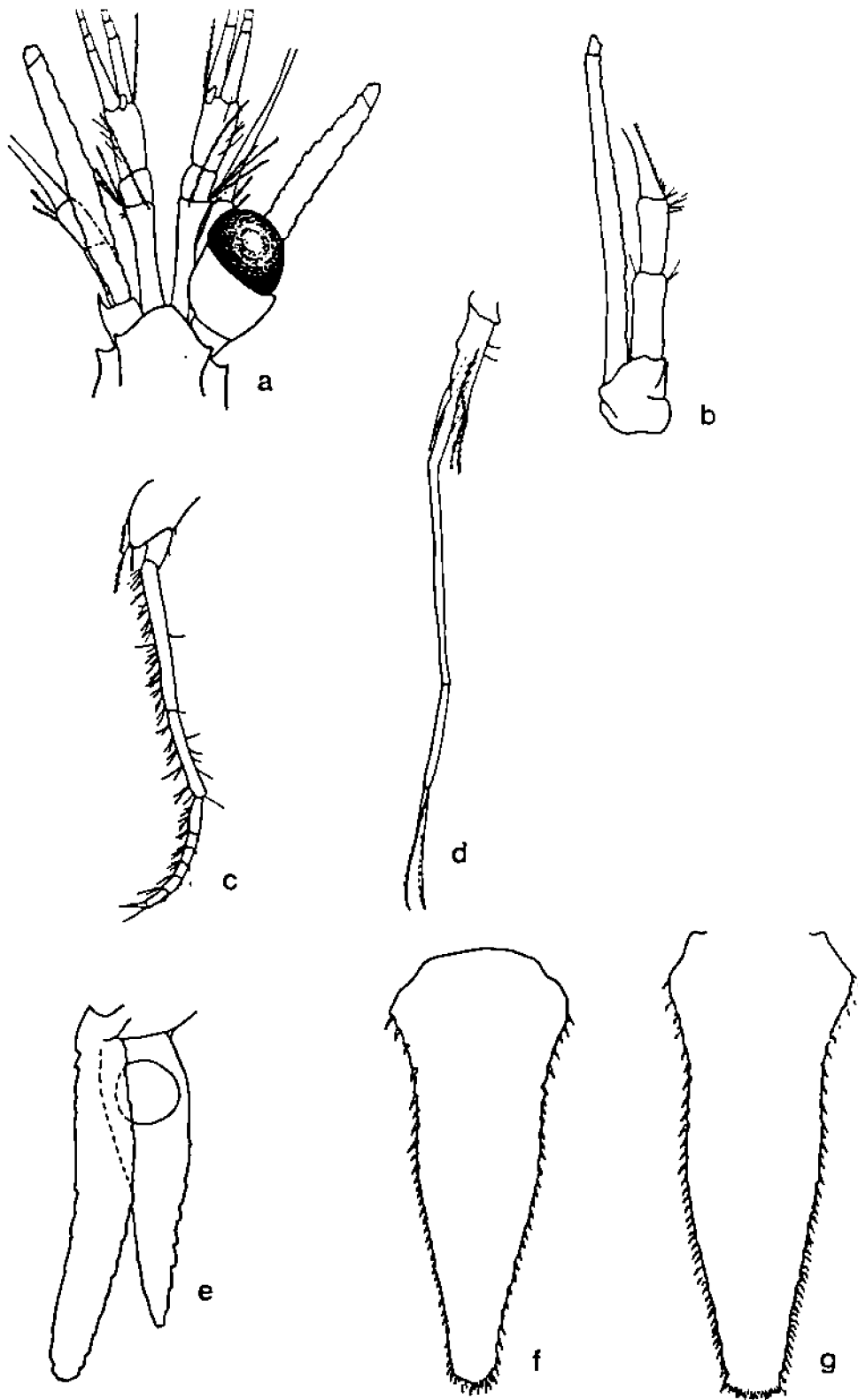


Fig. 4. *Acanthomysis californica*, new species. A, one of anterior thoracic endopods (♂); B, penis; C, fourth pleopod (♂); D, uropod (♂); E, telson (♂).



**"Acanthomysis" columbiae**

Figure. a. dorsal view anterior end, male (3); b. antennal scale (1); c. 5th thoracopod (3); d. 4th pleopod, male (3); e. uropod (4); f. telson, California specimen (3); g. telson, British Columbia specimen (1).

Figure 3. "Acanthomysis" columbiae (W.M. Tattersall, 1933)  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)

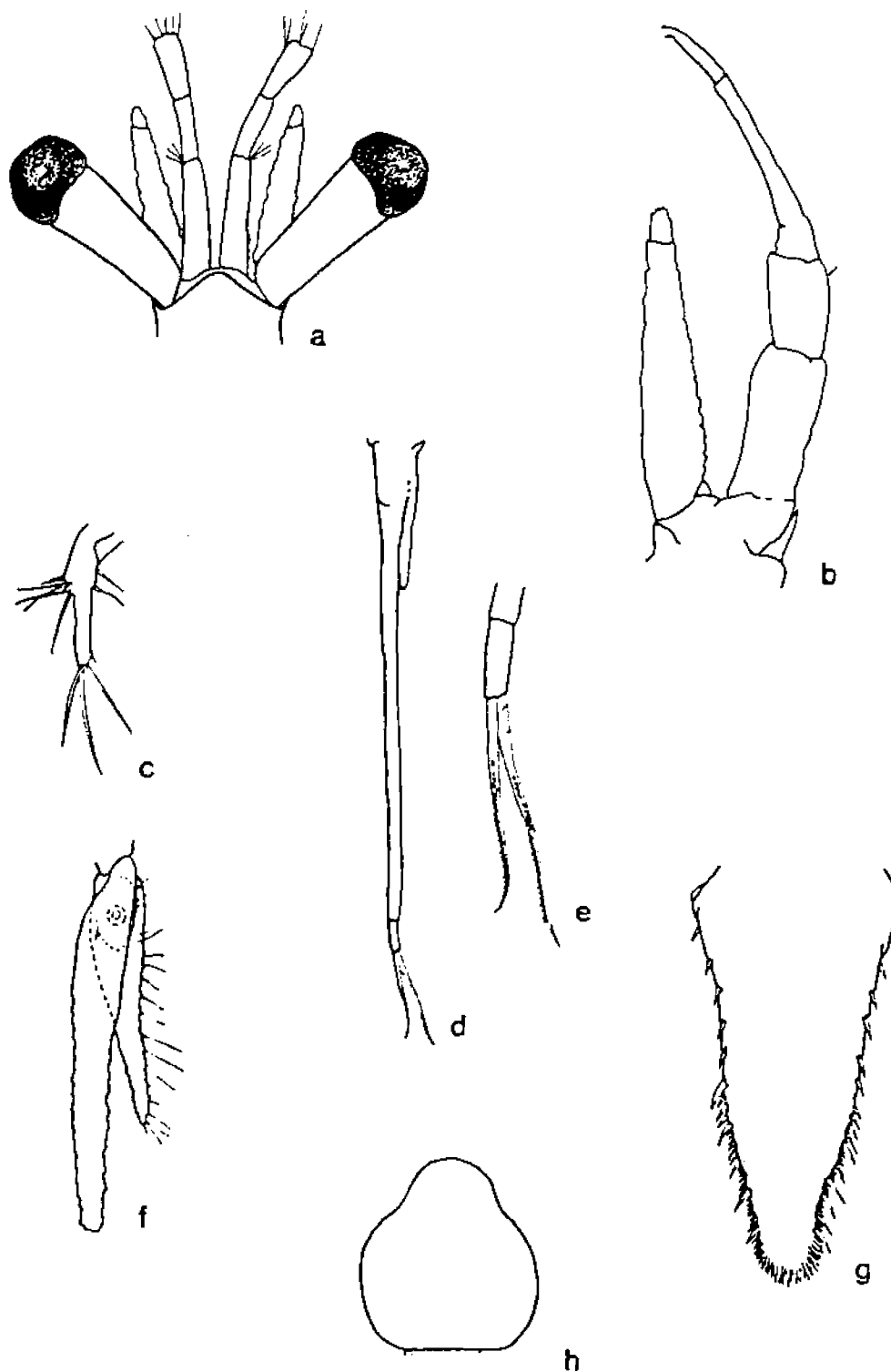


Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end (1); b. antenna (7); c. 3rd male pleopod (1); d. 4th male pleopod (7); e. 4th male pleopod, distal end (7); f. uropod (1); g. telson (7); h. labrum (original).

#### *Alienacanthomysis macropsis*

Figure 4. *Alienacanthomysis macropsis* (W.M. Tattersall, 1932)  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)

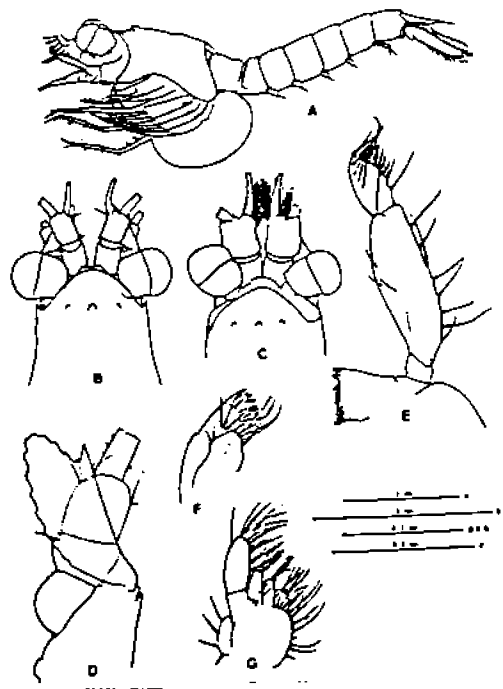


Fig. 1. *Amathimysis trigibba*, new species. A, adult female (2.9 mm) in lateral view; B, anterior end of adult female; C, anterior end of adult male; D, antenna (♀); E, mandible (♀); F, maxillule (♀); G, maxilla (♀).

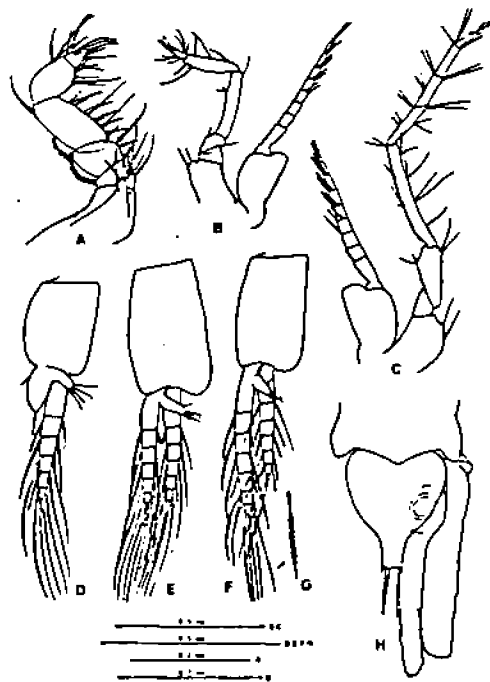
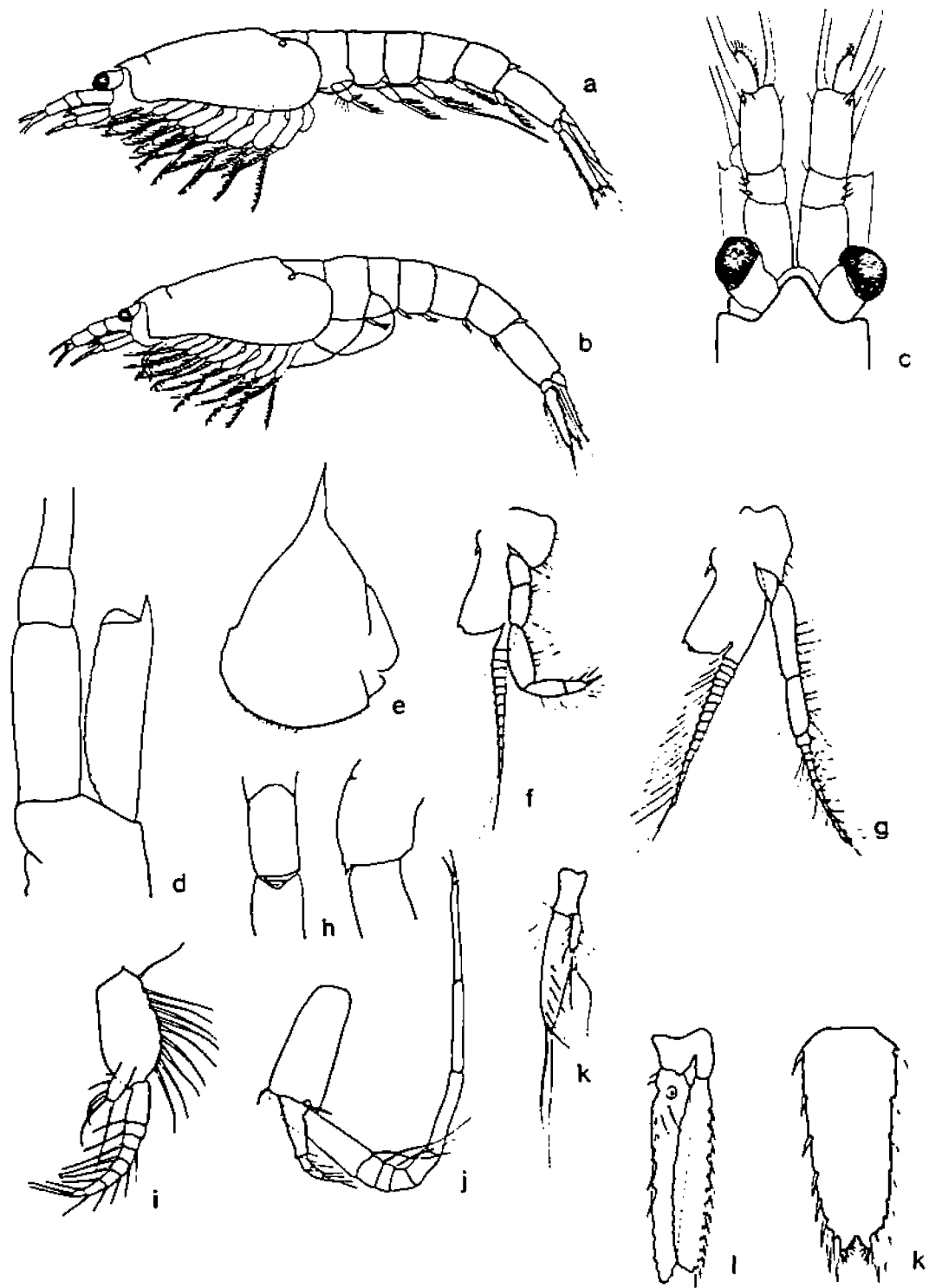


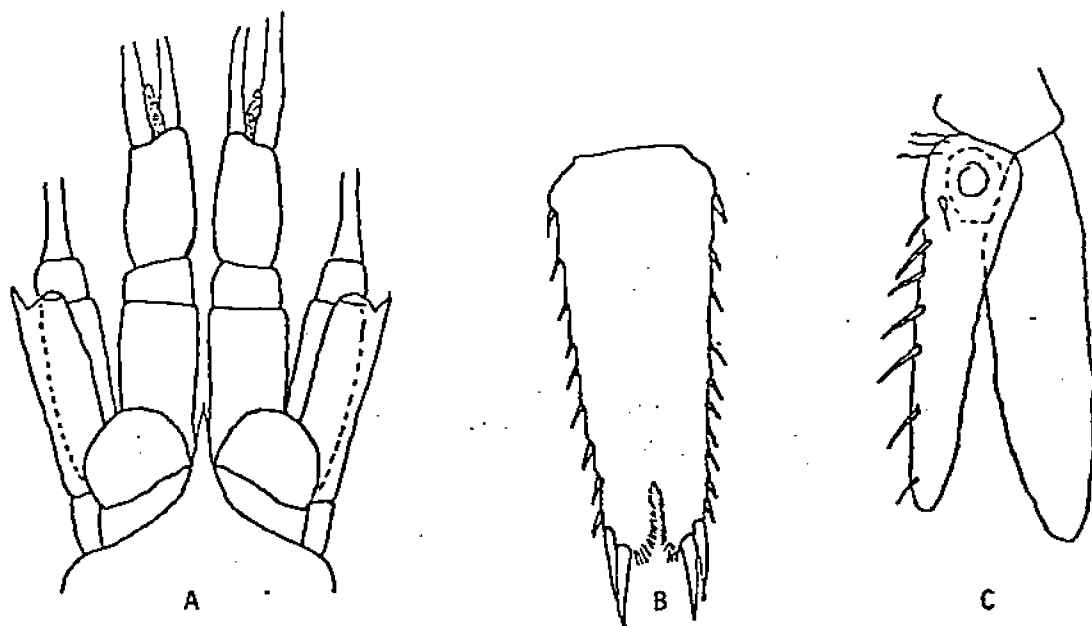
Fig. 2. *Amathimysis trigibba*, new species. A, endopod of first thoracic limb (♀); B, second thoracic limb (♀); C, fifth thoracic limb (♀); D, first pleopod (♂); E, fourth pleopod (♂); F, fifth pleopod (♂); G, distal part of modified seta on fifth segment of endopod of fifth pleopod (♂); H, telson and uropod (♀).



*Archaeomysis grebnitzkii*

Figure. a. lateral view, male (5); b. lateral view, female (5); c. dorsal view, anterior end (5); d. antenna (5); e. labrum (3); f. 2nd thoracopod (5); g. 7th thoracopod (5); h. dorsal and lateral views, 5th abdominal segment (3); i. 1st male pleopod (9); j. 3rd male pleopod (9); k. 3rd female pleopod (9); l. uropod (9); m. telson (9).

Figure 6. Archaeomysis grebnitzkii Czerniavsky, 1882  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



Archaeomysis maculata (Holmes). Fig A. Anterior end of young male showing rostral plate, eyes, antennal scale and peduncle, and antennular peduncle with developing masculine lobe (x78); B. Telson (x78); C. Uropod (x78). (Fig A-C after Tattersall.)

Diagnosis: Large (12mm) stocky "tanklike", on first glance it is hard to believe this animal is a mysid. Eyes dark, medium sized outer margin of antennal scale naked, terminating in a heavy spine. Male with well developed abdominal pleopods. Abdomen narrows noticeably distally. Telson cleft, cleft armed with serrations, lateral margins armed with 9 or 10 spines, each lobe of the apex with 2 heavy, long spines. SQUID-LIKE ABDOMEN  
w/ SEGMENTAL "MARK"  
HELANIPURUS

Note: All the specimens I have seen are A. maculata, A. grebnitzkii is also reported from California and is similar in appearance. A. grebnitzkii has 6+2 spines on the lateral margin of the telson.

Occurrence: Found in samples taken very close to shore, it is considered a surf zone species.

Reference: Tattersall, 1951.

Figure 7. Bowmaniella banneri Bacescu, 1968

[= Archaeomysis maculata W.M. Tattersall 1932, 1951]  
(from Gleye, unpub.)

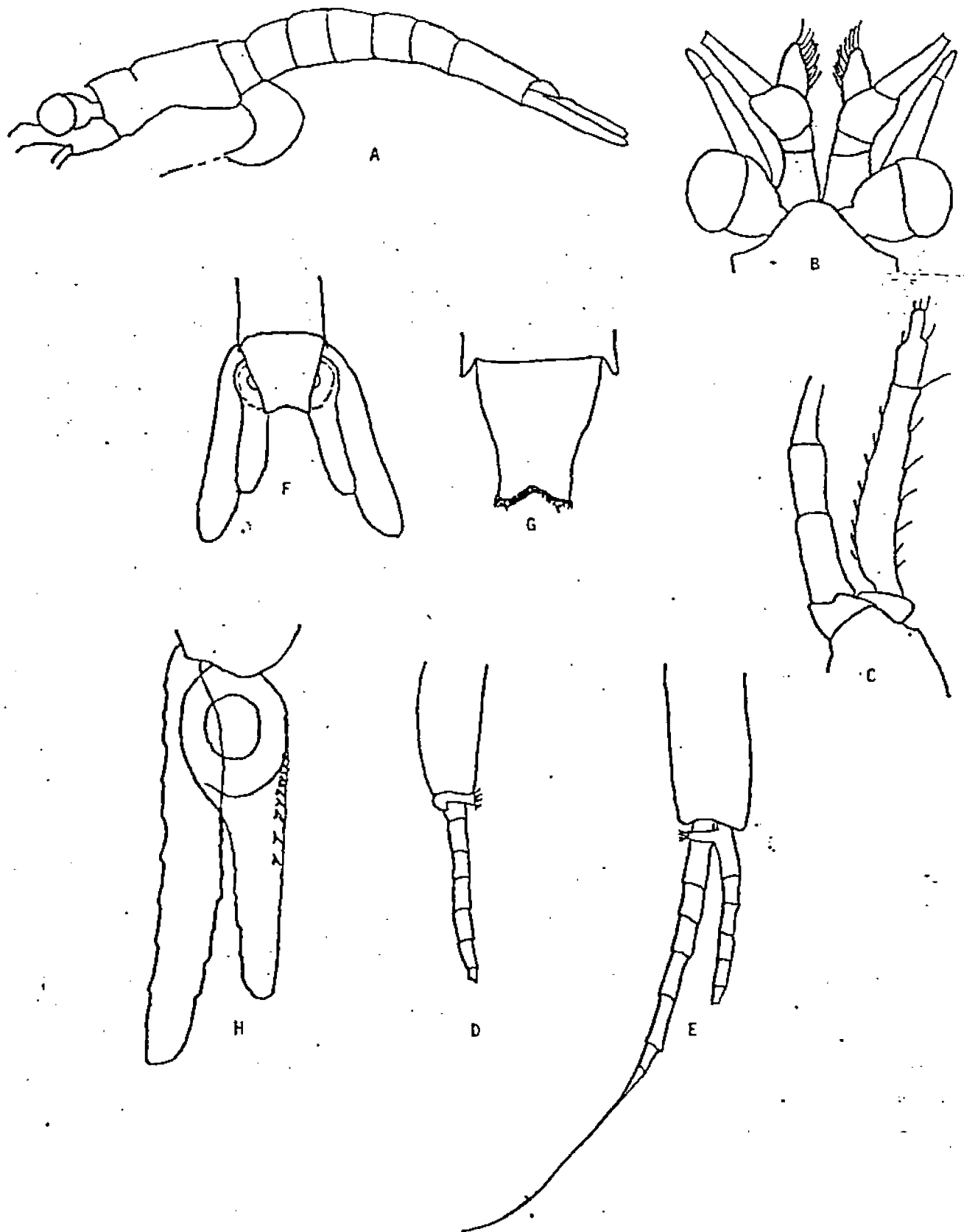
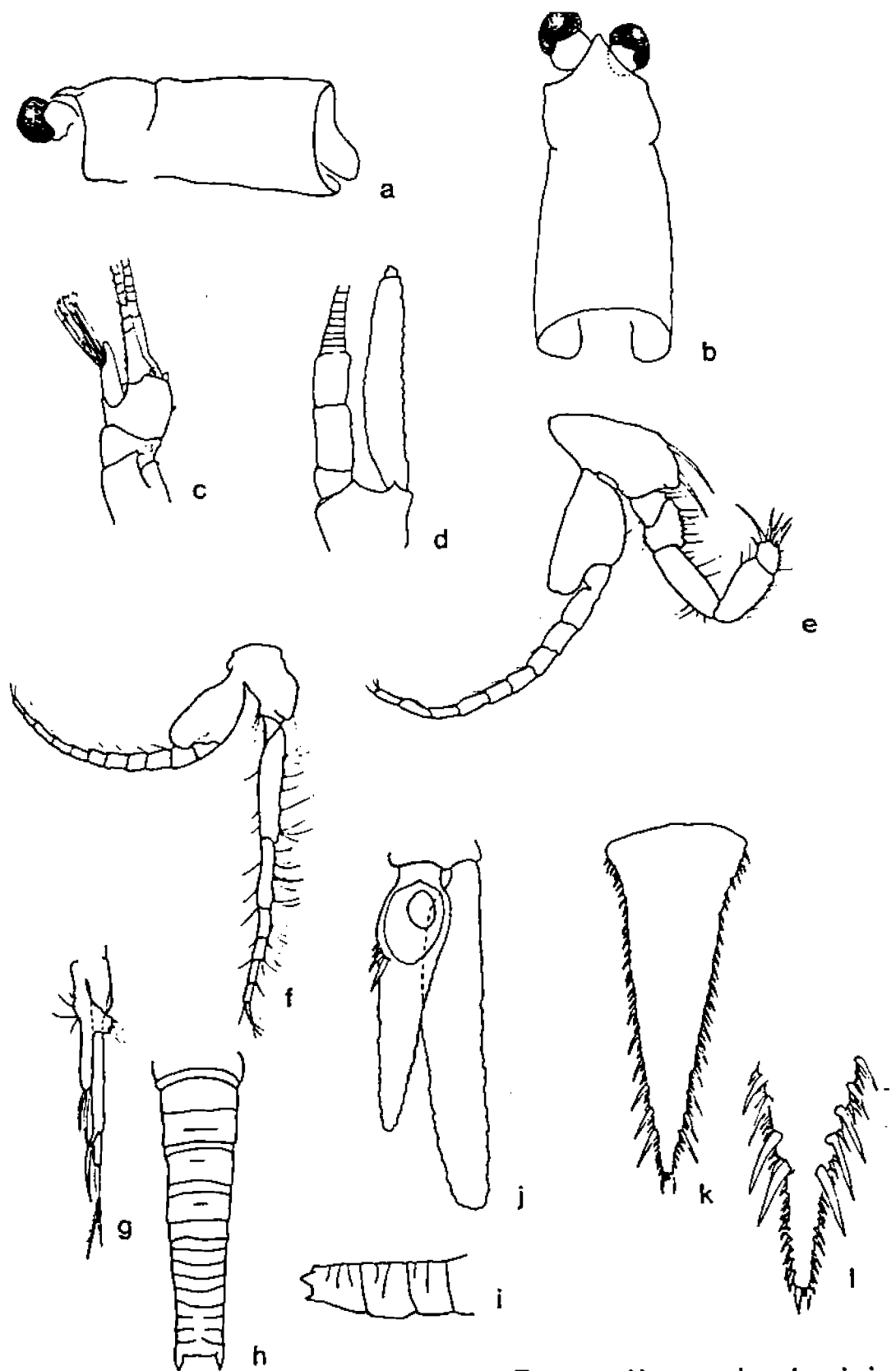


Fig. 1. Cubanomysis mysteriosa (sp. n.). A. Adult female lateral view (x25); B. Anterior end of adult male (x50); C. Antennal scale and peduncle (x100); D. First pleopod of adult male (x100); E. Fourth pleopod of adult male (x100); F. Posterior end of adult (x50); G. Telson (x100); H. Uropod (x100).



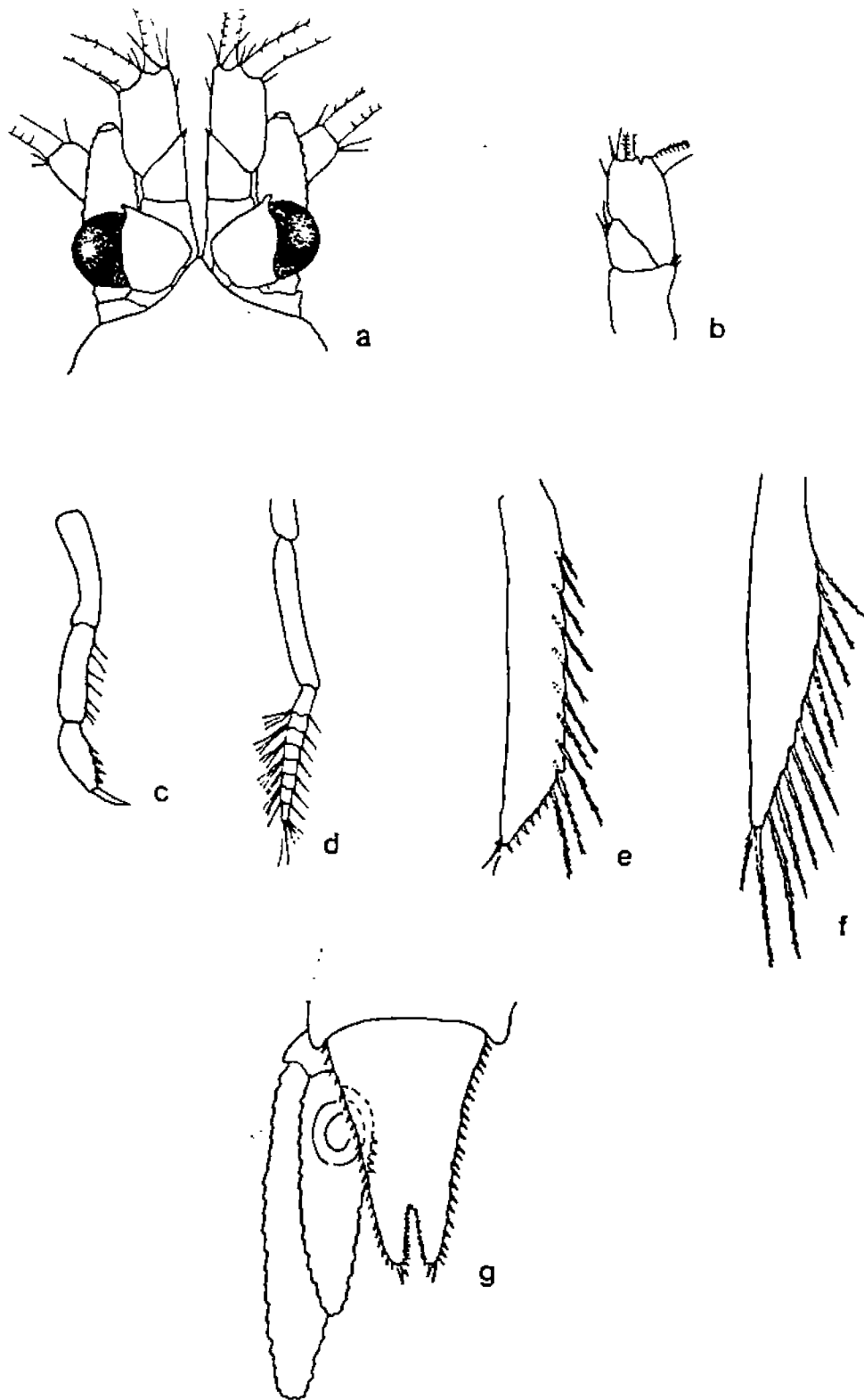
**Exacanthomysis davis**

Figure. a. lateral view, anterior end (3); b. dorsal view, anterior end (3); c. lateral view, antennular peduncle (1); d. antenna (1); e. 2nd thoracopod (7); f. 3rd thoracopod (7); g. 4th male pleopod (7); h. dorsal view, abdomen (4); i. lateral view, abdomen (4); j. uropod (7); k. telson (7); l. telson apex (4).

Figure 9. Exacanthomysis davis (Banner, 1948)

(from Kathman et al., 1986)





### *Heteromysis odontops*

Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end (3); b. antennular peduncle (1); c. endopod of 3rd thoracopod (1); d. endopod of 8th thoracopod (1); e. 3rd male pleopod (3); f. 5th male pleopod (3); g. uropod and telson (3).

Figure 10. *Heteromysis odontops* Walker, 1898  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)

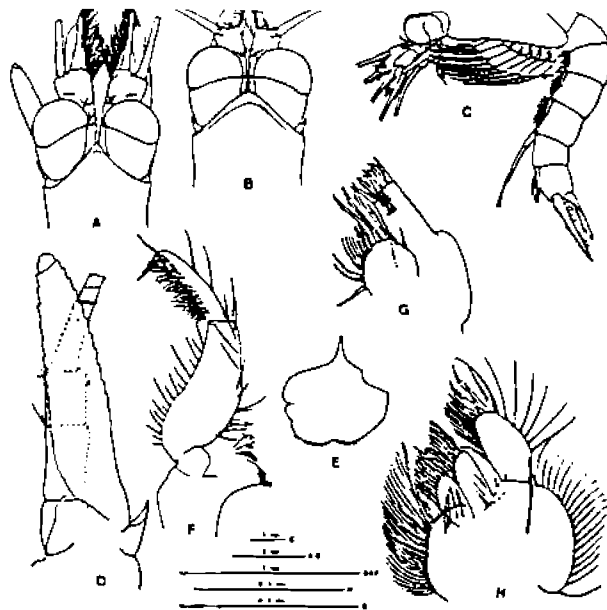


Fig. 7. *Hippacanthomysis platypoda*, new genus, new species. A, anterior end of adult male; B, anterior end of adult female; C, adult male (10.6 mm) in lateral view; D, antenna (♂); E, labrum (♂); F, mandible (♂); G, maxillule (♂); H, maxilla (♂).

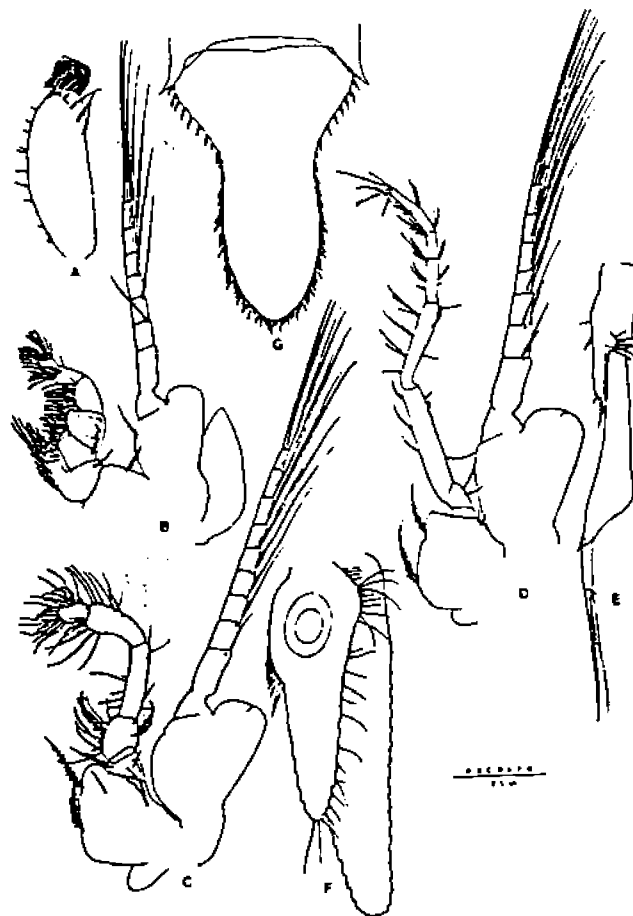
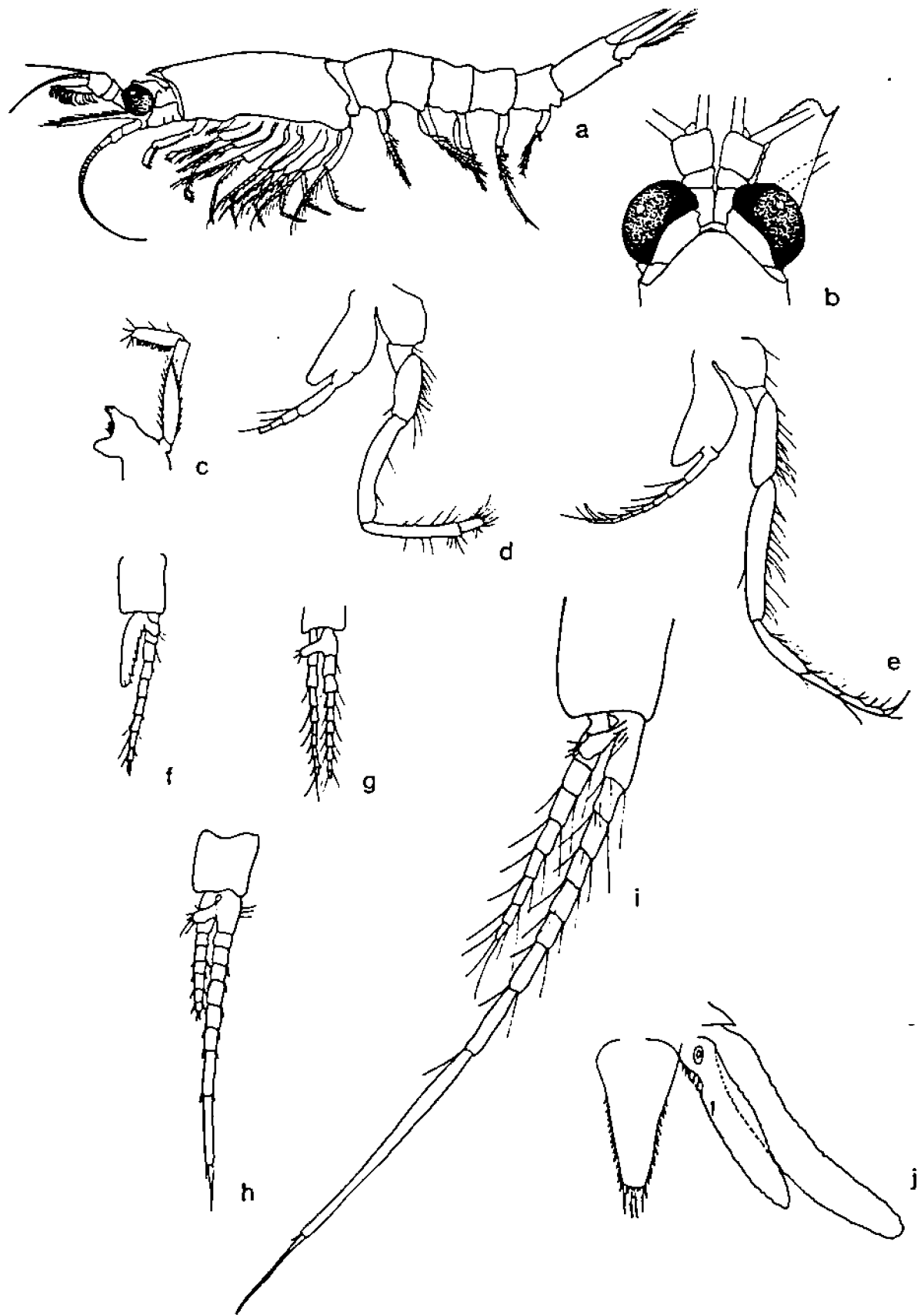


Fig. 8. *Hippacanthomysis platypoda*, new genus, new species. A, penis; B, first thoracic limb (♂); C, second thoracic limb (♂); D, eighth thoracic limb (♂); E, fourth pleopod (♂); F, uropod (♀); G, telson (♂).

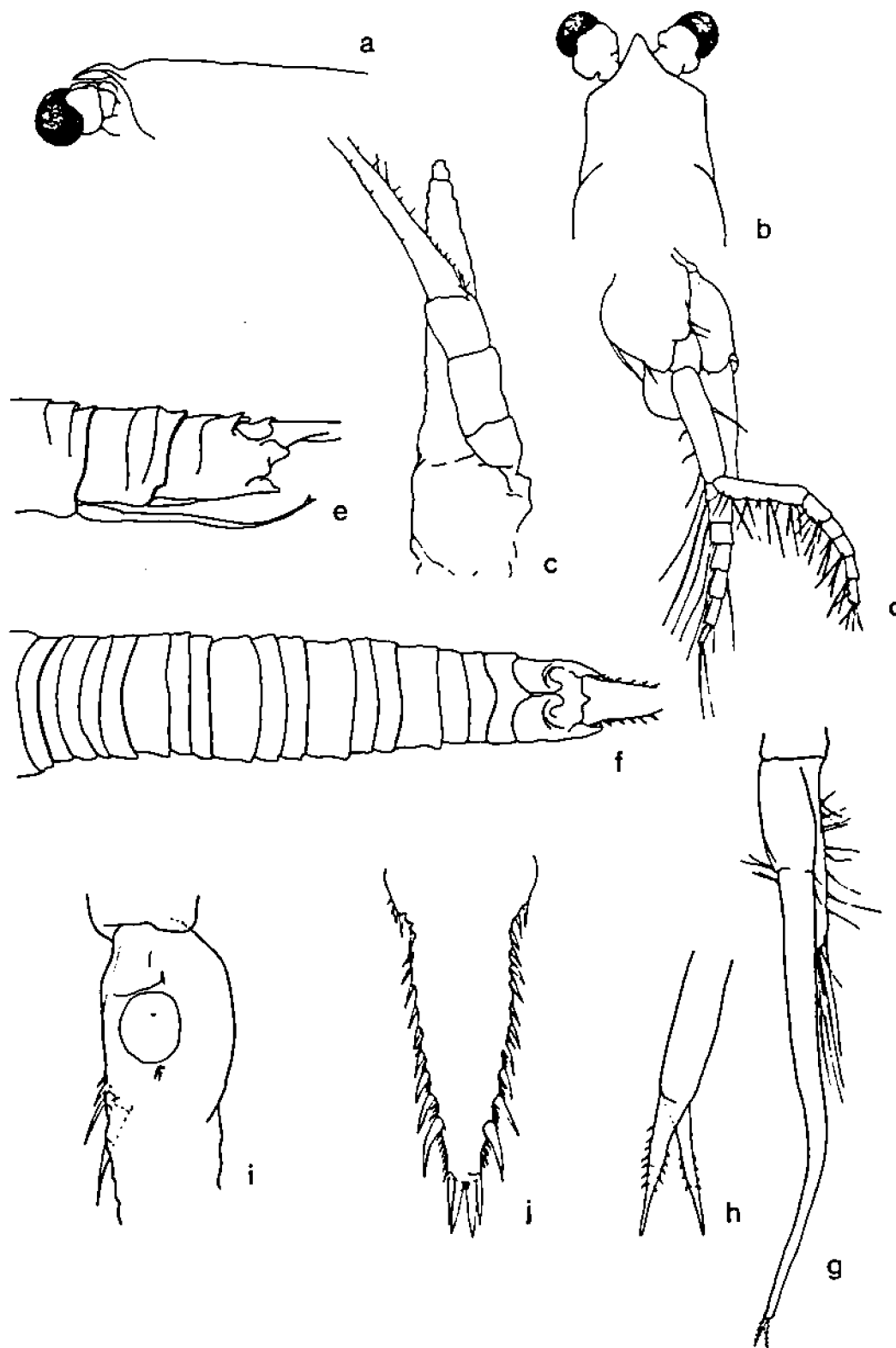


**Holmesiella anomala**

Figure. a. lateral view, female (original); b. dorsal view, anterior end, young male (7); c. mandible (1); d. 2nd thoracopod (1); e. 4th thoracopod (1); f. 1st male pleopod (1); g. 3rd male pleopod (1); h. 4th immature male pleopod (9); i. 4th mature male pleopod (9); j. uropod and telson (original + 1, 7).

Figure 12. Holmesiella anomala Ortmann, 1908

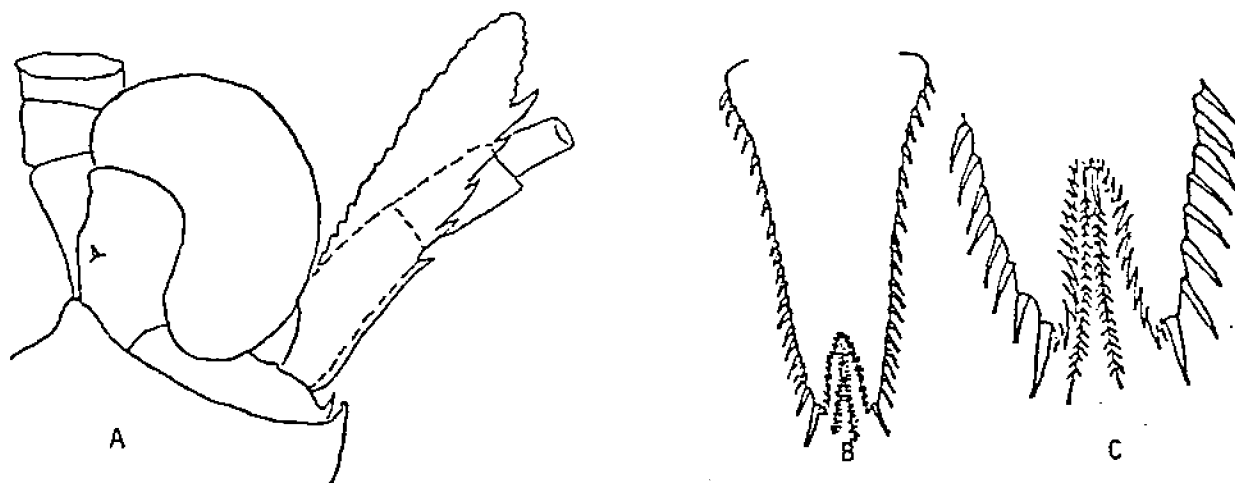
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



### *Holmesimysis costata*

Figure. a. lateral view, anterior end (1); b. dorsal view, anterior end (1); c. antenna (2); d. 7th thoracopod (1); e. lateral view, abdomen (1); f. dorsal view, abdomen (1); g. 4th male pleopod (1); h. 4th male pleopod, terminal segment (1); i. uropod (1); j. telson (1).

Figure 13. *Holmesimysis costata* (Holmes, 1900)  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



Inusitatomysis californica (Bacescu & Gleye). Fig. A. Anterior end to show rostral plate, eye, antennal scale and peduncle, x 35; B. Telson x 35; C. Its tip, magnified x 70. (After Bacescu & Gleye).

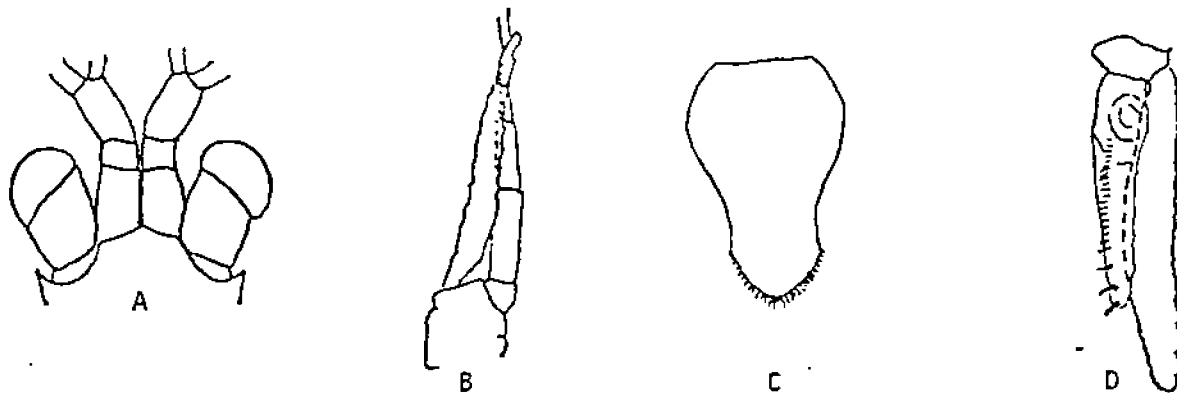
Diagnosis: Medium sized (7-8.5 mm ♂, 8-11 mm ♀) mysid with short eyes, very large cornea. Antennal scale narrow with 5 (rarely 6) teeth on the outer margin. Fourth pleopod of adult male extends beyond the statocyst. Telson triangular with deep cleft. Lateral margins bearing 18-21 (21-23 in ♂) large spines. Cleft with 12-15 teeth on each side, two pennate setae inserted at the base of the cleft. Single spine on the statocyst.

Note: The pennate setae in the cleft are quite delicate, easily lost in capture and difficult to see when present.

Occurrence: Southern California - Oceanside to Dana Point 75-100 meters.

Reference: Bacescu & Gleye. 1979

Figure 14. Inusitatomysis californica Bacescu and Gleye, 1979  
(from Gleye, unpub.)



Metamysidopsis elongata (Holmes). Fig. A. Anterior end to show rostral plate, eye, and antennular peduncle, x 25; B. antennal scale and peduncle, x 78; C. Telson, x 100; D. Uropod, x78. (Fig. B-D after Tattersall).

Diagnosis: Small (6-7 mm) slender mysid with large eyes, cornea occupying less than half of the whole eye. Antennal scale medium length, slender, with a distal suture. Male pleopods well developed. Telson short, linguiform with the distal half much narrower than the proximal half; apex rounded, armed with many short spines, lateral margins terminating in a spine but otherwise unarmed. Inner uropod with a row of spines from the statocyst to the tip; distal three spines large and widely separated.

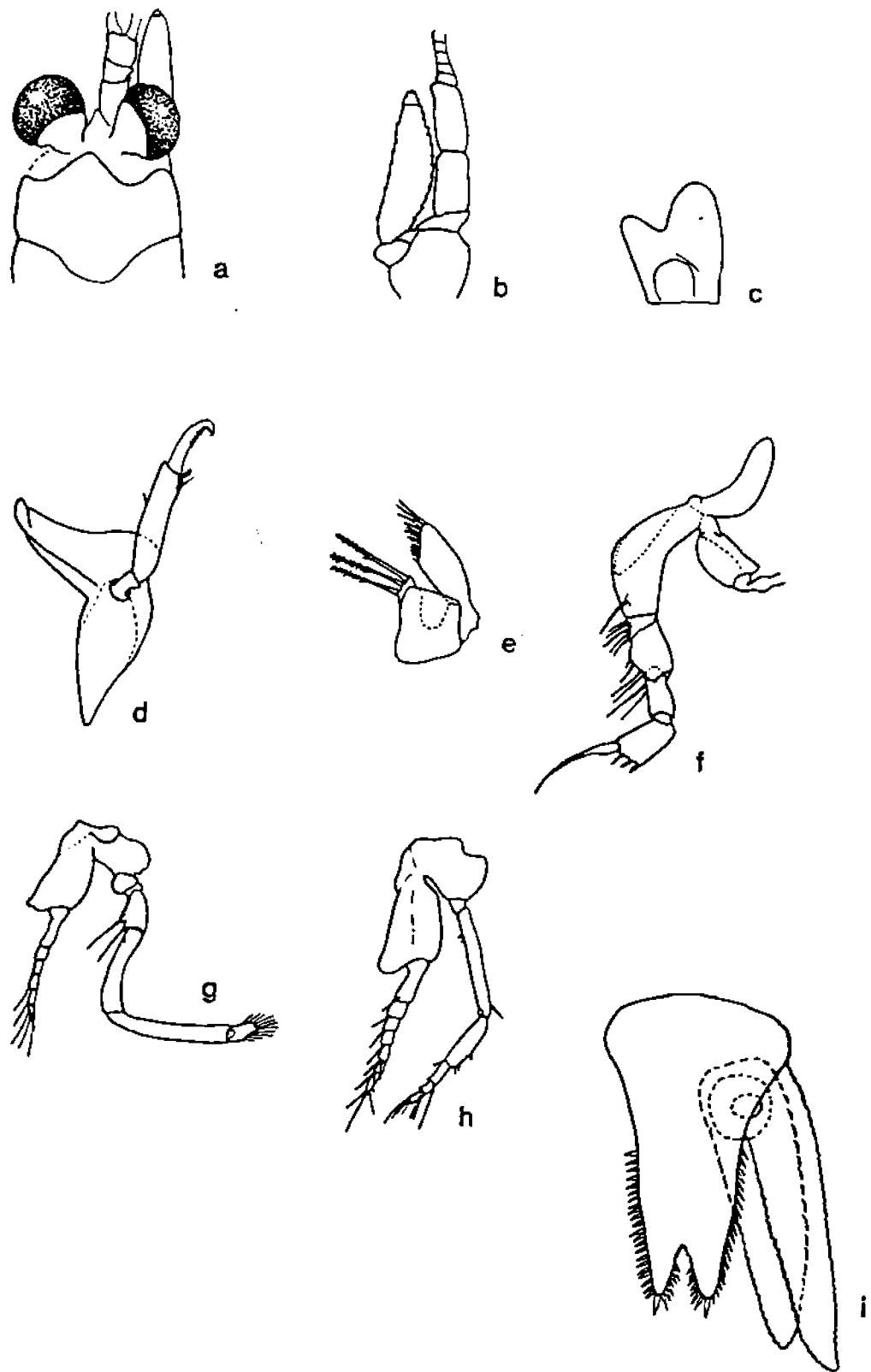
Occurrence: Southern California - Imperial Beach to Dana Point to 37 meters depth. Los Angeles - L. A. Harbor (12 meters), Alamitos Bay (4 meters), Long Beach Harbor (22 meters).

Reference: Tattersall.

B-2<sup>⊙</sup> 7-12-83 (6)

B-2<sup>⊙</sup> 10-4-83 (2)

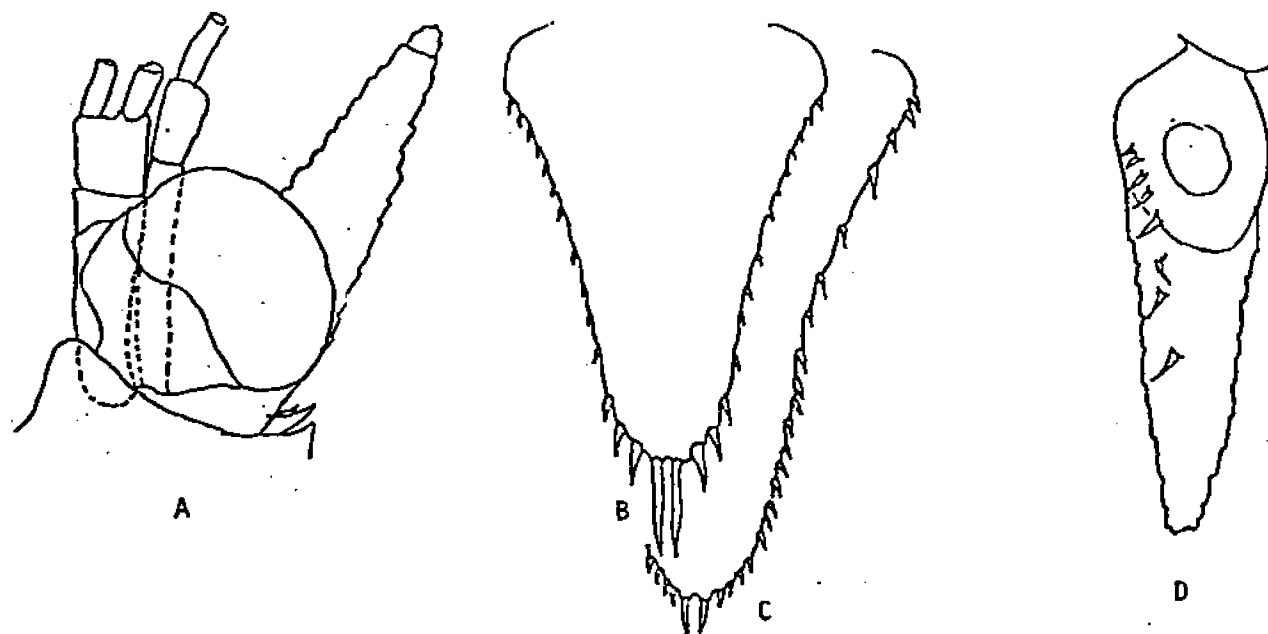
Figure 15. Metamysidopsis elongata (Holmes, 1900)  
 (from Gleye, unpub.)



*Mysidella americana*

Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end; b. antenna (2); c. labrum (1); d. mandible and palp (1); e. maxillule (1); f. 1st thoracopod (1); g. 2nd thoracopod (1); h. 6th thoracopod; i. uropod and telson (2).

Figure 16. *Mysidella americana* Banner, 1948  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



Mysidopsis brattegardi (Bacescu & Gleye). Fig. A. Anterior end to show rostral plate, eye, antennular peduncle, and antennal scale and peduncle (x44); B. Telson (x80); C. Margin of another telson (x90); D. Endopod of uropod (x90). (Fig A-D after Bacescu & Gleye).

Diagnosis: Small (6-6.5 mm) mysids. Eyes large, cornea oval in lateral view. Antennal scale short, setose all around with a distal suture. Pleopods of adult male well developed. Telson linguiform, usually with 13-14 minute lateral spines and 2 strong apical spines. Seven to eight spines on the inner uropod, 4-5 on the statocyst the remaining ones occurring distally. Uropods fine, twice as long as the telson.

Note: Some specimens with aberrant telson spination have occurred.

Occurrence: Oceanside to Dana Point 75-100 meters.

Reference: Bacescu & Gleye.

Figure 17. Mysidopsis brattegardi Bacescu and Gleye, 1979  
(from Gleye, unpub.)



Species: Mysidopsis californica

Museum Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Describer: Tattersall Date: 1932 Family: Mysidae

Tattersall, 1951. A review of the mysidacea of the U.S.N.M.

Source: \_\_\_\_\_

Synonymy: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Distinguishing Characteristics:

1. Plepods of male well developed
2. Antennal scale extending one third length beyond the antennular peduncle
3. Telson one and three quarters as long as broad at the base, lateral margins armed with about 25 spines extending throughout margin

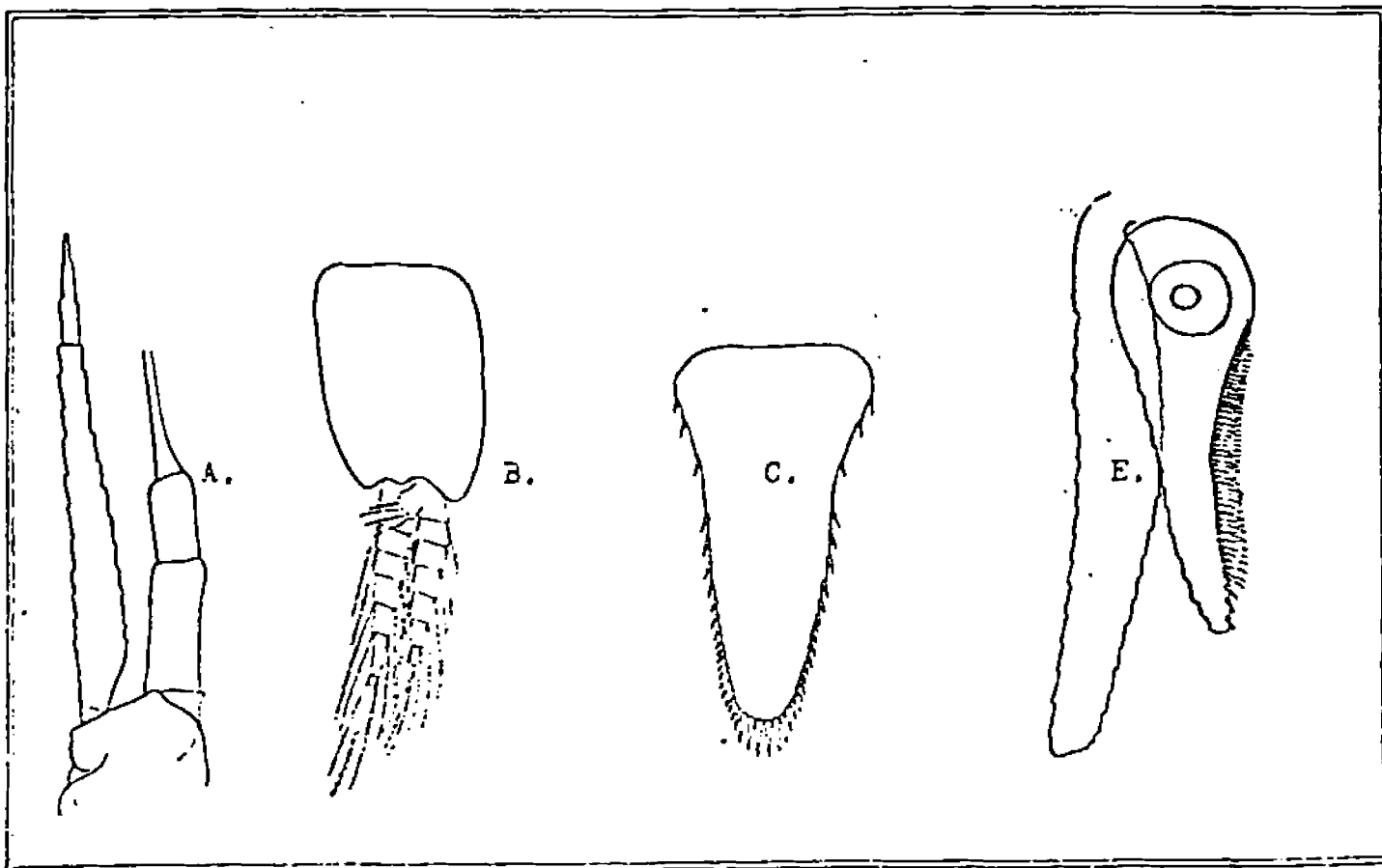


Figure 18. Mysidopsis californica W.M. Tattersall, 1932  
(from MBC, unpub.)

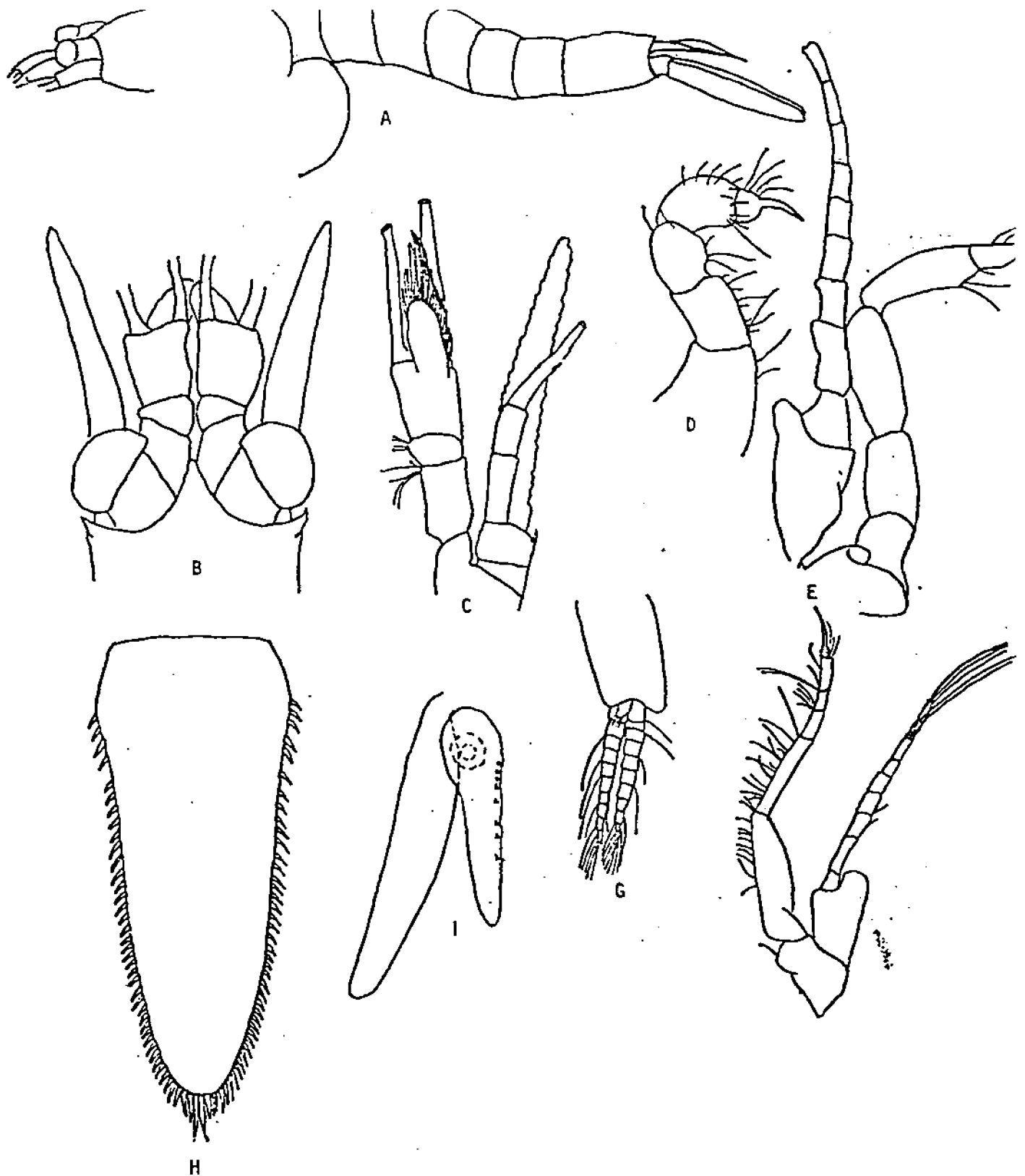
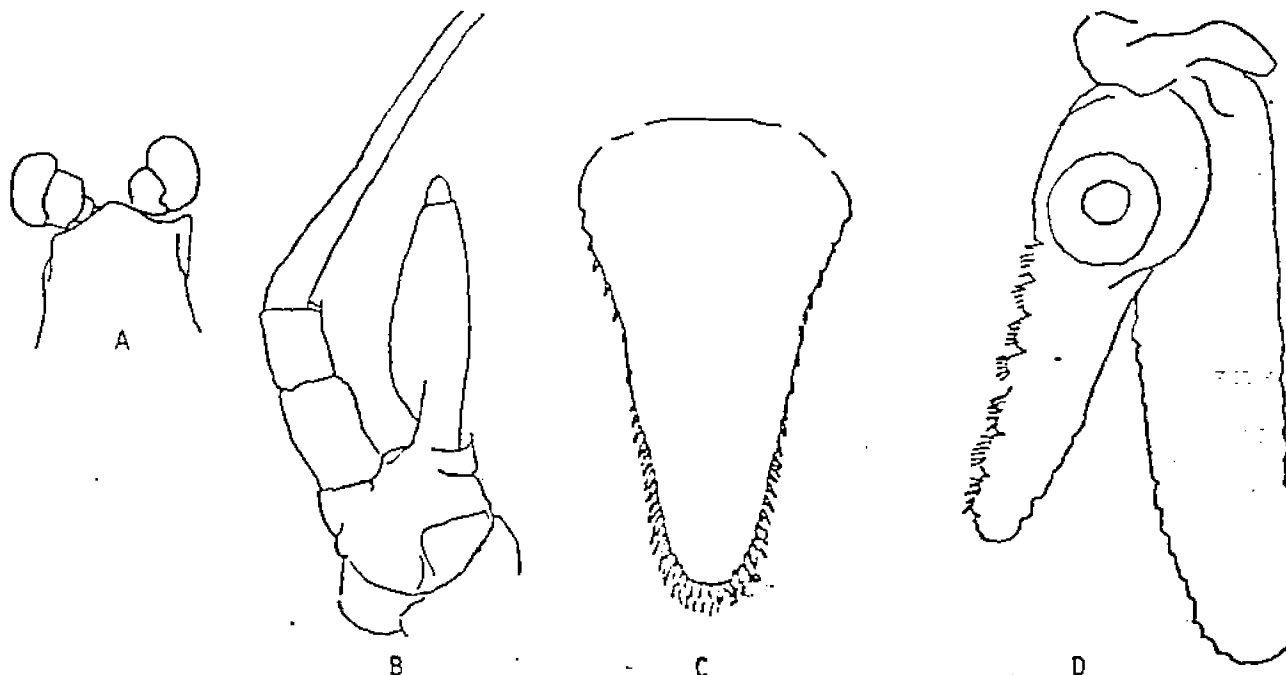


Fig. 2. *Mysidopsis cathengelae*(sp. n). A. Adult female lateral view (x12); B. Anterior end of adult male (x25); C. Antennal scale and peduncle and antennular scale with masculine lobe of adult male (x25); D. Endopod of first thoracic limb (x50); E. Endopod of second thoracic limb (x50); F. Endopod of third thoracic limb (x25); G. Fourth pleopod of adult male (x25); H. Telson (x50); I. Uropod (x25).



Mysidopsis intii (Holmquist). Fig. A. Anterior end to show rostral plate and eyes; B. Antennal scale and peduncle; C. Telson; D. Uropod. (Fig. A-D after Holmquist, no magnification scale offered).

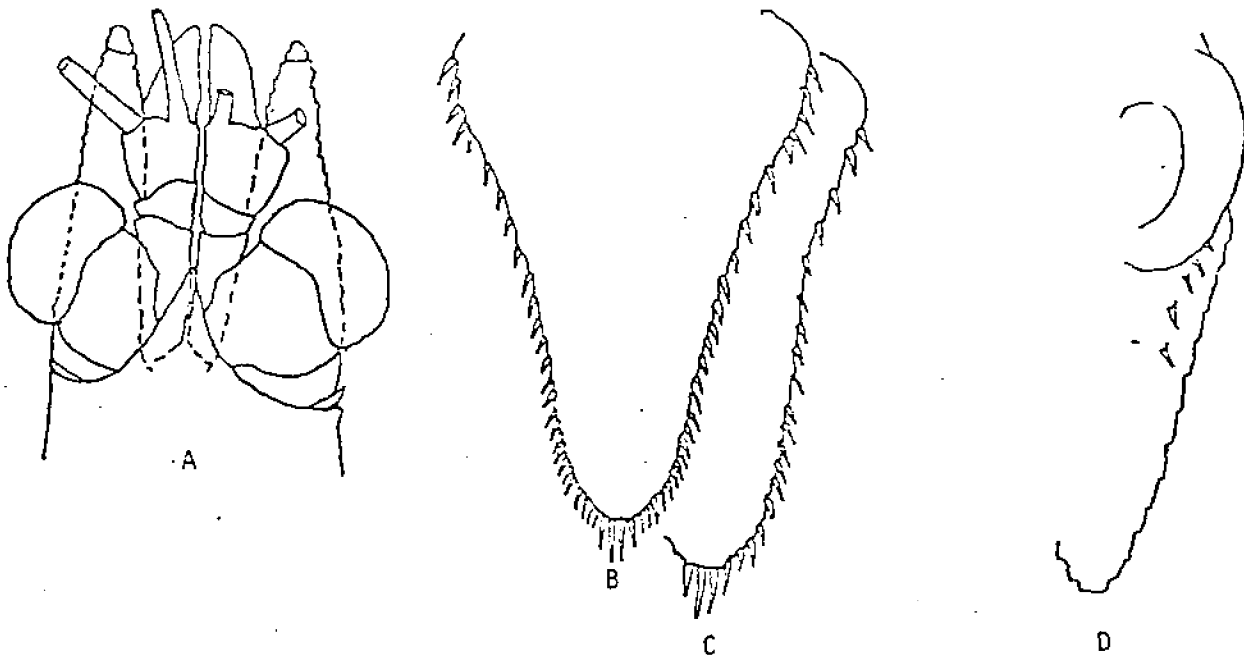
Diagnosis: Small (5 mm) stocky mysid. Eyes large, kidney shaped. Antennal scale short; setose all around, with a distal suture. Male abdominal pleopods well developed. Telson linguiform with small, sparsely spaced spines proximally. Spines increase in size and become close set distally. Apex densely armed with short heavy spines equal in length. Spines on inner uropod grouped in scallops extending from statocyst to tip.

Note: This species was originally described from samples taken along the Peruvian coast. Its appearance off Southern California brings up some interesting biogeographical questions.

Occurrence: Southern California between La Jolla and Dana Point out to 28 meters depth. Also reported in Los Angeles Harbor and Alamitos Bay.

Reference: Holmquist (1957)

Figure 20. Mysidopsis intii Holmquist, 1957  
(from Gleye, unpub.)



Mysidopsis onofrensis (Bacescu & Gleye). Fig. A. Anterior end of adult male to show rostral plate, eyes, antennal scale and antennular peduncle (x35); B. Telson (♀) (x87); C. Right margin of telson (♂) (x87). D. Endopod of uropod, inside margin (x87). (Fig. A-D after Bacescu & Gleye.)

**Diagnosis:** Small (5.5-6.4 mm ♂♂, 4.6-6 mm ♀♀) compact mysid. Eyes cylindrical. Antennal scale short, setose all around with a distal suture. Male abdominal pleopods well developed. Uropods short, rounded; inner uropod broad with 5 spines, the first 2-3 on the stratocyst. Outer uropod only slightly longer than the inner. Telson linguiform, with small spines, slightly increasing in size distally; on the apex, 2 spines twice as large as the 2 sub apical spines (which are twice the length of the preceding lateral spines.) The number of spines on the telson differs with sex and age.

**Note:** The relatively short broad inner uropod is an easy clue to the identification of this species.

**Occurrence:** Oceanside to Dana Point 15 meters depth. Occurrence sporadic.

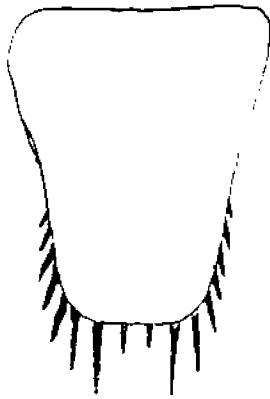
**Reference:** Bacescu & Gleye.

Figure 21. Mysidopsis onofrensis Bacescu and Gleye, 1979  
(from Gleye, unpub.)

?Mysidopsis sp. A Phillips

Family Mysidae

---



telson

1. Telson short, broadly linguiform, armed with three pair apical spines, median pair short, two outer pairs about twice as long as median pair, lateral margins with 5-6 spines on the distal third of telson, length of lateral spines increases distally along margin.
2. Antennal scale with setae on both margins.
3. Eyes with well developed ommatidia.
4. Both rami of uropods with long setae along both margins.

Figure 22. ?Mysidopsis sp. A Phillips

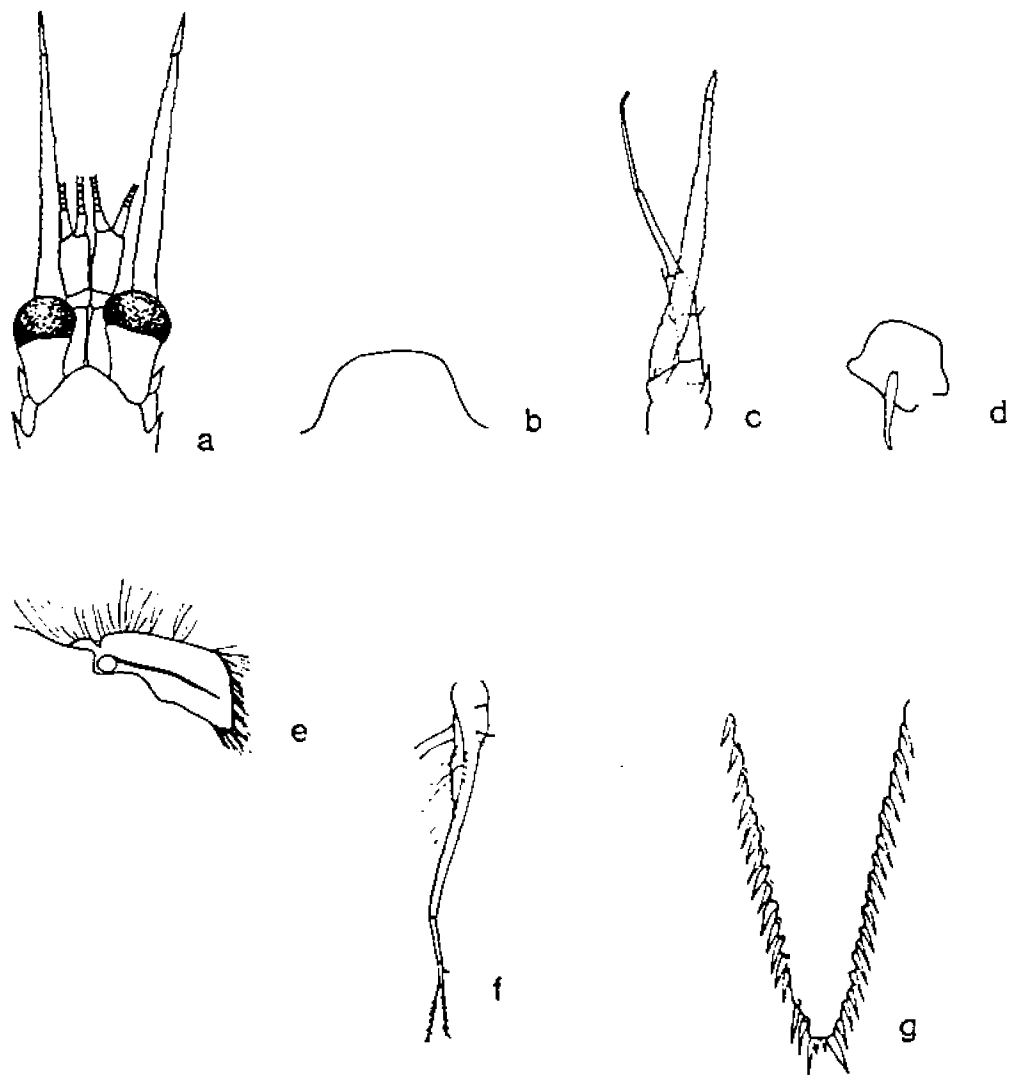


Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end (2); b. rostrum (5); c. antenna (5); d. fingerlike process on thoracic sternum (5); e. anterior oostegite with baler (posterior lobe) (5); f. 4th male pleopod (5); g. distal half of telson (4).

### *Neomysis kadiakensis*

Figure 23. Neomysis kadiakensis Ortmann, 1908  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)

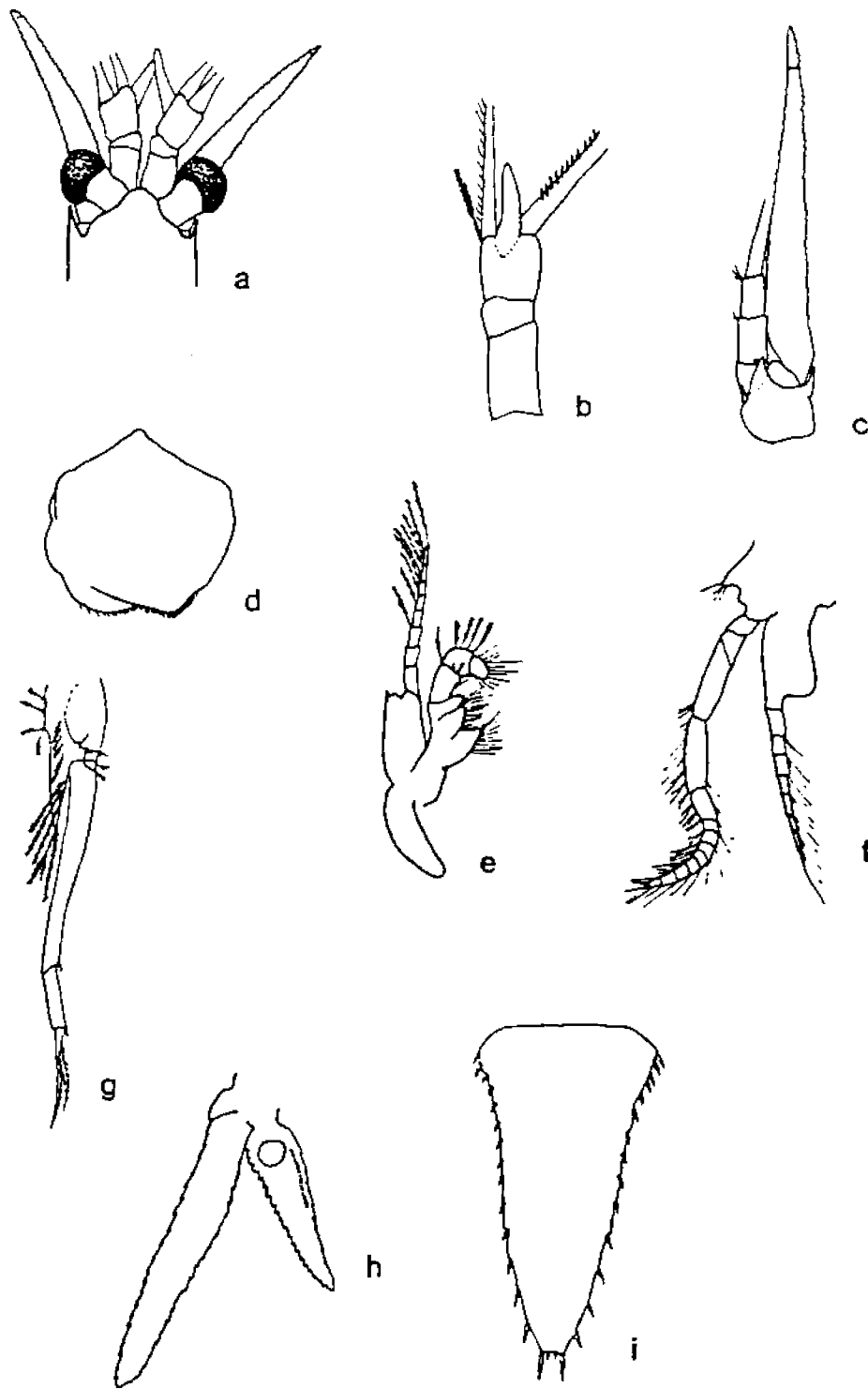
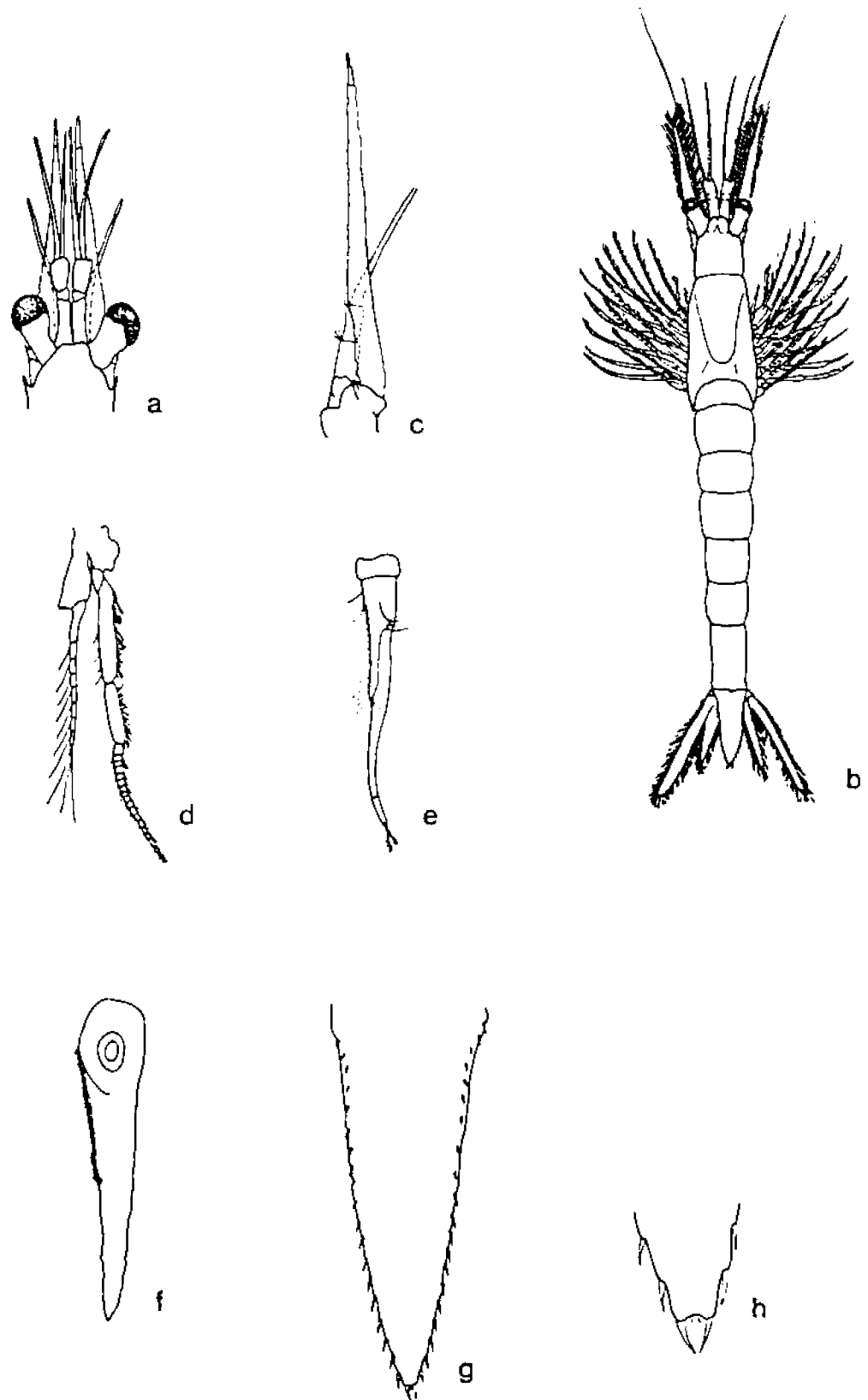


Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end (2); b. antennular peduncle (1); c. antenna (9); d. labrum (3); e. 1st thoracopod (2); f. 4th thoracopod (2); g. 4th male pleopod (9); h. uropod (2); i. telson (9).

### *Neomysis mercedis*

Figure 24. *Neomysis mercedis* Holmes, 1897  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



*Neomysis rayi*

Figure. a. dorsal view, anterior end, female (4); b. dorsal view (1); c. antenna (7); d. posterior thoracopod (4); e. 4th male pleopod (7); f. endopod of uropod (4); g. telson (7); h. telson apex (4).

Figure 25. Neomysis rayi (Murdock, 1885)  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



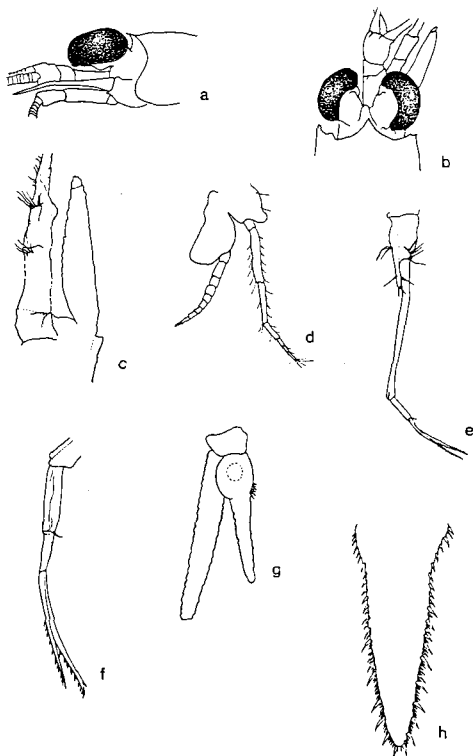


Figure. a. lateral view, anterior end (1); b. dorsal view, anterior end (1); c. antenna (3); d. 4th thoracopod (1); e. 4th male pleopod (3); f. 4th male pleopod, distal portion (3); g. uropod (1); h. telson (3).

**Pacifacanthomysis nephrophthalma**

Figure 26. Pacifacanthomysis nephrophthalma (Banner, 1948)

(from Kathman et al., 1986)

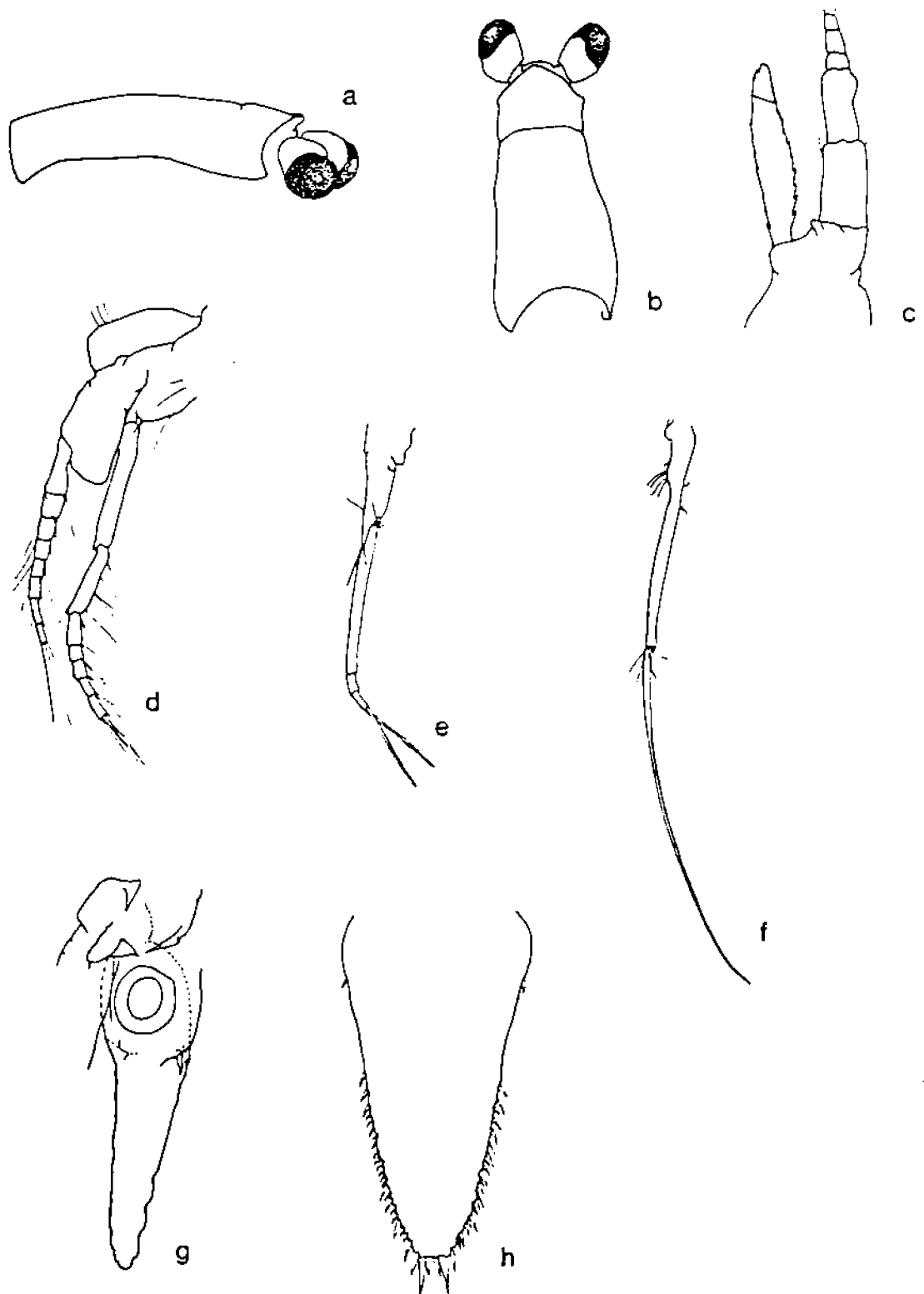
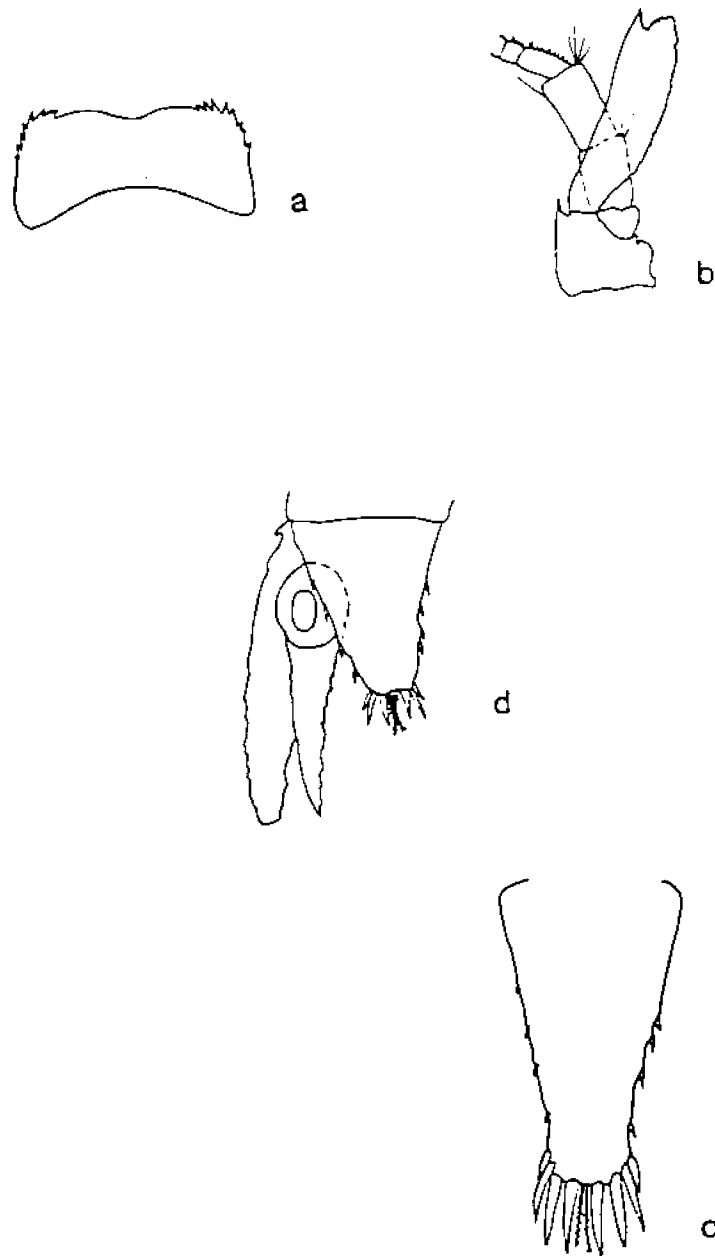


Figure. a. lateral view, anterior end (3); b. dorsal view, anterior end (3); c. antenna (1); d. 8th thoracopod (3); e. 4th male pleopod (1); f. 5th male pleopod (1); g. uropod (3); h. telson (3).

*Proneomysis wailesi*

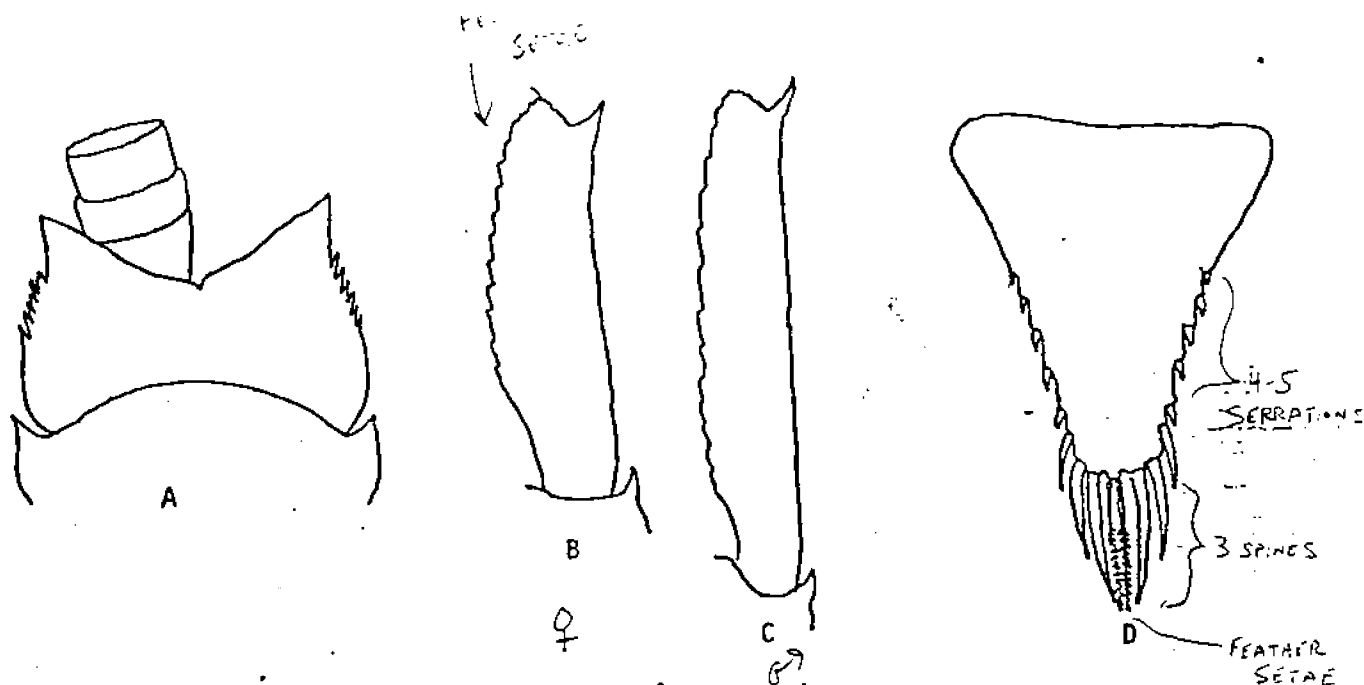
Figure 27. *Proneomysis wailesi* W.M. Tattersall, 1933  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



*Pseudomma berkeleyi*

Figure. a. ocular plate (l); b. antenna (l); c. telson (l); d. uropod and telson (original, but possibly not P. berkeleyi).

Figure 28. Pseudomma berkeleyi W.M. Tattersall, 1933  
(from Kathman et al., 1986)



*Pseudomma californica* (Bacescu & Gleye). Fig. A. Anterior end to show rostral plate and ocular plate (x90); B. Antennal scale (♀) (x90); C. Antennal scale (♂) (x90); D. Telson (x45). (Fig A-D after Bacescu & Gleye).

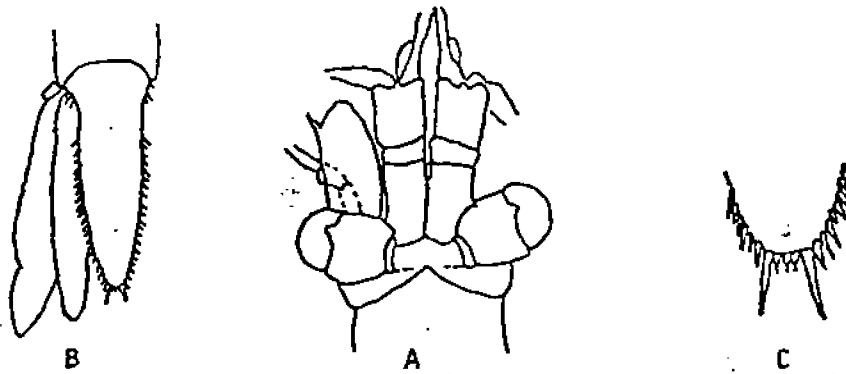
**Diagnosis:** Small (4-5 mm) "eyeless" mysid. Ocular plate large, with strongly serrated outer margins. Antennal scales sexually dimorphic, male scale longer and proportionately thinner. Male with well developed abdominal pleopods. Telson triangular with a pair of long apical spines and another two, shorter subapical spines. Six lateral spines increasing in length distally.

**Occurrence:** Southern California between Oceanside and Dana Point 75-100 meter depth.

**Reference:** Bacescu & Gleye.

F-2 10-4-83 LA PL VOUCHER C-117

Figure 29. *Pseudomma californica* Bacescu and Gleye, 1979  
(from Gleye, unpub.)



Siriella pacifica (Holmes). Fig. A. Anterior end of adult male showing rostral plate, eyes, antennal scale and peduncle and antennular peduncle (x22); B. End of abdomen with telson and left uropod of male (x20); C. Distal portion of telson (x67). (Fig A-C after Tattersall).

Diagnosis: Delicate, medium sized (9mm) mysid. Eyes relatively small. Outer margin of antennal scale naked, terminating in a spine, terminal lobe broader than long. Male with well developed abdominal pleopods. Telson long and narrow, terminating in 3 small spines placed between a pair of long strong spines. Lateral margins armed with long and short spines with a bare area proximally.

Note: The telson spination of younger specimens may sometimes be confused with that of Neomysis, the antennal scale should be used as the #2 key characteristic.

Occurrence: Found in bottom nearshore samples containing kelp detritus, is considered a member of the kelp (Macrocystis) community.

Reference: Tattersall, 1951.

Figure 30. Siriella pacifica Holmes, 1900 (from Gleye, unpub.)



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

February, 1992

Vol. 10, No. 10

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Abranchiate Terebellids (Amphitritinae)

**GUEST SPEAKER:** Leslie Harris  
Allan Hancock Foundation  
University of Southern California

**DATE:** March 9, 1992  
9:30am - 3:00pm

**LOCATION:** Alan Hancock Foundation Building, Room 30  
University of Southern California  
Los Angeles, California

---

**MARCH 9 MEETING:**

The genera that will be covered are Lanassa, Proclea, and Leaena. Remember to bring any problem specimens with you to the meeting.

**MINUTES FROM MEETING ON FEBRUARY 10, 1992:**

Ron Velarde began the meeting by disclosing a new record of Nymphon sp. (Pycnogonida-Nymphonidae) collected in an otter trawl off Point Loma in  $\approx 300$  ft. of water. He also passed on the following announcement from Eric Marshall of the Smithsonian, dated January 9, 1992.

The Smithsonian Institution has recently prepared a CD-ROM which contains three bibliographies:

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

Literature on the Polychaeta - by L. A. Ware and K. Fauchald;  
Interdisciplinary bibliography of freshwater crayfishes... through 1988 - by J. Clark and C. W. Hart Jr.;  
Cephalopod computerized bibliographic system (CCBS) - by C. F. R. Roper.

This is marked as Smithsonian Institution CD-ROM No. 1. The CD runs on ROMWARE which is on the CD and does not have to be down loaded on to the your hard drive. Copies are available free of charge. Write to:

C. W. Hart, Jr.  
NHB 163  
Smithsonian Institution  
Washington, DC 20560.

Thanks to Dave Vilas for the information.

Nominations for 1992-93 SCAMIT officers were taken at the meeting and were left open for rest of the week. The following names were entered for nomination:

Ron Velarde - President  
Larry lovell - Vice President  
Ann Martin - Treasurer  
Don Cadien - Secretary  
Diane O'Donohue - Secretary

Short biographies of all the nominees along with a ballot have been included with the newsletter. Ballots are due by March 16. They can be either mailed to Larry Lovell or bring them to the March meeting. See ballot for the mailing address.

Ophiuroidea Workshop: Dr. Gordon Hendler began the workshop with a brief review of the families of Ophiuroidea. He then discussed some work being done at SCCWRP on aboral disk regeneration. It seems that the pattern of scales depends on whether the disk has been regenerated or not. A regular pattern of scales is lost after regeneration.

On the subject of Amphiodia urtica verses A. digitata Dr. Hendler explained the A. digitata has scales with spines along the entire outer margin of the disk. A. urtica spines are clustered near the radial shields. A more complete explanation along with keys and illustrations have been included in the newsletter.

Dr. Hendler has ask all SCAMIT members to report to him any large populations of A. digitata that you may find.

FUTURE MEETINGS:

The April 13 meeting will be lead by Don Cadien of the Los Angeles County Sanitation District. The subject will be Thalassinoid shrimp. It will be held at the Cabrillo Marine Museum, San Pedro, California.

Amphipod workshop: Hard working Larry Lovell has confirmed Dr. E. L. Bousfield for the 1992 Amphipod Workshop tentatively scheduled for December 7 and 8.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)692-4903*
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619)692-4900*
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213)648-5317

\* Please make a note that these are new numbers.





## **CANDIDATE BIOGRAPHIES**

### **PRESIDENT**

#### **Ron Velarde**

Ron is the current SCAMIT President and past Vice-President; he is a marine biologist with the Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Facility (City of Sand Diego) where he has worked since 1983. His taxonomic interests include poychaetes, particularly syllids, and nudibranch mollusks. He earned his B.S. degree in Marine Biology from California State University, Long Beach, in 1976, and did post-graduate research on the systematics and ecology of autolytid polychaetes.

### **VICE-PRESIDENT**

#### **Larry Lovell**

Larry is currently a private consultant and Vice-President of SCAMIT. Prior to his independent status, he was employed at Point Loma Wastewater Treatment Facility (City of San Diego). He also worked MEC Analytical Systems for 12 years. Prior to that he worked under the guidance of Dr. Kristian Fauchald in the Worm Room at the Allan Hancock Foundation in 1975 and 1976 on the BLM project. He earned his B.S. in Biology from the University of South Carolina in 1973. His primary taxonomic interest is polychaetes.

### **SECRETARY**

#### **Diane O'Donohue**

Diane is employed by the city of San Diego. Previously, from 1987 to 1991, she worked for the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) specializing in polychaete identification and data management. She did her post graduate work Long Beach State. Diane has been a member of SCAMIT since 1988 and received a B.S. in Biology from Old Dominion University in Norfolk, Va. in 1986. During her undergraduate training she worked as a student intern sorting samples from the Chesapeake Bay and Atlantic Ocean and she also participated in field sampling. Since 1986 Diane has maintained an interest in the study of marine invertebrates, particularly polychaetes.

#### **Don Cadien**

Don graduated with a B.S. in Zoology from California State University at Long Beach. He is presently employed by the County of Los Angeles Sanitation District as a Marine Biologist. From 1975-1989 he was Project Manager/Principal Investigator for MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. His

- (8) Disc and arms covered by thick skin which may contain a profusion of granules but does not overlie a layer of plates or scales. Arm-spines point downwards. Arms roll into vertical coils. Vertebrae articulate by lateral, hourglass-shaped surfaces. . . . Suborder EURYALAE M. & T. p. 7.
- (2) Vertebrae with a ventral furrow, so that the radial canal and nerve are not imbedded in between, dorsal arm-plates not long and slender.
- (4) Hooks on dorsal side of arms; the hooks have no lamina and lack regularly arranged perforations; gonads restricted to disc. . . . (Family GORGONOCEPHALIDAE Ljungman, 1867, emend. Mortensen, 1933. p. 7.)
- (3) No hooks on dorsal side of arms; but at distal end of arm the lateral arm-spines are transformed into hooks which lack a lamina and lack perforations.
- (6) Gonads restricted to disc. (Fam. ASTERONYCHIDAE Verrill, 1899, emend. Mortensen, 1933. p. 11.)
- (5) Gonads extending to at least midway along the arms. . . . (Fam. ASTEROSCHENATIIDAE Verrill, 1899, restr. Moran, 1933; non Matsumoto, 1915. p. 11.)
- (2) Vertebrae with ventral furrow closed over, so that radial canal and nerve lie within the vertebrae; distal arm-joints long and slender; no hooks on dorsal side of arms; but at distal end of arm the lateral arm-spines are transformed into hooklets with a lamina perforated by serially arranged lines. (Fam. EURYALIDAE Gray, 1860, emend. Mortensen, 1933. p. 10.)
- (8) Disc and arms covered by scales or plates (sometimes invested by skin or granules). Arms flattened laterally on dorsal side. Arms usually move horizontally (but in Fam. HEMIEURYALIDAE they roll vertically). . . . (Suborder OPHIURAE Mueller & Trochel, p. 12.)
- (10) Arms rolling vertically into tight coils. Vertebrae with broad, saddle-shaped articulations, like those of the Order Euryale. Usually epine spine gorgonian corals. . . . (Fam. HEMIEURYALIDAE Verrill, 1899. p. 12.)
- (9) Arms bending only sideways, in the horizontal plane. Vertebrae with ball-and-socket joints, or with interlocking processes. Usually free-living, only very rarely episitic.
- (11) (12) Disc without ventral interradial areas. Gonads arranged serially along the arm on either side, bulging visibly below the skin. Stomach sending a radial diverticulum into each arm. . . . (Fam. OPHIOCANOPIDAE Mortensen, 1933. p. 15.)
- (11) (12) Disc with conspicuous ventral interradial areas. Gonads and stomach confined to disc.
- (18) Thick soft skin covers the plates of disc and arms, but the underlying plates and scales become visible after dorsal arm-spines erect. . . . (Fam. OPHIOMYXIDAE Ljungman, 1866. p. 13.)
- (14) (15) Oral shields small. Adoral plates long and slender, lying between the oral shield and the first lateral arm-plates. Vertebrae long and slender, the articular peg well-developed. . . . (Subfam. OPHIOMYXINAE Ljungman, 1866, restr. Matsumoto, 1915. p. 13.)
- (14) (15) Oral shields and adoral plates fused together, massive. Adoral plates proximal to oral shield. Vertebrae short, thick, the articular peg rudimentary or lacking. . . . (Subfam. OPHIOBYSSINAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 15.)
- (16) (13) Disc and arms not covered by thick skin. Scales and plates clearly visible, though they may carry spines or granules more or less concealing them on the disc.
- (20) Spiniform tooth-papillae forming a cluster at the apex of each jaw.
- (19) Oral papillae border each jaw. (Fam. OPHIOCOMIDAE Ljungman, 1867. p. 23.)
- (18) No oral papillae. (Fam. OPHIOPTERICIDAE Ljungman, 1867. p. 23.)
- (17) No tooth-papillae. . . . (Fam. AMPHIURIDAE Ljungman, 1867. p. 20.)
- (21) Paired infradental papillae at the apex of each jaw. . . . (Fam. AMPHIURIDAE Ljungman, 1867. p. 20.)
- (21) An unpaired infradental papilla at the apex of each jaw.
- (22) Arms inserted laterally into the disc and firmly fused to it.
- (24) Granulation covers over the disc-margins of both upper and lower surfaces, often also covering the jaws. . . . (Fam. OPHIODERMATIDAE Ljungman, 1867. p. 28.)
- (24) No granulation. . . . (Fam. OPHIURIDAE Lyman, 1865. p. 28.)
- (26) Second oral retractile-pore opens entirely within the oral slit. (Subfam. OPHIOLEPIDINAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 32.)
- (28) Arms inserted ventrally below the disc and partly overran by the disc, the arms and disc not firmly fused together.
- (30) Free margins of jaw bear a continuous series of uniform oral papillae.
- (32) No granulation or spinules on disc.
- (31) Arms robust, not constricted at the nodes. A ventral keel on the midline of each ventral arm-plate, often also a similar keel on the dorsal arm-plates. . . . (Fam. OPHIOCHITONIDAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 26.)
- (31) Arms slender, elongate, with no ventral or dorsal keels. Vertebrae long, slender, often divided longitudinally by a series of pores. . . . (Fam. AMPHILOPIDINAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 23.)
- (30) Granules or spinules present on disc. Arms slender, often constricted at the nodes. Mainly bryozoan forms.
- (34) Arm-spines numerous, long, conspicuous, erect. . . . (Fam. OPHIOACANTHIDAE Perrier, 1891. p. 15.)
- (34) Arm-spines few, small, inconspicuous, adpressed. . . . (Fam. OPHIOLEUCIDAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 19.)
- (29) Free margins of jaw do not bear a continuous series of uniform papillae; instead, there is a diameter separating the lateral oral papillae from the diminutive infradental papillae at the apex of the jaw. . . . (Fam. OPHIACANTHIDAE Matsumoto, 1915. p. 23.)

← C/sc Phryniophiurida  
(includes Ophiomyxina  
and Euryalina)

← C/sc ophiurida  
(includes:  
Chilophiurina  
Ophiuridae  
Ophiocometidae  
Ophiocercidae  
Ophiocercitidae  
Laemophiurina  
Hemieuryalidae  
Ophiocanthidae  
Gnatophiurina  
Amphiuridae  
(Amphilepididae  
Ophiotrichidae)

For higher order classification  
see:

Treatise on Invertebrate  
Paleontology

Part 4

Echinodermata 3

Volume 1

ed. R.C. Moore

Fell, H.B. 1960 Synoptic keys to the genera of Ophiurida.  
Zoology Publications from Victoria University of Wellington No. 26, 44 pp.

CONTRIBUTIONS IN SCIENCE is a series of miscellaneous technical papers in the fields of Biology, Geology and Anthropology, published at irregular intervals by the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History. Issues are numbered separately, and numbers run consecutively regardless of subject matter. Number 1 was issued January 23, 1957. The series is available to scientific institutions on an exchange basis. Copies may also be purchased at a nominal price.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR AUTHORS

Manuscripts for the LOS ANGELES COUNTY MUSEUM CONTRIBUTIONS IN SCIENCE may be in any field of Life or Earth Sciences. Acceptance of papers will be determined by the amount and character of new information and the form in which it is presented. Priority will be given to manuscripts by staff members, or to papers dealing largely with specimens in the Museum's collections. Manuscripts must conform to CONTRIBUTIONS style and will be examined for suitability by an Editorial Committee. They may also be subject to critical review by competent specialists.

**MANUSCRIPT FORM.**—(1) The 1960 AIBS Style Manual for Biological Journals is highly recommended as a guide. (2) Typewrite material, using double spacing throughout and leaving ample margins, on only one side of 8½ x 11 inch standard weight paper. (3) Place tables on separate pages. (4) footnotes should be avoided if possible. (5) Legends for figures and unavoidable footnotes should be typed on separate sheets. Several of one kind may be placed on a sheet. (6) Method of literature citation must conform to CONTRIBUTIONS style—see number 90 and later issues. Spell out in full the title of non-English serials and places of publication. (7) A factual summary is recommended for longer papers. (8) A brief abstract must be included for all papers. This will be published at the head of each paper.

**ILLUSTRATIONS.**—All illustrations, including maps and photographs, should be referred to as "figures." All illustrations should be of sufficient clarity and in the proper proportions for reduction to CONTRIBUTIONS page size. Permanent ink should be used in making line drawings and in lettering (do not type on drawings); photographs should be glossy prints of good contrast. Original illustrations will not be returned unless specifically requested when the manuscript is first submitted.

**PROOF.**—Author will be sent galley proof which should be corrected and returned promptly. Changes after the paper is in galley will be billed to the author. Unless specially requested, page proof will not be sent to the author. 100 copies of each paper will be given free to a single author or divided equally among multiple authors. Orders for additional copies should be sent to the Editor at the time corrected galley proof is returned; appropriate forms for this will be included when galley is sent.

DAVID K. CALDWELL  
Editor

## A KEY TO THE SPECIES OF OPHIUROIDEA \* (BRITTLE STARS) OF THE SANTA MONICA BAY AND ADJACENT AREAS<sup>1</sup>

By RICHARD A. BOOLOOTIAN<sup>2</sup> AND DAVID LEIGHTON<sup>3</sup>

**ABSTRACT:** Thirty ophiuroid species occur off the coast of Southern California. The bathymetric range, color in life, habitat, and meristic characteristics are considered. A *dichotomous* key is presented.

Southern California ophiuroids are now well catalogued, although no key to the species existing in any geographically distinct region of the California shore and the continental shelf between La Jolla and Monterey has been previously published.

The pioneer work in the field of Pacific North American ophiuroids was done by Lyman (1861), who listed ten species and later increased the figure to sixteen. Nine species were added to the list by Clark (1911). Neilsen's (1932) résumé of the material collected during the Mortensen Pacific Expedition of 1914-1916 has been invaluable in the composition of this key.

Excellent work has been done on the Japanese ophiuroids by Matsumoto (1917); species occurring in the Nanaimo district were listed by Berkeley (1927); those found in the Philippine seas were presented by Koehler (1922). For those species occurring along the North American coast, Neilsen (1932) prepared a key considering the entire area from the Strait of Georgia to the Gulf of Panama, and Bush (1918, 1921) a key to the ophiuroids of Friday Harbor, Washington. Barnard and Ziesenhenné (1961) discussed the ophiuroid communities of Southern California coastal bottoms. The only works which are locally applicable are the keys of McClendon (1909) for the San Diego region and May (1924) for Monterey Bay. McClendon's key is the only one useful to investigators in Southern California.

Through the work of the investigators noted above, there are now 40 recognized species of ophiuroids from the North American Pacific coast. Thirty species of ophiuroids are included in this key, ten of which may be collected intertidally.

Materials used in this study were obtained by employing SCUBA for the subtidal forms. Some of the intertidal species were collected by the authors; others were provided by Fred Ziesenhenné of the Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California.

In this key an attempt has been made to utilize ophiuroid characters which are least subject to variation and which can be observed externally with a hand

<sup>1</sup>Supported by National Science Foundation Grant G-9561.

<sup>2</sup>Department of Zoology, University of California, Los Angeles; and Research Associate in Marine Zoology, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History.

<sup>3</sup>Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California.

Contributions in Science<sup>1</sup> Natural History  
Museum of L.A. County No. 93 (1966)

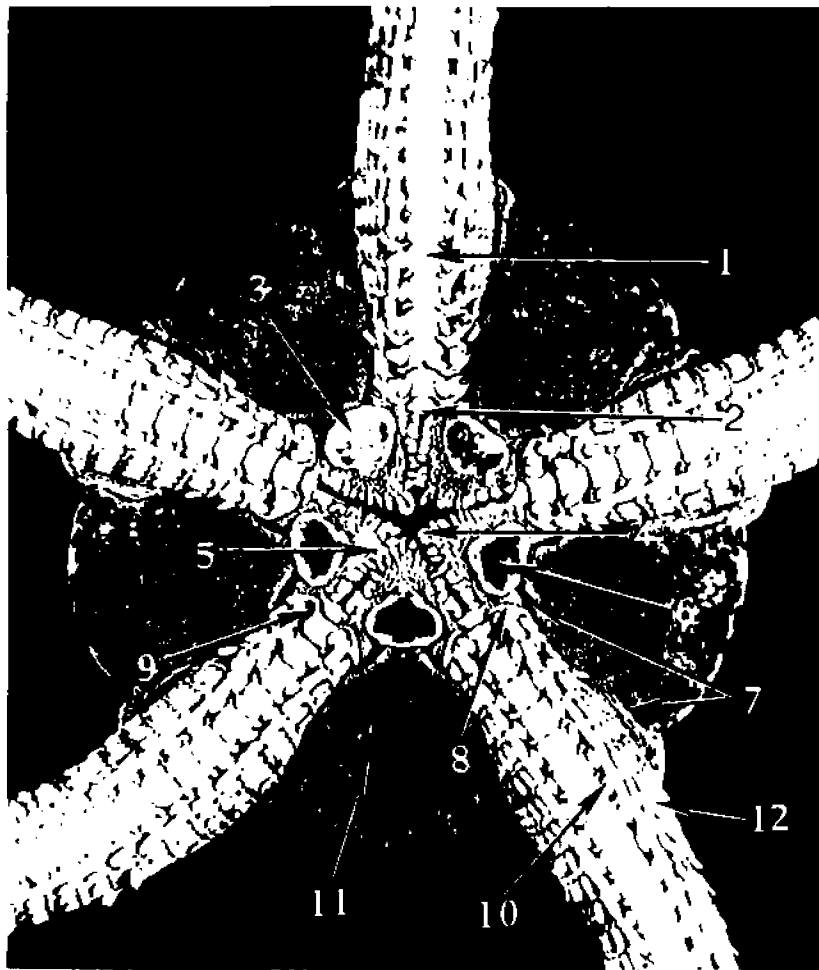


Figure 1. *Ophioderma panamense*, diagnostic parts

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. oral arm plate <b>ventral arm plate</b>              | 7. genital slit   |
| 2. angle of mouth <b>1<sup>st</sup> ventral arm pl.</b> | 8. side arm plate <b>lateral arm plate</b>                |
| 3. madreporite  | 9. tentacle pore  |
| 4. apex of jaw <b>tip of jaw</b>                        | 10. tentacle scale  |
| 5. oral papilla   | 11. interbrachial area of disc <b>ventral interradius</b> |
| 6. oral shield  | 12. arm spine   |

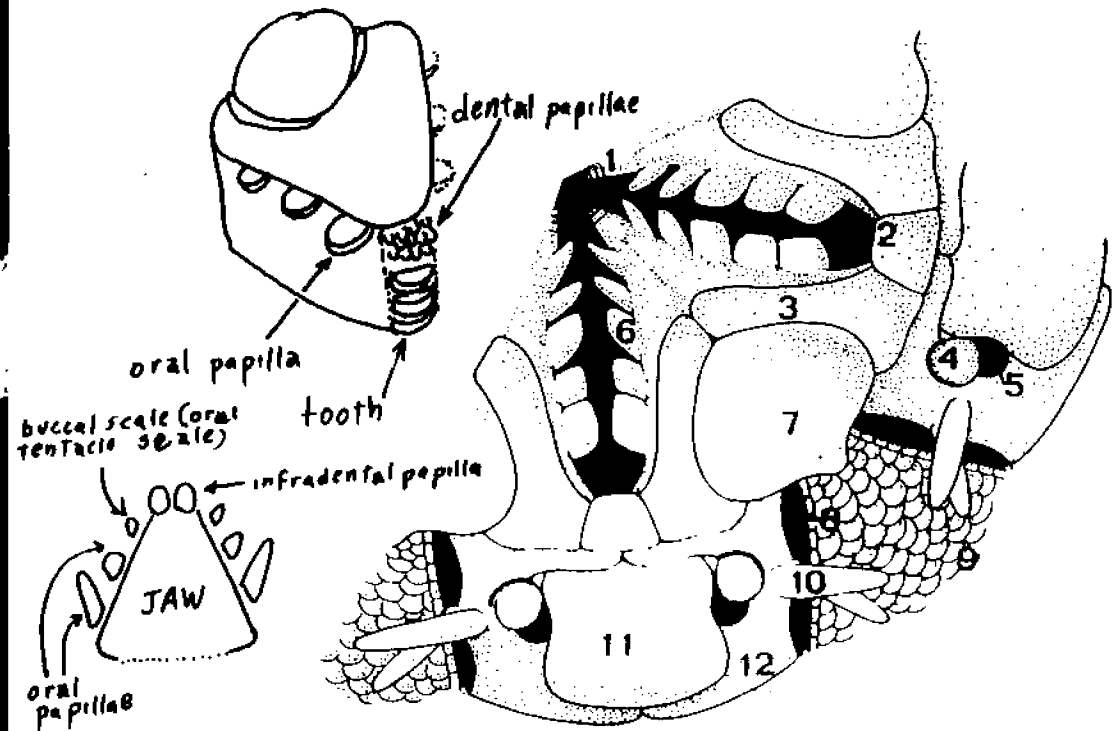


Figure 2. Two-fifths of oral aspect of a diagrammatic disc to show diagnostic parts

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. teeth  | 7. oral shield   |
| 2. angle of mouth <b>1<sup>st</sup> ventral arm pl.</b> | 8. genital slit  |
| 3. adoral plate <b>adoral shield</b>                    | 9. interradial portion of disc   |
| 4. tentacle scale                                       | 10. arm spine  |
| 5. tentacular pit <b>Tentacle pore</b>                  | 11. 1 <sup>st</sup> oral arm plate <b>2<sup>nd</sup> ventral arm pl.</b> |
| 6. oral papilla   | 12. side arm plate <b>lateral arm plate</b>                              |

lens, requiring no dissection of material. Disc-arm ratios, general shape, color, and other potentially ambiguous characters have been avoided.

Oral papillation is a fundamental key character, but whether enlarged oral tentacle scales should be included in the number of oral papillae per jaw in all cases is questionable. Where these structures are obvious, they have been included (see *Ophionereis annulata*). Together with the key we include a table indicating where the specimens may be found (Table 1), as well as a photograph (Fig. 1) and a diagram showing general diagnostic features (Fig. 2). An illustration showing the details of the oral papillae is included for each species.

The key is in no way a natural one, though for the most part, related genera fall closely together.

### KEY

I. Both disc and arms covered by a leathery skin; aboral arm plates absent or rudimentary; arms branched (Fig. 3). . . . . *Gorgonocephalus eucnemis*

II. Arms never covered by a thickened skin; aboral arm plates present; arms never branched.

A. Aboral disc scaled, though scales may be discontinuous.

1. Oral papillae six or less than six per jaw.

a. Oral papillae two to four (rarely five) per jaw.

(1). Individuals often six-rayed; oral papillae blunt.

(a). Radial shields small, never joining with mate; four smooth spines on each side arm plate; two oral papillae per jaw (Fig. 4). . . . . *Ophiactis simplex*\*

(b). Radial shields large; mates joining distally; five (rarely six) spines with fine serration on each side arm plate; four or five oral papillae per jaw (Fig. 5). . . . . *Ophiactis savignyi*\*

(2). Individuals never six-rayed; oral papillae sharp, numbering two or three per jaw; one apical or subapical and two (occasionally three) distal oral papillae.

(a). One tentacle scale; disc strongly scaled (Fig. 6). . . . .

(b). Two tentacle scales; disc occasionally not scaled centrally

(Fig. 7). . . . . *Amphiura arcystata*

= *Amphiura diomedea*  
Lütken & Misch.

b. Oral papillae six per jaw; three or occasionally four spines per side arm plate.

(1). Two proximal pairs of oral papillae small; distal pair broad and elongate.

(a). Interbranchial areas granular; radial shields separate or meeting only distally (Fig. 8). . . . . *Amphichondrius granulatus*

(b). Interbranchial areas scaled; radial shields in solid contact.  
i. Longest arm spines about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times length of arm joint; arms markedly long and narrow (Fig. 9). . . . . *Amphipholis pugetana*\*

ii. Longest arm spines about 1 arm joint in length; arms relatively short (about four times the disc) (Fig. 10). . . . . *Amphipholis squamata*\*

(2). Oral papillae all subequal in size and shape.

(a). Some of the disc scales with free ends prolonged into fine points.

i. Scales of aboral disc few and large (Fig. 11). . . . . *Amphiodia (Amphispina) digitata*

ii. Scales of aboral disc numerous and small (Fig. 12). . . . . *Amphiodia (Amphispina) urtica*

(b). Disc scales never prolonged into fine points.

i. Disc with a rosette of large scales aborally; tentacle scales (2) unequal in size; plates about mouth inflated (Fig. 13). . . . . *Amphiodia psara*

ii. Disc with fine scales; tentacle scales (2) equal in size; plates about mouth not inflated (Fig. 14). . . . . *Amphiodia occidentalis*

2. Oral papillae more than six per jaw.

a. Eight oral papillae per jaw (rarely nine).

(1). Spines on disc partially covering scales; oral papillae spinose and globose (Fig. 15). . . . . *Amphicantia amphicantia*  
= *Doughlassia amphicantia*

(2). No spines present on disc; most oral papillae heavy though a few are terete. Two tentacle scales in angle of mouth often considered to be oral papillae (10).

(a). Tentacle scales in angle of mouth separate from true oral papillae row; proximal oral papillae heavy and globose; other oral papillae heavy but tapered (Fig. 16). . . . . *Amphioplus strongyloplax*

(b). Tentacle scales in angle of mouth closely adjacent to row of true oral papillae; oral papillae tapered and not heavy (Fig. 17). . . . . *Amphioplus hexacanthus*

b. Nine or more than nine oral papillae per jaw.

(1). Oral papillae nine to ten; those in angle of mouth curved and pointed (actually tentacle scales). Tentacle scales large and saucer shaped; three arm spines on each side arm plate.

(a). Aboral arm plate large; accessory plates very small. Disc with scattered large scales of lighter pigmentation; arms mottled brown and cream (Fig. 18). . . . . *Ophionereis eurybrachyplax*

- (b). Aboral arm plates equaled in size by accessory plates; light spots scattered on disc incorporating several small scales; arms banded (Fig. 19) ..... *Ophioneis annulata*\*
- (2). Oral papillae more than ten per jaw; tentacle scales often more than one, neither large nor saucer shaped.
- (a). Arm spines sharp, about one arm joint in length; small notches in disc above arm base edged with small papillae; symmetrical scale situated centrally on aboral disc (Fig. 20). ..... *Ophiura lutea*
- (b). Arm spines not sharp and considerably less than one arm joint in length; disc notches and symmetrical scale absent; oral papillae in even rows.
- i. Oral papillae partially fused; tentacle pores only on first three oral arm plates; aboral arm plates not divided (Fig. 21). ..... *Ophiomusium jolliensis*
- ii. Oral papillae not fused; aboral arm plates divided into many smaller plates; arms flattened (Fig. 22). ..... *Ophioplocis esmarki*\*

B. Scales or plates of aboral disc covered or partially obscured by superficial structures.

1. Disc covered by a thickened epidermis. ?

- a. Velvet-like epidermis covering disc; oral papillae and arm spines small and numerous; adults often over twelve inches in diameter (Fig. 23) ..... *Ophioderma panamense*\* ← dorsal surface of disc granule-covered
- b. Smooth or parchment-like epidermis covering disc in interradial areas; arm spines long, flattened, narrower at base than at end; tentacle scales similar to arm spines and usually held in crossed position on oral surface of arm (Fig. 24). ..... *Ophiopsila californica*

2. Disc covered with spines or short stumps.

- a. Spines of arms held normally to arm axis (unless improperly preserved).
- (1). Arm spines heavy and flattened; low rounded stumps cover disc; dorsal-most arm spine very short; dental papillae numerous (Fig. 25). ..... *Ophiopteris papillosa*\*
- (2). Arm spines rather light and delicate; no oral papillae; disc covered by short spines.
- (a). Arm and disc spines serrated; seven arm spines on each side arm plate (Fig. 26). ..... *Ophiophris spiculata*\*
- (b). Arm and disc spines rather smooth; five or six arm spines on each side arm plate (Fig. 27). ..... *Ophiophris rudis*\*
- b. Arm spines form small angles with arm axis.

- (1). Arm spines short and blunt; disc fairly heavily covered with branched spines; small supplementary plates partially surround aboral arm plates (Fig. 28). ..... *Ophiophris bakeri*
- (2). Arm spines rather long and tapered; side arm plates nearly or completely meeting above and below; granules cover most of disc.
- (a). Oral papillae twelve to fourteen per jaw; some fine scales in evidence on disc.
- i. Spines of considerable size scattered on aboral disc; shorter stumps and granules cover most of balance of disc; oral arm plates well separated by side arm plates; longest arm spine about three arm joints in length (Fig. 29). .... *Ophiacantha phragma*
- ii. Small granules almost completely hiding scales of disc; oral arm plates not widely separated by side arm plates; longest arm spines about five arm joints in length (Fig. 30). .... *Ophiacantha diplasia*
- (b). Oral papillae seven to nine per jaw; short spines with fine points cover disc.
- i. Longest arm spines about two arm joints in length; stumps on disc drawn out to fine (single) points; tentacle scales conical (few scales may show on disc) (Fig. 31). .... *Ophiacantha normani*
- ii. Longest arm spines about four arm joints in length; disc with short multi-fid spines; tentacle scales not conical; arm spines serrated (Fig. 32). . . *Ophiacantha rhachophora*

\*Specimens collected intertidally

TABLE 1  
Various Ecological Aspects of Ophiuroids Discussed in this Paper

Species	Bathymetric Range	Sample Location	Type of Bottom	Reference	Maximum disc diameter	Color
<i>Gorgonocephalus eucnemis</i>	28-93 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Gray sand, shells, blue mud, sand (coarse), rock.	May	90 mm.	Reddish tones with brown markings.
<i>Ophiostrea spiculata</i>	lowtide—42 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California & Santa Monica Bay, California	Gray sand, shells, mud, and rock. Holdfasts of <i>Monocyclus</i> .	May & this paper	15 mm.	Variable: blue, green or tan with reddish bands on arms.
<i>Ophiostrea rudis</i>	lowtide—5 fathoms	Palos Verdes, California	Rock and coarse sand.	this paper	11 mm.	Variable: green or tan with reddish bands on arms.
<i>Ophiocanthis diplaxia</i>	46-80 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Coarse sand, green mud, and rock.	May	25 mm.	Disc brown, arms white, as dried from alcohol.
<i>Ophiopholis bakeri</i>	26-265 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Mud, rock, and sand.	May	10 mm.	Pink or white, dried from alcohol.
<i>Amphionea areolata</i>	56-116 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Mud, rock, and sand.	May	8 mm.	Light orange, brown with white scales, dried from alcohol.
<i>Amphionea diastata</i>	244-253 fathom.	*	Sand and mud.	Clark	*	*
<i>Amphiodia occidentalis</i>	lowtide—15 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Sand.	May	11 mm.	Variable, but disc often gray with red markings. Arms yellowish or whitish and spines pink.
<i>Amphiodia urtica</i>	10-100 fathoms	La Jolla, California	Sand or mud.	Nielsen	9 mm.	Disc gray, arms white or straw colored.
<i>Amphiodia digitata</i>	10-100 fathoms	La Jolla, California	Packed sand to "coarse mud."	Nielsen	7 mm.	Whitish yellow, dried from alcohol.

Species	Bathymetric Range	Sample Location	Type of Bottom	Reference	Maximum disc diameter	Color
<i>Amphipholis squamata</i>	lowtide—20 fathoms	La Jolla, California & Departure Bay, Nanaimo	Coralline algae and holdfasts.	Nielsen	8 mm.	*
<i>Amphipholis puerana</i>	lowtide—44 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Mud, and sand or rock.	Clark	*	*
<i>Ophiura lützeni</i>	11-357 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Soft or hard mud, sand or rock, and sandy areas.	Nielsen	7.5 mm.	Yellowish in alcohol.
<i>Ophioplocus esmarki</i>	*	Monterey Bay, California, Santa Monica Bay, California & La Jolla, California	Sand and rock.	Nielsen	9 mm.	White, dried from alcohol.
<i>Ophioreis eurybrachypax</i>	54-80 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Sand and mud or rock.	Nielsen	34 mm.	Dark brown with lighter yellow or white mottlings; annulations on arms.
<i>Ophioreis annulata</i>	lowtide—5 fathoms	California & Panama	Sand and mud or rock.	Clark	21 mm.	*
<i>Ophiopertis papillosa</i>	lowtide—40 fathoms	Monterey Bay, California	Sand and rock.	Zieschenne	*	*
<i>Ophiocela zavaynyi</i>	lowtide—5 fathoms	Panama	Among coralline algae and holdfasts of rock kelp, especially where sand has begun to accumulate.	Zieschenne	*	*
<i>Ophiocela simplex</i>	lowtide—5 fathoms	Panama & San Diego, California	Holdfasts of rock kelp.	Clark	*	*
<i>Amphiplocus strongyloptax</i>	2-200 fathoms	La Jolla, California & Str. of Georgia	*	Clark	*	*

Species	Biometric Range	Sample Location	Type of Bottom	Reference	Maximum disc diameter	Color
<i>Amphiprion variegatus</i>	50-85 fathoms	•	Shd. sand, and broken shell.	Ziswiler	•	Whitish, faded from alcohol.
<i>Amphiprion amphicentrus</i>	90-100 fathoms	La Jolla, California	•	Nelson	•	Variably disc-shaped, with pink, or gray, arms white with gray or blackish markings.
<i>Amphiprion genivittatus</i>	10-25 fathoms	La Jolla, California	•	May	4 mm.	Same as <i>genivittatus</i> .
<i>Ophiocoma panamense</i>	Inshore—15 fathoms	La Jolla, California & Panama	•	May	22 mm.	Dark brown above, yellowish below, with darker markings.
<i>Ophiocoma pallens</i>	167-505 fathoms	La Jolla, California	Clay, mud, and sand.	du paper	30 mm.	Dark brown above, yellowish below, with darker markings.
<i>Ophioglossa californica</i>	•	•	•	May	23 mm.	Light brown, arms with whitish or purplish markings.
<i>Ophiocentrus phrygane</i>	•	•	•	Nelson	18 mm.	Very pale, with accumulation on arms.
<i>Ophiocentrus normani</i>	40-987 fathoms	•	Green and brown mud and sand.	May	30 mm.	Light to dark brown, with darker annulations on arms.
<i>Ophiocentrus rhynchopora</i>	63-584 fathoms	•	Sand and broken shell.	Nelson	7 mm.	Greenish with darker annulations on arms, oral side yellow.
<i>Amphiprion para</i>	•	•	•	Nelson	5.5 mm.	Greenish or yellow with darker annulations on arms.

\*No information available

## DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

*Aboral*: side opposite the mouth; the dorsal aspect of the animal.*Aboral arm plates*: superficial plates covering the dorsal portion of each arm joint.*Aboral plates*: shields or plates situated on either side of an oral shield.*Angle of mouth*: the distal portion of the slit formed by approximation of any two adjacent jaws.*Disc*: the central body of an ophiroid which is sharply marked off from the arms.*Distal*: occupying a position away from the mouth or away from the center of the disc.*Genital scales*: scales, usually in orderly rows, bordering the genital slits.*Genital slit*: slits located interbrachially and orally on the disc (on either side of each arm base) indicating the position of the genital burse.*Interbrachial area*: the oral disc lying between adjacent arms.*Jaws*: five (or rarely six) triangular structures surrounding the mouth and usually bearing a number of oral papillae laterally and a ventral row of teeth apically.*Oral*: the ventral surface as opposed to the aboral or dorsal surface; implying direction toward the mouth or on the same surface as the mouth.*Oral arm plates*: those plates situated on the ventral surface of the arm joint through which pass the podia.*Oral papillae*: modified spines usually found on the sides of each jaw and bordering the angle of the mouth.*Oral shield*: a plate, usually comparatively large, situated on the mid-interbrachial line at the base of each jaw.*Podia*: tube feet projecting through the tentacle pores of the oral arm plates.*Proximal*: toward the oral-aboral axis; opposed to distal.*Radial shields*: plates, often large, existing in pairs and located on or approaching the radius of the aboral disc.*Radius*: an imaginary line drawn from the center of the disc to any arm tip.*Side arm plates*: those plates covering the lateral aspect of each arm joint and supporting the arm spines.*Tentacle pores*: a pair of openings in the oral arm plate through which pass the podia or tentacles.*Tentacle scales*: scales found bordering the tentacle pores which, in some species, completely close the tentacle pore.*Tooth papillae*: small papillae lying ventrally and about the teeth on the axis of the jaw. (Found in relatively few of the species considered in this key.)



LITERATURE CITED

- Barnard, J. L., and F. C. Ziesenhenn  
1961. Ophiuroid communities of Southern California coastal bottoms. *Pacific Naturalist*, 2:131-152.
- Berkeley, Alfred  
1927. A preliminary list of the ophiurans of the Nanaimo District. *Cont. to Canadian Biol. and Fisheries*, 3:319-322.
- Bush, Mildred  
1918. A key to the ophiuroids of Friday Harbor, Washington. *Publ. Puget Sound Biol. Sta.*, 2:17-44.  
1921. Revised key to the echinoderms of Friday Harbor. *Publ. Puget Sound Biol. Sta.*, 3:65-77.
- Clark, H. L.  
1911. North Pacific ophiurans in the collection of the United States National Museum. *Bull. U. S. Natl. Mus.*, 75:1-302.
- Koehler, R.  
1922. Ophiurans of the Philippine Seas and adjacent waters. *Bull. U. S. Natl. Mus.*, 100(5):1-480, pls. 1-103.
- Lyman, Theodore  
1861. Descriptions of new Ophiuridae, belonging to the Smithsonian Institution and to the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Cambridge. *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 7:193-205, 252-262.
- McClendon, J. F.  
1909. The ophiurans of the San Diego region. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool.*, 6:33-64.
- Matsumoto, H.  
1917. A monograph of Japanese ophiuroidea, arranged according to a new classification. *J. Coll. Sci., Imp. Univ. Tokyo*, 38(2):1-407, 7 pls.
- May, R. M.  
1924. Ophiurans of Monterey Bay. *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 13:261-303.
- Nielsen, E.  
1932. Papers from Dr. Th. Mortensen's Pacific Expedition, 1914-16. LIX. Ophiurans from the Gulf of Panama, California, and the Strait of Georgia. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk naturhistorisk Forening*, 91:241-346.



Figure 3. *Gorgonocephalus eucnemis*.

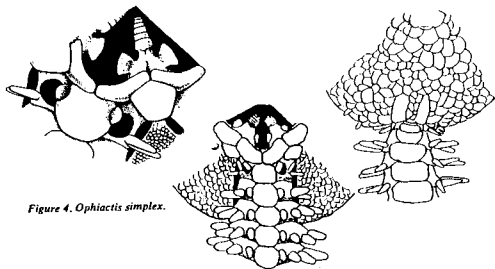


Figure 4. *Ophiactis simplex*.

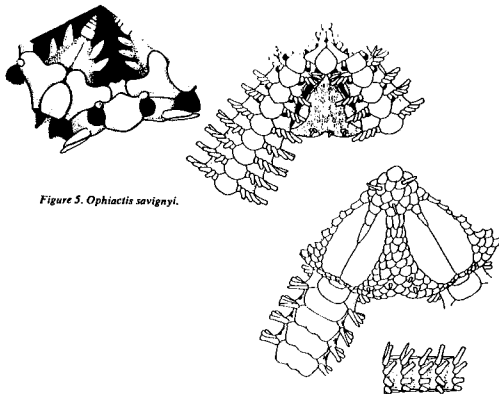


Figure 5. *Ophiactis savignyi*.

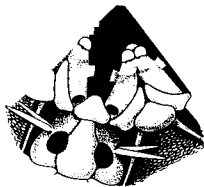


Figure 6. *Amphiura diastota*.

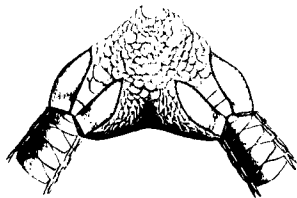


Figure 7. *Amphiura arcystata*.

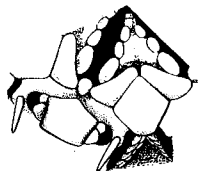
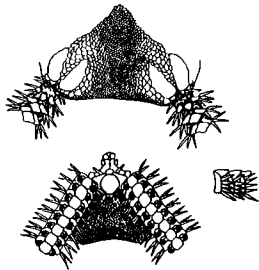
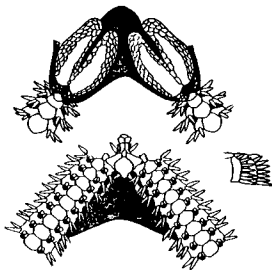
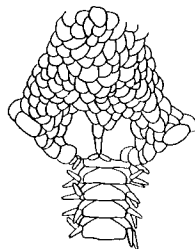
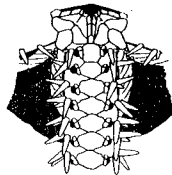


Figure 8. *Amphichondrius granulatus*.



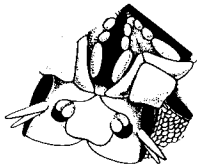


Figure 9. *Amphipholis pugetana*.

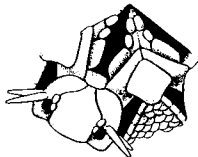


Figure 10. *Amphipholis squamata*.



Figure 11. *Amphiodia digitata*.

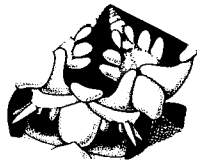
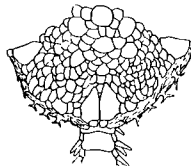
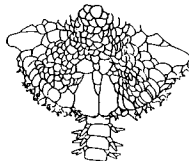
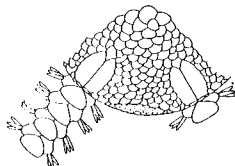
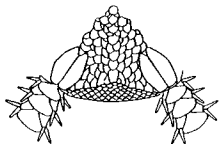
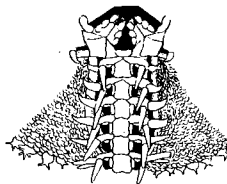
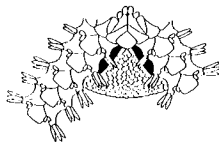
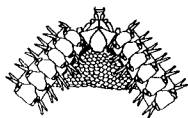


Figure 12. *Amphiodia urtica*.



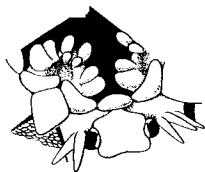


Figure 13. *Amphiodia psara*.



Figure 14. *Amphiodia occidentalis*.

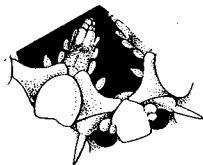


Figure 16. *Amphipolus strongyloplax*.

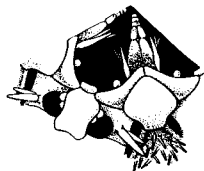
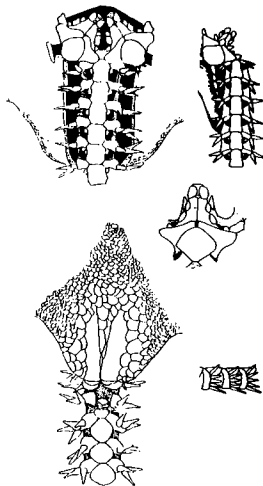
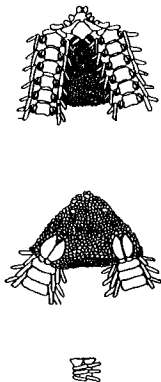
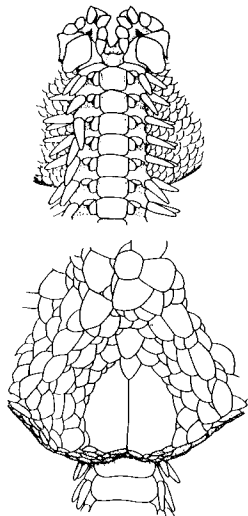


Figure 15. *Amphiacantha amphacantha*.



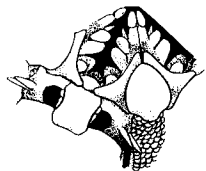


Figure 17. *Amphioplus hexacanthus*.

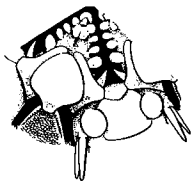


Figure 18. *Ophionereis eurybrachyplax*.

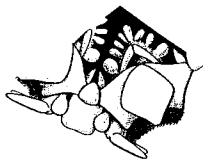


Figure 19. *Ophionereis annulata*.

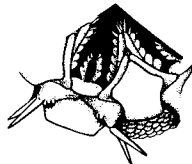
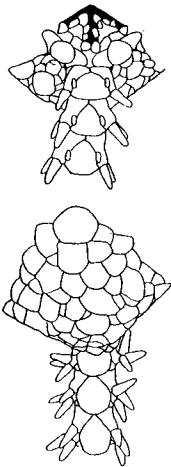
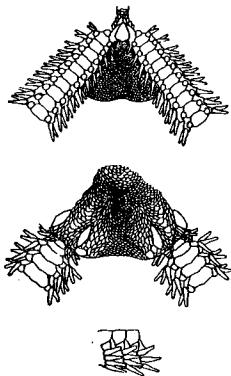


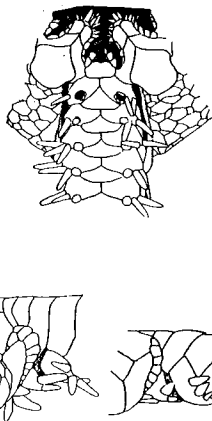
Figure 20. *Ophiura luteni*.

AMPHIPLUS HEXACANTHUS, new species.<sup>1</sup>

Disk lacking. Upper arm plates broadly hexagonal, with rounded corners, twice as wide as long. Arm spines six, about equal to joint; middle ones shortest and one or more terminated by a minute, glassy crossbar. Oral shield is oval, longer than wide. Adoral plates large, meeting broadly within. Oral papillae, four on a side, subequal or apical one largest. Under arm plates squarish or slightly pentagonal, rather wider than long. Tentacle scales, two.



juvenile



*ophiosphalma glabrum*

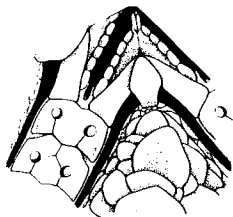


Figure 21. *Ophiomusium jolliensis*.

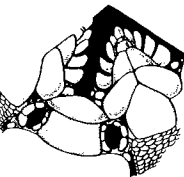
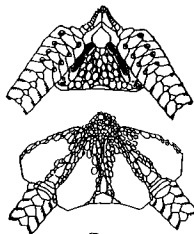
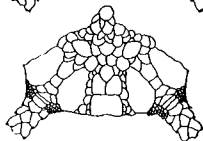
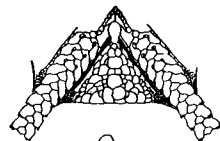


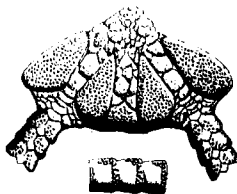
Figure 22. *Ophioplocus esmarki*.



Figure 23. *Ophioderma panamense*.



III  
(= *Ophiomusium multifispinum*)



*Ophiomusium lymani*

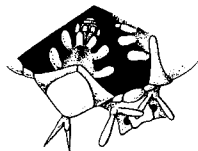
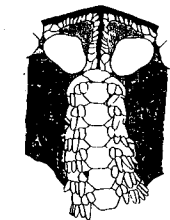
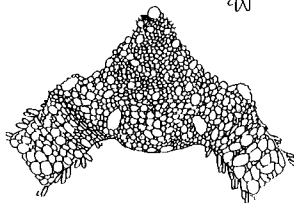
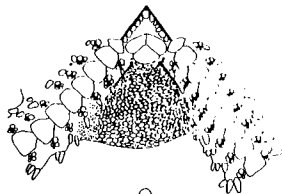


Figure 24. *Ophiopsila californica*.

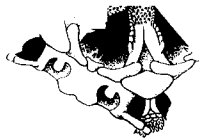


Figure 25. *Ophiopteris papillosa*.



Figure 26. *Ophiothrix spiculata*.

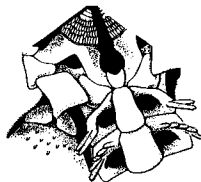


Figure 27. *Ophiothrix rudis*.

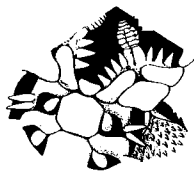
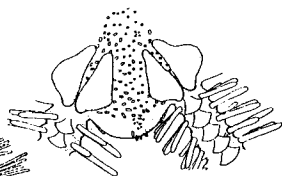
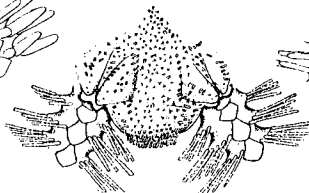
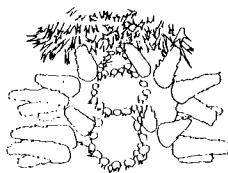
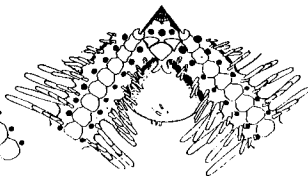
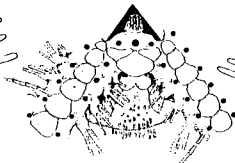
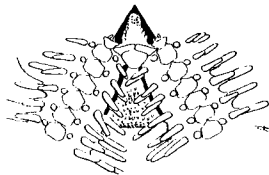


Figure 28. *Ophiopholis bakeri*.



See key in  
H.L. Clark (1911)  
North Pacific Ophiurans  
p. 116



Figure 29. *Ophiacantha phragma*.

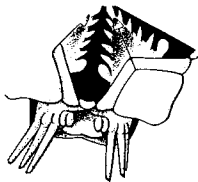


Figure 30. *Ophiacantha diplasia*.

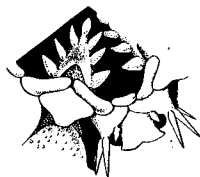
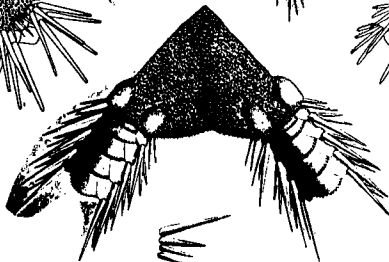
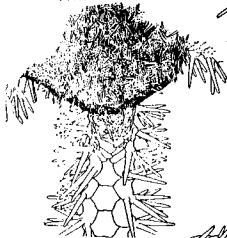
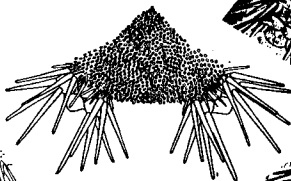
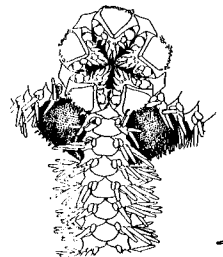


Figure 31. *Ophiacantha normani*.



Figure 32. *Ophiacantha rhachophora*.







Taxon	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210	1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	1232	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470	1471	1472	1473	1474	1475	1476	1477	1478	1479	1480	1481	1482	1483	1484	1485	1486	1487	1488	1489	1490	1491	1492	1493	1494	1495</
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	--------

Station	Location	Depth (m)	Temperature (°C)	Salinity (‰)	Specific Gravity
3047	<u>A. laevis</u> Sn Pedro-Ecuador	4	24.0		Mud; Silt
3048	<u>A. unamensis</u> Teacapan	70			Silt; Fr shly; She
3049	<u>Amphicentrus</u> <u>minutus</u> Galapagos Is-Independencia B	9	22		-
3050	<u>Amphilepis</u> <u>patena</u> S Alaska-Valparaiso	385	4047		Md/gr; gy
3051	<u>Amphiodia</u> <u>grisea</u> G Guayaquil	3			-
3052	<u>A. occidentalis</u> Kodiak-C Dulce	IT	367		Sand; Mud Silt; Alg Rk; Pool
3060	<u>A. perierrea</u> Alaska-Clarion I	9	315 (1800)		Sand; Mud Clay
3053	<u>A. platyspina</u> Pearl Is	7-9			-
3054	<u>A. psara</u> Sn Pedro-Acapulco	12	161		Sand; Alg
3055	<u>A. sculptilis</u> Tenacatita B-La Plata I	0	101		Mangrove
3056	<u>A. tabogae</u> Pto Angel-La Plata I	IT	110		Sand
3057	<u>A. urtica</u> Alaska-Pto Angel	IT	1624		Mud/sdy She; Grv Silt
3058	<u>A. vicina</u> G Nicoya	64-82			Mud
3059	<u>A. violacea</u> Coronados I-Cocos I	4	91		-
3064	<u>Amphipopus</u> <u>daleus</u> Pto St Tomas-S Peru; W At		1170	5869	Md/Fn; gr gy; Oz; gr
3062	<u>A. hexacanthus</u> N California-S Calif Cns	16	366 (1800)		Md/gr; Sd bk; She
3061	<u>A. philohelminthus</u> Independencia B-Sn Juan B	15	73		Mud/sft
3063	<u>A. strongyloplex</u> Vancouver I-Midriff Is	4	1408		Mud; Silt Sand; gy
3065	<u>Amphipholia</u> <u>elevata</u> Tijuana-Panama B	IT	73		Sand
3066	<u>A. geminata</u> R Consag-C Sn Francisco	IT	82		Mud; Sand Rock
3067	<u>A. granulata</u> C. M. Is.		335-384		Mud/gr
3068	<u>A. perplexa</u> Pto Refugio-La Plata I	0	143		Sand; Mud Cor; Null Grv
3069	<u>A. placidiosa</u> N Channel Is-Galapagos Is	IT	137		Mud; Sand Rock
3070	<u>A. puketana</u> Alaska-Callao	4	1620		Sd/gy; bk H; She; Mg
3071	<u>A. punctarensis</u> Sn Clemente-Galapagos Is	0	508		-
3072	<u>A. squamata</u> Alaska-Sn Juan B; Cosmo	0	823		Md; R/crv She; Corr Grv; Alg
		S, B, G Cal	Mex	C Am, Pn, G Ec	Peru
		shallow	shelf	slope	abyss

Species	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Substrate
<u>A. valata</u>	*****															Mer:Gr S/bk;She Silt:Grv
<u>A. assimilis</u>	*****															Ooze/gr
3075 <u>A. previpes</u>	*****															Ooze/gr
3076 <u>A. carchara</u>	*****															Mud/gr Sd:Clay
3077 <u>A. diomedea</u>	*****															Md/gr:Sd O/glb.gr Rhab:She
3078 <u>A. gannogastra</u>	*****															Rhab:She Ooze/glb
3079 <u>A. gannopora</u>	*****															Mud/gr Sand
3085 <u>A. hexacantha</u>	*****															Sand
3080 <u>A. polycantha</u>	*****															Mud/gr
3186 <u>Amphidra cerstedii</u>	*****															Sand Rock
3081 <u>A. seminuda</u>	*****															Sd/bk;Md gr;Mang Grv
3082 <u>A. serpentina</u>	*****															Sd/gr.gr Mud/gr Ooze/glb
3083 <u>A. trachydactylus</u>	*****															-
3084 <u>A. verticillata</u>	*****															-
3086 <u>Dougalloplus amphicanthus</u>	*****															Mud;Sand Clay;Grv
3087 <u>D. gastracanthus</u>	*****															Sand
3088 <u>D. notacanthus</u>	*****															Md:Sd/gr Ooze/glb
3089 <u>Ophiacnida californica</u>	*****															-
3090 <u>O. hispida</u>	*****															Cor;Alg She;Spng
3091 <u>Ophiophragmus disacanthus</u>	*****															-
3092 <u>O. lonchophorus</u>	*****															-
3093 <u>O. marginatus</u>	*****															Sand
3094 <u>O. ophiacroides</u>	*****															Rk;Pool Alg;Spng
3095 <u>O. papillatus</u>	*****															-
3096 <u>O. paucispinus</u>	*****															Sand
3097 <u>O. stellatus</u>	*****															-
3098 <u>O. tabogensis</u>	*****															Sand
	S. B. G. Cal	Max	C. Am	Pan	G. Ec	Peru										shallow shelf slope uprks

Spec	Locality	Depth	Size	Color	Notes
3100	<u>Trachydaia</u> FAMILY OPHIURIDAE 3101-3109	101			
3101	<u>Hemipholis</u> <u>gracilis</u>	6	29		Mud
3102	<u>Histaspica</u> <u>duplicata</u>	134	1956		O/glb.g She/brk Rk;Wall
3103	<u>Ophiactis</u> <u>kröyeri</u>	0	73		Mud;She Cor;Alg
3104	<u>O. plana</u>	(48)	183	1918	Rk;Wall
3105	<u>O. savignyi</u>	IT	128		Cor;Gorg Spng;Rk Mangrove
3106	<u>O. simplex</u>	IT	202		Cor;Gorg Alg;Muss Spng;Rk
3107	<u>Ophiopholis</u> <u>aculeata</u> var. <u>hannerlyi</u>	IT	732 (14.7)		Rk;Pool Grv;She
3108	<u>O. bakeri</u>	9	1006		Rk;She Peb;Sha Cor;bk
3109	<u>O. longispina</u>	51	1744		Mud/gr Clay
3110	<u>Ophiobela</u> <u>gracilis</u>	IT-11			Gorg
3111	<u>O. mirabilis</u>	6			Gorg Spng
3112	<u>Ophiobrix</u> <u>galapagensis</u>	IT	549		Sand;Mud Rk;She Alg;Cor
3113	<u>O. magnifica</u>	IT-11			
3114	<u>O. rudis</u>	IT	64		Sand;Cor Rock
3115	<u>O. spiculata</u>	IT	2059		Rk;Reef Cor;Spng Sd;M;Mrg
3116	<u>Ophiocoma</u> <u>aethiops</u>	IT	30		Reef;Rk bid;Pool Cor;Sand
3117	<u>O. alexandri</u>	IT	70		Reef;Rk bid;Pool Cor;Sand
3118	<u>O. erinaceus</u>	0	27		Rock
3119	<u>Ophiocometia</u> <u>schmitti</u>	0			Rock
3120	<u>O. senadisi</u>	0	91		Rock;Cor

Specimen	Locality	Depth	Water	Substrate
3121. <i>Ophiopora californica</i>	Sn Pedro-Gorda Rk	33	201	
3122. <i>Ophiopora papillosa</i>	Vancouver I-Thurloe B	17	170	Rk; Pool Algae
FAMILY OPHIOCHITONIDAE				
3123. <i>"Amphiporus" papillarius</i>	Galapagos Is		704	Algae
3124. <i>Ophiochiton carinatus</i>	off Pt Picta-La C Mala		560-1385	Mud/sf bl.gr
FAMILY OPHIONEREIDAE				
3125. <i>Ophionereis albonaculata</i>	Galapagos Is	17		-
3126. <i>O. amphioxus</i>	N Channel Is-Cedros I	18	183	-
3127. <i>O. annulata</i>	Sn Pedro-B St Elena	17	229	Reef; Rk Alg; Spng Cor; Sand
FAMILY OPHIOBRANCHIIDAE				
3128. <i>O. eurybranchioides</i>	N California-Cocos I; Jp	17	457	Mud/vol Sand; She
3129. <i>O. nuda</i>	I Isabel-Galapagos Is	73	159	Mud/sf Cor; She
3130. <i>O. perplexa</i>	R Consag-Manta	73		-
FAMILY OPHIODERMATIDAE				
3131. <i>Ophiopoda danianum</i>	C Lobos-C Sn Francisco	7	137	Md; Sd; Rk Cor; She
3132. <i>Ophiocryptus maculosus</i>	Newport	0	18	Algae
3133. <i>Ophiopoda elaps</i>	Galapagos Is; WI		134 549	-
3134. <i>O. panamense</i>	Sn Pedro-Palta	17	20 (73)	Reef; Rk bl; Pool Cor; Alg
3135. <i>O. pentacanthum</i>	Concepción? C Sn Lucas-Galapagos Is	0	183	She/bk Ooze/glb
FAMILY OPHIODERMATIDAE				
3136. <i>O. ceras</i>	Newport-La Plata I	17	46	Rock/bl Cob; Grv Cor; Sand
3137. <i>O. variegatum</i>	Sn Diego-Galapagos Is	0	110	Rk; Pool Grv; She Mud; Sand
3138. <i>Ophionereis granulosa</i>	Monterey? Pt Conception-B Sn Quintin	17	79	Rock; Alg
3139. <i>Ophiopoda elaps</i>	Pto Refugio-P Utría	17	230 (730)	Mud; Sand She
3140. <i>Ophiopoda hispidosa</i>	Monterey-Galapagos Is	4	143	Sand
FAMILY OPHIODERMATIDAE				
3141. <i>Amphipoda abscisa</i>	Cocos Rg-E Pacific Is		265 3714	Ooze/glb Sand; Rk
3142. <i>A. irregularis</i>	Galapagos Is		106 238	-
3143. <i>A. oblecta</i>	off Galapagos		2196-2487	Ooze/glb RT; BT

[illegible]

Taxon	Depth	Number	Substrate
1171 <u>U. cingulata</u>	.....	1408-2487	G/glb; Md gr; Sd; Rk
1172 <u>U. clypeata</u>	* Cocos Is-Galapagos Is	161-2549	Ooze/glb Shr; brk
1173 <u>U. contusus</u>	* Galapagos Is	2416-2487	Ooze/glb Bv; gr
1174 <u>Ophiura bathytia</u>	***** Bering Sea-Cedros Tr	2669-4425	Os/bl; gy Clay/bl
1175 <u>O. flagellata</u>	***** ** Aleutian Is-Galapagos Is; N Pac, N Pac	128 2014	M/gr; sdy Ooze/glb
1176 <u>O. irregularis</u>	***** ** Bering Sea-S Peru; IP; At	405 5865	G/glb; gr H/gr; Sd Hg; Shab
1177 <u>O. kofoidi</u>	** Channel Is	146 1350	Mud/gr Sand
1178 <u>O. leptocentris</u>	**** Bering Sea-S Calif Ocs; Jp	37 3239	Md/gr; bk Sd; O/glb
1179 <u>O. lueckeni</u>	***** ** Alaska-Gorda Pt	1097	Sd/gr; gy Fn; M; Grv Shr; brk
1180 <u>O. plana</u>	***** Guatemala Bs-E Galapagos	1430 4082	Md/gr; Sd Fn; O/glb
1181 <u>O. sarsi</u>	**..** Alaska-Cortez Rk	100 1896	-
1182 <u>O. stenobranchia</u>	* off N Peru	3667	Ooze/glb
1183 <u>Ophiurolepis inornata</u>	* Galapagos Is; W Pac	240 3385	Ooze/glb yl; gr
1187 <u>Amphiophiura venosa</u>	*..* Peru-Chile	3739-4124	-
1188 <u>Homophiura hesia</u>	*..* Costa Rica-Panama	1749 5690	-
FAMILY OPHIOLEUCIDAE 3184-3185			
3184 <u>Ophiurus adpersus annectens</u>	*..*..*..*..* * Sn Juanico B-S Galapagos	770-1245	Md/bl; gr sft; Sand Ooze/glb
3185 <u>O. seminudus</u>	*..*..*..*..* * G Tehuantepec-Cen Peru	840 4082	Sd/fn; Os glb; Clay Mud/gr
S, B & G Cal Mex C Am Per G Ec Peru shallow shelf slope abyss			

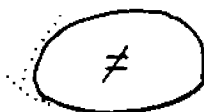


Differences between Amphiodia urtica and A. digitata — based on preliminary results of Gordon Hendler and Lulu Wang.

Amphiodia digitata

Amphiodia urtica

Angles of dorsal arm plates equal?



Gap between dorsal arm plate and lateral arm plate?



Marginal spined scales continuous in interradii?

yes

sometimes

Number of marginal scale from middle interradiial scale to Radial shield

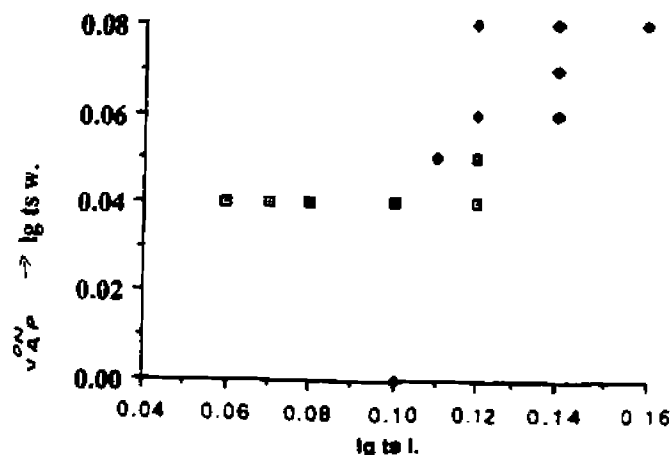
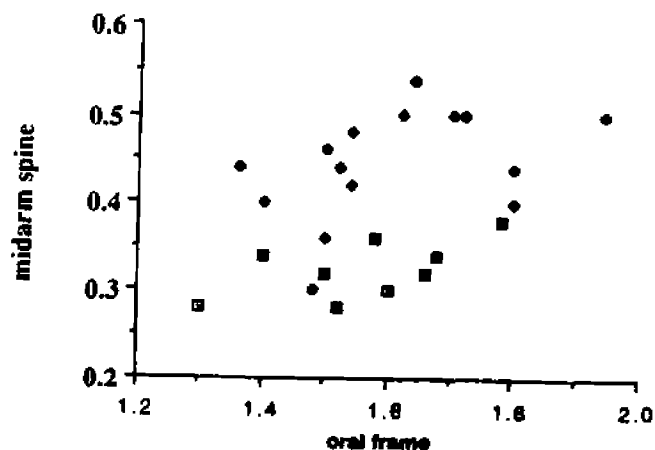
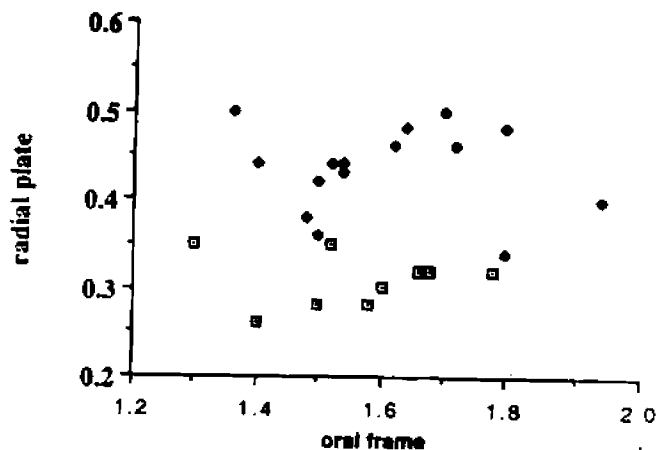
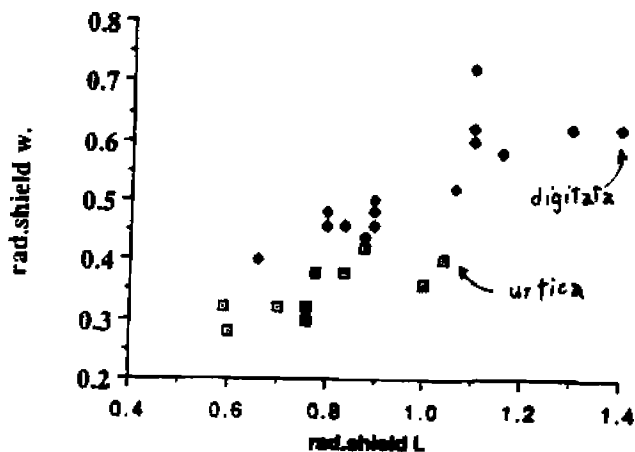
3-5

7-9

gap between tentacle scales on first five arm segments?

No

YES



1987 SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS  
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County  
900 Exposition Boulevard, Los Angeles 90007, 213/744-3330

CONTRIBUTIONS IN SCIENCE

Evolution and classification of the Late Cretaceous-Early Tertiary gastropod Perissitys, by W. P. Popenoe and L. R. Saul. 37 pages, 182 figures. 12 May 1987.

CS 380 . . . \$12.00

A new species of Barisia (Sauria, Anguidae) from Oaxaca, Mexico, by John P. Karges and John W. Wright. 11 pages, 6 figures. 12 May 1987.

CS 381 . . . \$5.00

An early Miocene pinniped of the genus Desmatophoca (Mammalia: Otariidae) from Washington, by Lawrence G. Barnes. 20 pages, 9 figures, 1 table. 18 June 1987.

CS 382 . . . \$7.00

Middle Miocene marine birds from the foothills of the Santa Ana Mountains, Orange County, California, by Hildegard Howard and Lawrence G. Barnes. 9 pages, 2 figures, 1 table. 18 June 1987.

CS 383 . . . \$4.00

Contributions toward a revision of the New World nomadine bees. 2. The genus Melanomada (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae), by Roy R. Snelling and Jerome G. Rozen, Jr. 12 pages, 25 figures. 18 June 1987.

Cs 384 . . . \$5.00

Notes on the bythitid fish genus Saccogaster with a new species from the Gulf of Mexico, by Daniel M. Cohen. 4 pages, 1 figure, 1 table.

New bythitid fish, Dinematichthys minyomma, from the Caribbean Sea, by Allegra N. Sedor and Daniel M. Cohen. 6 pages, 3 figures, 3 tables. 18 June 1987.

CS 385 . . . \$5.50

Moles of the Scapanus latimanus group (Talpidae, Insectivora) from the Pliocene and Pleistocene of California, by J. Howard Hutchison. 15 pages, 9 figures, 3 tables. 20 August 1987.

CS 386 . . . \$4.00

A revision of the genera Nanularia Casey and Ampheremus Fall (Coleoptera, Buprestidae, Chalcophorinae), by C. L. Bellamy. 20 pages, 40 figures. 20 August 1987.

CS 387 . . . \$5.00

Eocene molluscan paleontology of the Whitaker Peak Area, Los Angeles and Ventura Counties, California, by Richard L. Squires. 93 pages, 135 figures. 20 October 1987.

CS 388 . . . \$23.00

Reconstruction of cranial morphology and analyses of function in the  
Miocene ground sloth Nothrotheriops shastense (Mammalia, Megatheriidae),  
Virginia L. Naples. 21 pages, 9 figures, 2 tables. 20 October 1987.  
CS 389 \$5.00

A phylogenetic study of the horned lizards, genus Phrynosoma, based on  
skeletal and external morphology, by Richard R. Montanucci. 36 pages, 16  
figures, 9 tables. 18 December 1987.  
CS 390 \$9.00

A reassessment of reptilian diversity across the Cretaceous-Tertiary  
boundary, by Robert M. Sullivan. 26 pages, 1 figure, 3 tables. 18 December  
1987.  
CS 391 \$6.00

Politolana wickstenae new species, a new cirolanid isopod from the Gulf of  
Mexico, and a review of the "Conilera genus-group" of Bruce (1986), by  
Regina Wetzler, Paul M. Delaney, and Richard C. Brusca. 10 pages, 7 figures.  
A new isopod crustacean from Pacific Panama, Excirolana chamensis new  
species (Isopoda: Flabellifera: Cirolanidae), by Richard C. Brusca and James  
J. Weinberg. 17 pages, 4 figures.  
18 December 1987.  
CS 392 \$4.00

Stratigraphy of the middle Miocene Bopesta Formation, southern Sierra  
Nevada, California, by James Patrick Quinn. 31 pages, 31 figures, 1 table,  
1 plate. 18 December 1987.  
CS 393 \$28.00

osteology of Hypostomus plecostomus (Linnaeus), with a phylogenetic analysis  
of the lorichariid subfamilies (Pisces: Siluroidei), by Scott A. Schaefer.  
1 pages, 21 figures, 1 table. 18 December 1987.  
CS 394 \$9.00

Two new species of Ophiolepis (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea) from the  
Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico: with notes on ecology, reproduction, and  
morphology, by Gordon Hendler and Richard L. Turner. 14 pages, 10 figures.  
8 December 1987.  
CS 395 \$4.00

#### SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS

Dinosaurs Past and Present, edited by Sylvia J. Czerkas and Everett C.  
Rison.

Volume I, papers by Robert T. Bakker, George Callison, Martin G.  
Lockley, Mark Hallett, Dale A. Russell, and David D. Gillette. 180 pages,  
5 color plates, 60 black and white illustrations. Soft cover.  
ISBN 0-938644-24-6 \$22.95

Volume II, papers by Gregory S. Paul, John R. Horner, Kevin Padian,  
Stephen A. Czerkas, Philip J. Currie, and J. Keith Rigby, Jr. 164 pages, 33  
color plates, 100 black and white illustrations. Soft cover.  
ISBN 0-938644-23-8 \$22.95

## 1988

A new fossil pinniped (Mammalia: Otariidae) from the Middle Miocene Sharktooth Hill Bonebed, California, by Lawrence G. Barnes. 11 pages, 4 figures. 18 March 1988.

CS 396 \$4.00

Neocene mollusks from the lower part of the Bear Lake Formation on Ukolnoi Island, Alaska Peninsula, Alaska, by Louie Marinovich, Jr. 20 pages, 43 figures, 1 table. 18 March 1988.

CS 397 \$5.00

Pliocene macropaleontology of northern Lockwood Valley, Ventura  
 County, California, by Richard L. Squires. 23 pages, 55 figures.  
 18 October 1988.

CS 398 \$7.00

Stratigraphy and paleontology of Pliocene and Pleistocene localities west of Lake Turkana, Kenya, by John M. Harris, Frank L. Brown, and Meave G. Leakey. 128 pages, 62 figures, 7 tables. 18 October 1988.

CS 399 \$27.00

New Late Cretaceous and Early Tertiary Perissityidae (Gastropoda)  
from the Pacific Slope of North America, by Louella R. Saul. 25  
pages, 128 figures. 28 October 1988.

CS 400 \$7.00

Color patterns on the selmacryptodiran turtle Neurankylus from the Early Paleocene (Puercan) of the San Juan Basin, New Mexico, by Robert M. Sullivan, Spencer G. Lucas, Adrian P. Hunt, and Thomas H. Fritts. 9 pages, 5 figures (1 color), 3 tables. 28 October 1988.

CS 401 \$5.00

NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM OF LOS ANGELES COUNTY  
900 Exposition Boulevard, Los Angeles, California 90007

1989 SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS  
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County  
900 Exposition Boulevard, Los Angeles 90007

CONTRIBUTIONS IN SCIENCE

Plumages and molts of Brown Pelicans, by Ralph W. Schreiber, Elizabeth Anne Schreiber, Daniel W. Anderson, and David W. Bradley. 43 pages, 32 figures, 8 tables. 14 March 1989.  
CS 402 \$20

A new enaliarctine pinniped from the Astoria Formation, Oregon, and a classification of the Otariidae (Mammalia: Carnivora), by Lawrence G. Barnes. 26 pages, 9 figures, 2 tables. 14 March 1989.  
CS 403 \$6

Biology and distribution of the tidewater goby, Eucyclogobius newberryi (Pisces: Gobiidae) of California, by Camm C. Swift, Jack L. Nelson, Carolyn Maslow, and Theodore Stein. 19 pages, 9 figures, 2 tables, appendix. 14 March 1989.  
CS 404 \$5

Comparative facial anatomy of beaked whales (Ziphiidae) and a systematic revision among the families of extant Odontoceti, by John E. Heyning. 64 pages, 39 figures, 4 tables. 14 March 1989.  
CS 405 \$13

Late Cenozoic tapirs (Mammalia: Perissodactyla) of western North America, by George T. Jefferson. 21 pages, 11 figures, 5 tables. 14 August 1989.  
CS 406 \$5

New slit-limpets (Scissurellacea and Fissurellacea) from hydrothermal vents.

Part 1: Systematic descriptions and comparisons based on shell and radular characters, by James H. McLean. 29 pages, 13 figures, 2 tables. 14 August 1989.  
CS 407 \$8

Part 2: Anatomy and relationships, by Gerhard Haszprunar. 17 pages, 9 figures. 14 August 1989  
CS 408 \$7

Phylogeny and biogeography of the marine isopod family Corallanidae (Crustacea, Isopoda, Flabellifera), by Paul M. Delaney. 75 pages, 43 figures, 8 tables, 3 appendices. 14 August 1989.  
CS 409 \$15

New evidence for the age of the South Mountain Local Fauna, Ventura County, California, by Mark A. Mason and Carl C. Swisher III. 9 pages, 2 figures, 3 tables. 26 October 1989.  
CS 410 \$4

A new genus and species of plethodontid salamander from Chiapas, Mexico, by David B. Wake and Jerry D. Johnson. 10 pages, 5 figures. 26 October 1989.

Two new species of Pseudoeurycea (Amphibia: Caudata) from Oaxaca, Mexico, by James F. Lynch and David B. Wake. 12 pages, 4 figures, 3 tables. 26 October 1989.

CS 411

\$5

Taxonomy of the Cecropia-inhabiting ants in the Azteca alfari species group (Hymenoptera: Formicidae): Evidence for two broadly sympatric species, by John T. Longino. 16 pages, 47 figures, 1 table. 19 December 1989.

CS 412

\$5

The net-winged midge fauna (Diptera: Blephariceridae) of Antioquia Department, Colombia, by Charles L. Hogue and Ines Bedoya Ortiz. 57 pages, 126 figures, 1 table. 19 December 1989.

CS 413

\$12

Late Cenozoic lizards of the Anza Borrego Desert, California, by Mark A. Norell. 31 pages, 17 figures, 1 table. 19 December 1989.

CS 414

\$8

The feeding mechanism in the Pleistocene ground sloth, Glossotherium, by Virginia L. Naples. 23 pages, 7 figures, 6 tables. 19 December 1989.

CS 415

\$6

#### SCIENCE SERIES

Papers on the systematics of gadiform fishes, edited by Daniel M. Cohen. 271 pages, 157 figures, 21 tables, index. 30 March 1989.

SS 32

\$50

Papers on fossil rodents in honor of Albert Elmer Wood, edited by Craig C. Black and Mary R. Dawson. 214 pages, 82 figures, 23 tables. 10 April 1989.

SS 33

\$45

The California chaparral: Paradigms reexamined, edited by Sterling C. Keeley. 171 pages, 62 figures, 29 tables, index. 28 July 1989.

SS 34

\$45

1990 SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS  
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County  
900 Exposition Boulevard, Los Angeles 90007

CONTRIBUTIONS IN SCIENCE

Carnotaurus sastrei Bonaparte, the horned, lightly built  
carnosaur from the Middle Cretaceous of Patagonia, by J. F.  
Bonaparte, F. E. Novas, and R. A. Coria. 41 pages, 39 figures, 4  
tables. 4 April 1990.

CS 416

\$10.00

Chorocaris vandoverae, a new genus and species of hydrothermal  
vent shrimp (Crustacea, Decapoda, Bresiliidae) from the Western  
Pacific, by Joel W. Martin and Robert R. Hessler. 11 pages, 4  
figures. 4 April 1990.

CS 417

\$5.00

Discovery of the family Blephariceridae (Diptera) in Cuba,  
including the description of a new species, by Charles L. Hogue  
and Gabriel Garces G. 9 pages, 15 figures. 4 April 1990.

CS 418

\$4.00

Biostratigraphy of Uintan and Duchesnean land mammal assemblages  
from the middle member of the Sespe Formation, Simi Valley,  
California, by Thomas S. Kelly. 42 pages, 12 figures, 16 tables.  
4 April 1990.

CS 419

\$10.00

## Special Publications from the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County

**Nomads of Eurasia**, edited by Vladimir N. Basilov

Catalog to Nomads: Masters of the Eurasian Steppe exhibition organized by the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County and the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.

Eleven essays by Soviet scholars covering 3,000 years of Eurasian history.

208 pp., 99 color plates, 128 b/w illus., index, bibliog.

Soft cover \$24.95 (ISBN 0-295-96816-8)

hardcover available through University of Washington Press

Box 50096

Seattle, WA 98145-5096

1989

**Dinosaurs Past & Present, vol. I**, edited by Sylvia Czerkas and Everett C. Olson

Catalog to Dinosaurs Past & Present exhibition

Papers by Robert T. Bakker, George Callison, Martin G. Lockley, Mark Hallett, Dale A. Russell, and David D. Gillette. 180 pages, 55 color plates, 60 black and white illustrations.

Soft cover \$22.95 (ISBN 0-938644-24-6)

hardcover available through University of Washington Press

Box 50096

Seattle, WA 98145-5096

1987

**Dinosaurs Past & Present, vol. II**, edited by Sylvia Czerkas and Everett C. Olson

Catalog to Dinosaurs Past & Present exhibition

Papers by Gregory S. Paul, John R. Horner, Kevin Padian, Stephen A. Czerkas, Philip J. Currie, and J. Keith Rigby, Jr. 164 pages, 33 color plates, 100 black and white illustrations.

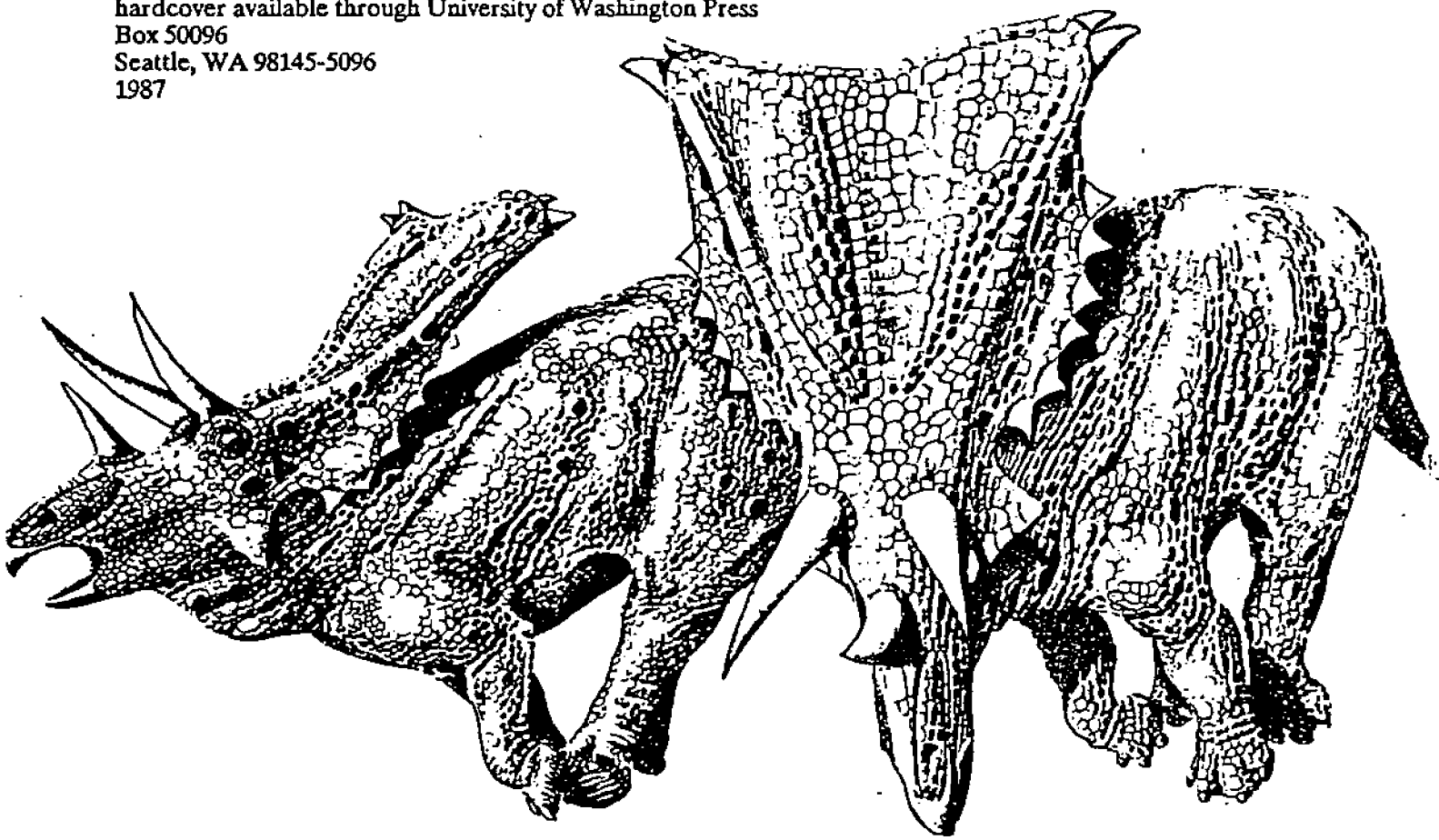
Soft cover \$22.95 (ISBN 0-938644-23-8)

hardcover available through University of Washington Press

Box 50096

Seattle, WA 98145-5096

1987



*Chasmosaurus belli*, by Robert Bakker, from *Dinosaurs Past & Present*, vol. I.



**Rancho La Brea: Treasures of the Tar Pits**, edited by John M. Harris and George T. Jefferson  
96 pp., 79 illus., 56 in color (Science Series 31)  
Catalog to the Treasures of the Tar Pits exhibition  
Soft cover \$9.95  
ISBN 0-938664-19-X  
1985 SS 31

**The 1769 Transit of Venus: The Baja California Observations of Jean-Baptiste Chappe d'Auteroche, Vicente de Doz, and Joaquin Velazquez Cardenas de Leon**, by Doyce B. Nunis, Jr.  
185 pp., 23 figs, 2 tables,  
Hard cover, limited edition, \$60.  
ISBN 0-938644-18-1  
1982

**Marine Shells of Southern California**, by James H. McLean  
Soft cover \$7.50 (ISBN 0-938644-03-3)  
1978 SS 24

**The Natural History of Native Fishes in the Death Valley System**, by David L. Soltz and Robert J. Naiman  
Soft cover \$10 (ISBN 0-938644-10-6)  
1978 SS 30

**The Butterflies of Southern California**, by Thomas C. Emmel and John F. Emmel  
Soft cover \$7 (ISBN 0-938644-05-x)  
Hard cover \$10 (ISBN 0-938644-06-8)  
1973 SS 26

**Anecdotal Sculpture of Ancient West Mexico**, by Hasso von Winning and Olga Hammer  
Soft cover \$15 (ISBN 0-938644-15-7)  
1972 SS 30

## Ordering Information

Address orders to the Museum Book Shop, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 900 Exposition Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90007. All orders must be prepaid with check or money order in U.S. currency drawn on a U.S. bank; we also accept American Express, Visa, and Mastercard (please give card name and number and expiration date when ordering). California residents must add a sales tax of 6.5%. Shipping and handling charges are \$2 for orders of \$20 or less and 10% of the total for orders of more than \$20. Overseas customers must add an additional \$3. Wholesale schedules are available upon request. Please call 213/744-3434 for more information.

## Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County

900 Exposition Boulevard

Los Angeles, CA 90007 USA

## Publication Announcement

### Marine Algae and Seagrasses of San Diego County

*A Handbook of Benthic Marine Plants from Intertidal and Subtidal Sites Between the U.S.-  
Mexican Border and Orange County, California*

by Dr. Joan G. Stewart, Associate Research Biologist, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,  
University of California, San Diego

197 pages              14 figures

Price: \$10, check payable to "UC Regents"

San Diego County (California) is marked by a remarkable diversity in its marine plants, a result of the fact that its coastal habitats are so diverse. Although there have been some studies of the flora, the marine seaweeds and seagrasses of the area have never before been extensively surveyed.

This handbook provides an introduction to these important resources and includes the first systematic, intensive sampling of the subtidal flora. It provides a means of recognizing and naming over three hundred taxa and suggests where and when individual species can be found. Descriptions depend mostly on features that can be observed in the field with little or no magnification.

The publication will be especially useful to field biologists and graduate students interested in either intertidal or deep-water species of marine plants.

.....  
☐ Please check if change of address or correction

Pub. no. T-020

Copies of this publication are available from: Communications Department, California Sea Grant College, University of California, 9500 Gilman Drive, La Jolla, CA 92093-0232. Price: \$10. Make check payable to "UC Regents."

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title (or occupation) \_\_\_\_\_

Organization \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (zip) \_\_\_\_\_

For Further Information, Contact Rosemary Amidei, Communications Coordinator

The California Sea Grant College is a statewide, multiuniversity program of marine research, extension services, and education activities administered by the University of California. It is headquartered at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego. The National Sea Grant College Program is part of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.

# Job Announcement

The Department of Invertebrate Zoology, National Museum of Natural History, seeks candidates for a *Zoologist*, GS-11/12/13 (\$32,423–\$60,071 per annum). This may be a term position not to exceed four years' duration. The position entails performing collection-oriented research in the systematics and evolutionary biology of the Crustacea and professional curating of the pertinent collections.

Candidates will be evaluated according to the quality, scope, progressiveness, and recency of the research accomplishments (publications) and academic study; museum curatorial and field experience; relation of the candidate's research to present Department collections and research strengths and needs; and the potential for research interaction with other NMNH staff and outside colleagues.

Submit by March 15, 1992, SF-171 (Personnel Qualifications Statement), Curriculum Vitae, copies of publications, and statement of long term research goals to:

Vacancy announcement #92-1000H  
Smithsonian Institution  
Office of Human Resources  
Branch 1, P.O. Box 23762  
Washington, D.C. 20026-3762

An Equal Opportunity Employer



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

March, 1992

Vol. 10, No. 11

---

**NEXT MEETING:** Thalassinoid shrimp

**GUEST SPEAKER:** Don Cadien  
Los Angeles County Sanitation District  
Los Angeles, California

**DATE:** April <sup>20</sup>~~18~~, 1992  
9:30am - 3:00pm

**LOCATION:** Cabrillo Marine Museum  
San Pedro, California

---

**MINUTES FROM MEETING ON MARCH 9, 1992:**

Ron Velarde announced that the proceedings from the Third Polychaete Conference are available. To obtain a copy send \$17.00 to:

Dr. Donald J. Reish  
Department of Biology  
California State University Long Beach  
1250 Bellflower Blvd.  
Long Beach, CA 90840.

**Abranchiate Amphitrinae Terbellid Workshop:** Leslie Harris reviewed the commonly encountered abbranchiate Amphitrinae Terebellids of southern California. A key and description of the species occurring in southern California have been included in the newsletter.

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

SCAMIT OFFICER ELECTIONS RESULTS:

The SCAMIT officers for 1992-93 are:

President - Ron Velarde  
Vice President - Larry Lovell  
Secretary - Diane O'Donohue  
Treasurer - Ann Martin

Congratulations to all!

NEW PUBLICATIONS OF INTEREST TO SCAMIT MEMBERS:

Hsieh, H., et al. 1991. Habitat characteristics and occurrence of the spionid Pseudopolydora species on the tube-caps of the onuphid Diopatra bilobata Bull. Inst. Academia Sinica. (30) 331-319.

Doyle, S. 1991. Setal type and distribution in two Australian species of Scyphoproctus and three other capitellidae, with a description of Scyphoproctus towraiensis n. sp. Zool. Scripta (20) 263-275.

Grehan, A. 1991. Demography and reproductive biology of Melinna palmata in inner Galway Bay on the west coast of Ireland. Mar Biol. (109) 459-467.

Knight-Jones, P., et al. 1991. Sabelliiform polychaetes, mostly from Turkey's Aegean coast. J. Nat. Hist. (25) 837-858.

Thanks to Tom Parker of the Los Angeles County Sanitation District.

FUTURE MEETINGS:

The May 11 meeting will be a discussion on how to best organize committees for publishing on SCAMIT provisional species. Decisions will be made as to which species would be the quickest to publish, who has priority, if any, and what level of funding can be made available through SCAMIT. We will also begin cataloging SCAMIT literature. Those members with an interest are urged to attend. We will be meeting at the Cabrillo Marine Museum in San Pedro, California.

Anybody planning to present a paper at the Polychaete conference in France is invited to present it at an upcoming SCAMIT meeting. If you are interested contact Larry Lovell.

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619) 692-4903*
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619) 945-1608
Secretary	Kelvin Barwick	(619) 692-4900*
Treasurer	Ann Martin	(213) 648-5317

\* Please make a note that these are new numbers.



## **ABRANCHIATE AMPHITRITINAE (POLYCHAETA, TEREBELLIDAE) FROM SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA**

Leslie H. Harris  
Allan Hancock Foundation Polychaete Collection  
Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History  
900 Exposition Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90007

The abbranchiate genera of the subfamily Amphitritinae present considerable problems because of poor original descriptions, and in many cases, inadequate material for revision. Generic placement depends on the presence or absence of lateral lobes, relative placement of the first notopodia and neuropodia, plus the number of segments bearing notosetae and neurosetae, the start of double rows of uncini, structure of the notosetae, and the presence or absence of a transverse dorsal ridge on segment 2. Original descriptions often lack detailed accounts of these characters, particularly of the setal structures. Type material is missing for many species, or represents the only specimens ever collected of certain species.

The loss of branchiae is an independent development in several different lines of evolution (Holthe 1986b). Annenkova (1924, 1926) showed that the branchiae were secondarily lost in *Baffinia hesslei* (Annenkova 1924), first described as an abbranchiate member of *Terebella*, by showing through dissection the presence of blood vessels leading to the lost branchiae. Branchial loss is most common in the Polycirrinae, and found in the Amphitritinae "in otherwise unrelated genera" (Holthe 1986b).

Arrangement of the double rows of uncini along the body is an important character at the species level. The last double row is usually concurrent with the occurrence of the last notopodia, in the posteriormost thoracic segment. However, it is not uncommon for the double rows of uncini to extend onto the first few abdominal segments, especially in the genus *Lanassa*. In *Pseudoproclea* Hutchings & Glasby 1988, the double rows extend to within the last 8-10 segments before the pygidium. The uncini usually switch from single to double rows on the 11th segment (setiger 8), but there are exceptions. The

uncini of all local genera are in double rows beginning on segment 11. Uncini in the double rows are usually arranged in two distinct lines, face-to-face (beak-to-beak), but in a few genera, such as *Laphania*, the two rows may be fused into an interlocking line (resembling a closed zipper) and the uncini alternate back-to-back. All genera except *Proclea* and *Laphania* have the first neuropodia on segment 5 (setiger 3); *Proclea*'s uncini begin on segment 6 (setiger 3), *Laphania*'s begin on segment 9 (setiger 7).

Structure of the notosetae is important at both generic and species levels. Genera may have setae that are all smooth, all serrate, or a combination of both. In some genera, the setae are supposed to remain the same in all fascicles, while in others such as *Proclea* and *Pseudoproclea* the setae change in shape and/or degree of denticulation from anterior to posterior thoracic setigers. Personal observations have shown that even in species described as having a single type of notosetae, two types may occur, as may changes in structure relative to position. *Spinosphaera oculata* Hartman is a good example of this (Harris, ms).

Five abbranchiate genera occur in southern California, predominantly in soft sediments: *Lanassa* Malmgren 1866, *Laphania* Malmgren 1866, *Leaena* Malmgren 1866, *Proclea* Saint-Joseph 1894, and *Spinosphaera* Hesse 1917. Several common species are undescribed and even those taxa listed as described species need to be compared to original or topotype material. Following are brief descriptions of the above genera and their local representatives. Generic information is taken primarily from three sources: Fauchald 1977, Hutchings & Glasby 1988, and Holthe 1986a, b.

*Lanassa* Malmgren 1866: Lateral lobes present or absent; notopodia begin on segment 4, present on 11-15 (27 ?) segments; neuropodia begin on segment 5 (setiger 2), uncini in double rows on segment 11 (setiger 8) which end on either segment 18 (same segment as the last notopodia) or up to five segments past the end of the notosetae; two types of notosetae, both denticulate to some degree.

*Lanassa gracilis* (Moore 1923): Lateral lobes on segments 2 & 3; notosetae 15 pairs, on segments 4 to 18; uncini in single rows on segments 5 to 10, double on segments 11 to 18; short setae, limbate, denticulate along edge, and larger setae, bilimbate, denticulate on tip only; ventral shields on approximately 6 segments; nephridial papillae on segment 3. Present but uncommon in soft sediments, shelf depths.



References: Moore 1923, Hartman 1969

*Lanassa venusta venusta* (Malm 1874): Lateral lobes on segments 2 & 3, not well developed; notosetae 11 pairs, on segments 4 to 14; uncini in single rows on segments 5 to 10, double rows on segments 11 to 18, extend 4 segments past end of notopodia; two types of setae - limbate, denticulate along edges, and thinner ones, denticulate, taper to very fine tips; ventral shields on about 10 segments; nephridial papillae on segments 3, 6-9. Common in soft sediments, shelf depths.

Reference: Holthe 1986a

*Lanassa* sp. D Harris: Lateral lobes on segments 2 & 3; notopodia 15 pairs, on segments 4 to 18; uncini in single rows on segments 5 to 10, double rows on segments 11 to 19, extend 1 segment past end of notopodia; two types of setae - 1) bilimbate denticulate and 2) shorter, geniculate and denticulate; ventral shields on up to 10 segments; nephridial papillae on segment 3. In soft sediments, shelf depths; most abundant of the local *Lanassa* species. All three species can occur in the same sample.

Reference: Harris, ms.

*Laphania* Malmgren 1866: Lateral lobes present; narrow, ring-like collar on segment 2, most conspicuous on dorsum; notopodia begin on segment 3 (Holthe 1986a, b), 17 pairs; uncini begin on segment 9 (setiger 7), switch to double rows on segment 11 (setiger 9), continue to segment 19, arranged back to back; notosetae all smooth, both long & short, with brimmed, undulate tips; ventral shields on 12 segments; nephridial papillae on segments 5 to 8.

*Laphania* cf. *boeckii* Malmgren 1866: Characters as for genus. Locally occurs in southern California in rocky, subtidal areas, in the Santa Barbara Channel and Santa Maria Basin.

References: Banse 1980, Holthe 1986a

*Leaena* Malmgren 1866: Lateral lobes present; notopodia begin on segment 4 (? 3), present on 10 to 17 (? 31) segments; uncini begin on segment 5 (? 4), double on segment 11 (? 12 in one species), present on 10 to 13 (? 16) segments as double rows, then single rows again; all setae smooth. This genus contains the most character variation, and is in greatest need of revision.

*Leaena caeca* Hartman 1960: Lateral lobes present, poorly developed, on 2 segments; notosetae begin on segment 3, occur on 16 segments; uncini begin as single rows on segment 4, switch to double rows on segment 10 (setiger 8), continue to end of thorax, then single; ventral shields on 11 segments; all setae distally smooth, broadly bilimbate, both long & short. Rare, from the Santa Catalina Basin, 620 fm.

References: Hartman 1960, 1969

*Leaena videns* Chamberlin 1919: Incompletely known: 31 pairs of notosetae, uncini described as having exceptionally long beaks, notosetae long, with geniculate shafts & prolonged slender tips. Rare, rocky intertidal, Laguna Beach.

References: Chamberlin 1919, Hartman 1969

*Proclea* Saint-Joseph 1894: Lateral lobes present; notopodia begin on segment 4, 16-23 pairs; uncini begin on segment 6 (setiger 3), double on segment 11 (setiger 8), continue as double rows to end of thorax or first 1-4 abdominal segments; notosetae both serrated and smooth, change from anterior to posterior thorax.

*Proclea* cf. *graffi* (Langerhans 1884): Lateral lobes distinct on segments 2 & 3, less so on 4; notosetae 16 pairs, on segments 4 to 19; uncini begin on segment 6 (setiger 3), double on segment 11 (setiger 8), continue to end of thorax, then in single rows; notosetae in first 8 setigers both long & short, smooth (local taxa with very fine denticulations visible at 1000X: Harris, ms); long setae of posterior 8 setigers finely denticulate with broad edges, short setae geniculate, almost pectinate; ventral shields on about 10 segments; nephridial papillae on segments 3 & 8. This is represented in southern California by a relatively large species (40 mm, ovigerous) found in rocky, subtidal habitats. There is another, much smaller (2 mm, ovigerous) species from the same type of area which also fits this description (*Proclea* sp. B Harris, ms).

Reference: Holthe 1986a, Harris, ms.

*Proclea* sp. A Harris: Characters as for *P.* cf. *graffi*, but much smaller (5-7 mm, ovigerous) and with a different staining pattern. Found only in soft sediments, slope depths, in southern and central California.

Reference: Harris, ms.

*Proclea* sp. C Harris: Characters as for *P.* cf. *graffi*, except the notosetae.

occur on segments 4 to 18 (15 setigers), so that the double rows of uncini which occur on segments 11 to 19 extend 1 segment past the end of the notosetae. Found only in soft sediments, slope depths. Both species A & C have been found in the same samples, along with *Lanassa gracilis*, *L. venusta venusta* & *L. sp. D*.

Reference: Harris, ms.

*Spinosphaera* Hesse 1917: Lateral lobes absent; notosetae begin on segment 4, occur on 23 to 40+ segments; neurosetae begin on segment 5 (setiger 2), switch to double rows on segment 11, extend over large part of body before changing back to single rows; notosetae both smooth & serrate, both long & short with subdistal hispid swellings.

*Spinosphaera oculata* Hartman 1944: No lateral lobes; notosetae on varying number of segments, from 31 to 41 pairs; uncini in single rows from segment 5 to 10, double rows from segment 11 to near end of body, single for last 12 or fewer segments; notosetae change along body - in anterior 7 setigers setae are both long & short, bilimbate, smooth with elongate tips, at setiger 8 the setae, both long & short, are still bilimbate, but denticulate along one edge, by setiger 13 both long & short setae are geniculate, have oblique denticulate tips, and have subdistal inflated hispid regions with narrow, obscure wings below swellings; ventral shields through setiger 13; nephridial papillae from segment 5 onward. Central and southern California (rare), rocky intertidal.

References: Hartman 1944, 1969, Harris, ms.

*Spinosphaera* cf. *pacifica* Hesse 1917: No lateral lobes; notosetae on 20-23 segments; uncini begin on segment 5, switch to double rows on segment 11; notosetae alternate between long & short, both types with narrowly flaring pectinate ends, only long setae have inflated spinose subdistal parts, followed by pronounced bilimbate regions; nephridial papillae on segments 3, 6-20. Southern and central California.

References: Hesse 1917, Imajima & Hartman 1964

## KEY TO SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ABRANCHIATE AMPHITRITINAE

1. Uncini begin on segment 5 (setiger 2).....2
  - Uncini begin on segment 6 (setiger 3).....*Proclea*.....4
  - Uncini begin on segment 9 (setiger 7).....*Laphania* cf. *boeckii*
2. Notosetae all smooth (may appear finely denticulate at 1000X).....*Leaena*.....6
  - Some notosetae clearly denticulate (< 400X) after segment 1.....3
3. Notosetae occur on 11 to 15 segments; setal shafts not modified.....*Lanassa*.....7
  - Notosetae on 20+ segments; setal shafts with subdistal hispid swellings.....*Spinospaera*.....9
4. Notosetae on 16 segments; last double row of uncini on same segment as last notopodia.....5
  - Notosetae on 16 segments; last double row of uncini on segment following last notopodia .....*Lanassa gracilis*
5. Found in soft sediments, shallow to shelf depths; ovigerous specimens 5-7 mm maximum length .....*Proclea* sp. A
  - Found in rocky habitats, shallow to shelf depths; ovigerous specimens 40-50 mm length .....*Proclea* sp. C
6. Notosetae on 16 segments; deep water.....*Leaena caeca*
  - Notosetae on 31 segments; rocky intertidal.....*Leaena videns*
7. Notosetae on 11 segments; uncini in double rows on 8 segments.....*Lanassa venusta venusta*
  - Notosetae on 15 segments.....8
8. Uncini in double rows on 8 segments; last double row on same segment as last notopodia.....*Lanassa gracilis*
  - Uncini in double rows on 9 segments; last double

## KEY TO ABRANCHIATE AMPHITRITINAE WORLD-WIDE\*

1. Uncini begin on segment 5 (setiger 2).....2
  - Uncini begin on segment 6 (setiger 3).....*Proclea*
  - Uncini begin on segment 9 (setiger 7).....*Laphania*
2. All setae in posterior 8 thoracic setigers smooth .....3
  - At least some notosetae clearly denticulate.....4
3. Third segment with transverse ridge across dorsum.....*Leaena*
  - Third segment without transverse ridge across dorsum.....*Stschapovella*
4. Uncini in double rows for more than 20 segments .....5
  - Uncini in double rows for less than 20 segments .....7
5. 16 segments with notosetae.....*Pseudoproclea*
  - Notopodia on more than 20 segments.....6
6. Notopodia continue to near end of body; notosetae with unmodified shafts.....*Baffinia*
  - Notopodia on 23 to 40+ segments; notosetae after setiger 13 with subdistal hispid swellings on shafts.....*Spinospaera*
7. All notosetae equal in size.....8
  - Notosetae on setiger 12 similar to others but much thicker.....*Arranooba*
8. Notosetae finely denticulate.....*Lanassa*
  - Some notosetae distinctly pectinate.....*Phisidia*

\* *Bathya* is too incompletely known to be included.

- row on segment following last notopodia .....*Lanassa* sp. D
9. Notosetae on 20-23 segments; subdistal hispid  
regions short, somewhat rounded; geniculate setae  
with narrow, flaring distal portions.....*Spinosphaera* cf. *pacifica*
- Notosetae on 31-40+ segments; subdistal hispid  
regions elongate, only slightly swollen; geniculate  
setae with broadly flaring distal portion .....*Spinosphaera* *oculata*

## **GENERA OF ABRANCHIATE AMPHITRITINAE WORLD-WIDE**

*Arranooba* Hutchings & Glasby 1988: 1 species

*Baffinia* Wesenberg-Lund 1950: 2 species

*Bathya* Saint-Joseph 1894: 3 species

*Lanassa* Malmgren 1866: 10 species

*Leaena* Malmgren 1866: 12 species

*Laphania* Malmgren 1866: 1 species

*Phisidia* Saint-Joseph 1894: 6 species

*Proclea* Saint-Joseph 1894: 4 species

*Pseudoproclea* Hutchings & Glasby 1990: 1 species

*Splnosphaera* Hesse 1917: 2 species

*Srschapovella* Levenstejn 1957: 1 species

## REFERENCES AND ADDITIONAL LITERATURE

- Annenkova, N. 1924. Neues über die Verbreitung einiger Arten der Polychaeten. Comptes rendus (Doklady) de l'academie des sciences de l'U.R.S.S. 1924: 125-128.
- Annenkova, N. 1926. Zur Anatomie einer kiemenlosen Terebelliden-Art (*Terebella hesslei* mihi). Zoologisches Anzeiger 68 (5/6): 131-136.
- Banse, K. 1980. Terebellidae (Polychaeta) from the Northeast Pacific Ocean. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37(1): 20-40.
- Chamberlin, R.V. 1919. New polychaetous annelids from Laguna Beach, California. Pomona College Journal of Entomology and Zoology 11: 1-23.
- Fauchald, K. 1977. The polychaete worms. Definitions and keys to the orders, families and genera. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series 28: 1-188.
- Fournier, J.A. & J. Barrie. 1984. *Baffinia hesslei* (Annenkova), n. comb. (Polychaeta: Terebellidae) from eastern Canada. Canadian Journal of Zoology 62: 1397-1401.
- Hartman, O. 1944. Polychaetous annelids from California, including the descriptions of two new genera and nine new species. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions 10(2/3): 239-307.
- Hartman, O. 1960. Systematic account of some marine invertebrate animals from the deep basins off southern California. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions 22(2): 69-216.
- Hartman, O. 1969. Atlas of the sedentariate polychaetous annelids from California. Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 812 pp.
- Hessle, C. 1917. Zur Kenntnis der terebellomorphen Polychaeten. Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala 5: 39-258.



Hobson, K.D. & K. Banse. 1981. Sedentariate and archiannelid polychaetes of British Columbia and Washington. Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 209: 144 pp.

Holthe, T. 1986a. Polychaeta Terebellomorpha. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, vol. 7. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo, 191 pp.

Holthe, T. 1986b. Evolution, systematics, and distribution of the Polychaeta Terebellomorpha, with a catalogue of the taxa and a bibliography. Gunneria 55: 1-236.

Hutchings, P. & C. Glasby. 1988. The Amphitritinae (Polychaeta: Terebellidae) from Australia. Records of the Australian Museum 40(1): 1-60.

Hutchings, P. & C. Glasby. 1990. Additional new species of the family Terebellidae (Polychaeta) from Western Australia, with a key to all described species of the region. IN: Wells, F.E., D.I. Walker, H. Kirkman & R. Lethbridge. 1990. Proceedings of the Third International Marine Biological Workshop: The Marine Flora and Fauna of Albany, Western Australian. Western Australian Museum, Perth. Volume 1: 251-289.

Imajima, M. & O. Hartman. 1964. The polychaetous annelids of Japan. Part II. Occasional Papers of the Allan Hancock Foundation 26: 239-452.

Langerhans, P. 1884. Die Wurmfauna von Madeira (Part IV). Zeitschrift fur wissenschaftliche Zoologie 40: 247-285, xv-xvii.

Levenstejn, R. Ja. 1957. Novye i redkie v fauna Beringova Morja glubokvodnye vidy mnogoscetinkovykh cervei (Polychaeta). Trudy Inst. Okeanol. 23: 286-290.

Malm, A.W. 1874. Annulater i hafvet utmed Sveringes vestkust och omkring Goetborg. Goteborgs Kongl. Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhalles Handlingar n.s., 14: 67-105.

Malmgren, A.J. 1866. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater. K. Svenska Vetenskopsakademien, Stockholm ofversift af fordhandlingar 22: 355-410.

Moore, J.P. 1923. The polychaetous annelids dredged by the U.S.S. *Albatross* off the coast of southern California in 1904. IV. Spionidae to Sabellariidae.

**Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia 75: 179-259.**

**Saint-Joseph, A. de. 1894. Les annelides polychetes des cotes de Dinard. Annales des sciences naturelles, Paris, Serie 7, 17: 1-395, pl. I-XIII.**

**Uschakov, P. 1955. Polychaetous annelids of the far Eastern Seas of the USSR. (In Russian). Academy of Sciences of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics No. 56. Keys to the Fauna of the USSR 56: 1-433. (Translated 1965 by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem.)**

**Wesenberg-Lund, E. 1950. Polychaeta. Danish Ingolf Expedition 4(14): 1-92.**

# Setiger Pattern for Selected Terebellids<sup>1</sup>

setiger#	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	→
<u>Lanassa venusta venusta</u>	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D								
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	→
<u>Lanassa venusta pacifica</u>	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D								
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	→
<u>Lanassa gracilis</u>	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	→
<u>Lanassa</u> sp. D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	→
<u>Proclea graffi</u>	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D				
			1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	→
<u>Proclea malmgreni</u>	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D				
			1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	→
<u>Proclea</u> sp. A	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D				
			1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	→
<u>Proclea</u> sp. C	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D				
			1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	→
<u>Leaena caeca</u>	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S				
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	→
<u>Leaena videns</u>	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	→ 31
	?	→																		

<sup>1</sup> The upper row represents whether the notopodial setae are smooth (S) or denticulate (D) for each species. The lower row represents the neuropodial uncingers in being either in single (1) or double (2) rows. The arrow (→) indicates that the last entry is repeated to the posterior or at least to the setiger indicated by the number.

[illegible]

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE WESTERN SOCIETY OF MALACOLOGISTS  
30 JUNE - 3 JULY 1992, ASILOMAR, PACIFIC GROVE, CALIFORNIA

CALL FOR PAPERS: ABSTRACT FORM for Oral and Poster Presentations

DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT OF ABSTRACT: 15 MAY 1992

1. The abstract (225 words or less) should be typed, preferably on an electric typewriter with clean ELITE type (see reverse side).
2. Type the abstract as in the outlined box on reverse. Single space all typing. NOTE: Abstract should be long and narrow, not short and wide.
3. Use a dark typewriter ribbon. The abstract will be photographically reduced and printed in the Annual Report exactly as you submit it.
4. The entire abstract, including title, author(s), affiliation, and text must be typed within the rectangle. No top or left margins should be left within the space.
5. In preparing the abstract, use the style indicated within the rectangle on reverse of this page and explained below.
  - A. Capitalize all letters in TITLE and in author's SURNAME only.
  - B. Underline names of Genera and species.
  - C. Begin new line for author's name and affiliation.
  - D. Indent all name and affiliation information 3 spaces from left margin.
  - E. Type surnames first, followed by first names and middle initials.
  - F. Do not indent first paragraph of text.
  - G. Indent 3 spaces to begin first line of subsequent paragraphs.
  - H. Proper but judicious use of hyphens (-) is encouraged to maximize use of space near right margin.
6. Do not fold or cut out abstract. Use cardboard backing to avoid damage in the mail.
7. Mail original plus one copy of transmittal form to: David K. Mulliner, 5283 Vickie Drive, San Diego, CA, 92109 USA.
8. Mail in time to meet receipt deadline.
9. Papers may not be read by anyone other than the authors, or, in case of multiple authorship, by one of the co-authors.

TYPE ABSTRACT TO CONFORM TO THIS SPACE. Use this rectangle behind plain white paper as a typing guide, or trace the rectangle lightly with blue pencil onto plain white paper. DO NOT USE INK.

Use the following style:

COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF MYCETOPODA  
AND ANODONTITES (MYCETOPODIDAE) FROM  
CENTRAL AMERICA WITH MUTELA (MUTELIDAE)  
FROM EAST AFRICA.

CONEY, C. Clifton, Malacology Section,  
Los Angeles County Museum of Natural  
History, 900 Exposition Blvd., Los  
Angeles, CA 90007 and LOPEZ, A.  
University of Central America, Managua,  
Nicaragua.

Scanning and transmission electron  
microscopy and histology were employed  
to investigate the external and internal  
anatomy of the ctenidia, the external  
structure of the oral and aboral surfaces  
of the labial palps and the ciliation of  
the incurrent and excurrent siphons of  
Mycetopoda siliquosa (Spix, 1827),  
Anodontites nicaraguae (Philippi,  
1848), and A. montezuma (Lea, 1841)  
of the Central American Mycetopodidae and  
Mutela nilotica (Cailliaud, 1823) of  
the East African Mutelidae. The unique  
circulatory system of the mycetopodid  
ctenidia and ctenidial ciliation are  
described in detail. The bizarre.....

## THE WESTERN SOCIETY OF MALACOLOGISTS

The twenty-fifth annual meeting of the Western Society of Malacologists will be held at Asilomar, Pacific Grove, California from June 30 to July 3, 1992.

The agenda will include a Cocos Island, Costa Rica symposium, an opisthobranch symposium, contributed papers, poster session, shell and reprint auction, banquet and a field trip.

Call for papers:

Contributed papers are requested. Please complete and return the enclosed form by 15 May 1992. Presentations should not exceed 20 minutes in duration. An abstract should accompany the form. Use the enclosed sample abstract and outline rectangle as a guide for abstract length. Return enclosed form to:

David K. Mulliner  
5283 Vickie Drive  
San Diego, CA 92109

Phone: (619) 488-2701

Call for auction materials:

Please send your duplicate reprints to Dr. George Kennedy for the annual reprint auction, and good shells with data to Dr. Henry W. Chaney for the annual shell auction.

Send reprint donations to:

Dr. George L. Kennedy  
Curator  
Section of Invertebrate Paleontology  
L.A. County Museum of Natural History  
900 Exposition Boulevard  
Los Angeles, CA 90007

Send shell donations to:

Dr. Henry W. Chaney  
Curator  
Department of Invertebrate Zoology  
Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History  
2559 Puesta del Sol Road  
Santa Barbara, CA 93105

APPLICATION FOR PRESENTING CONTRIBUTED TALK OR POSTER  
1992 WESTERN SOCIETY OF MALACOLOGISTS MEETING

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE (office): \_\_\_\_\_ (home): \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE OF TALK (CHECK \_\_\_\_\_) OR POSTER (\_\_\_\_\_) : \_\_\_\_\_

TIME NEED FOR TALK (20 minutes maximum) : \_\_\_\_\_

EQUIPMENT NEEDED: \_\_\_\_\_ 35 mm slide projector \_\_\_\_\_ Other

INDICATE IN WHICH SESSION YOU WISH YOUR CONTRIBUTED PAPER PLACED:

_____ Marine	_____ Fossil
_____ Fresh water	_____ Terrestrial
_____ Cephalopod	_____ Other

DO YOU WANT YOUR ABSTRACT TO BE PUBLISHED IN THE W.S.M. ANNUAL REPORT?  
(You will have the opportunity to revise it after the meeting.) \_\_\_\_\_

BEST STUDENT PAPER COMPETITION: \_\_\_\_\_ (Requires note or signature from  
professor asserting current student status. Single authored papers  
only; limited to one designated paper).

PROFESSOR'S SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

RETURN THIS FORM TO: David K. Mulliner  
5283 Vickie Drive  
(BEFORE 15 MAY 1992) San Diego, CA 92109



APPLICATION FOR PRESENTING AN EXHIBIT  
1992 WESTERN SOCIETY OF MALACOLOGISTS MEETING

Call for Exhibits:

Lighted, lockable display cabinets are available. The cabinets are approximately four feet long, by two feet wide, by two feet high.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE (office): \_\_\_\_\_ (home): \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE OF EXHIBIT : \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SPACE NEED FOR EXHIBIT : \_\_\_\_\_

DO YOU WANT A DESCRIPTION OF YOUR EXHIBIT TO BE PUBLISHED IN THE W.S.M. ANNUAL REPORT?

(You will have the opportunity to submit it after the meeting.) \_\_\_\_\_

RETURN THIS FORM TO: George Metz  
W.S.M. Exhibit Chairman  
(BEFORE 30 MAY 1992) 121 Wild Horse Valley  
Novato, CA 94947



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

April, 1992

Vol. 10, No. 12

---

<b>NEXT MEETING:</b>	Provisional Species Review
<b>GUEST SPEAKER:</b>	None
<b>DATE:</b>	May 11, 1992 9:30am - 3:00pm
<b>LOCATION:</b>	Cabrillo Marine Museum San Pedro, California

The May 11 meeting will be a discussion on how to best organize committees for publishing on SCAMIT provisional species. Decisions will be made as to which species would be the quickest to publish, who has priority, if any, and what level of funding can be made available through SCAMIT. Please bring current species list from project(s) you are working on to the meeting. We will also begin cataloging SCAMIT literature. Those members with an interest are urged to attend. We will be meeting at the Cabrillo Marine Museum in San Pedro, California.

---

MINUTES FROM MEETING ON MARCH 9, 1992:

Don Cadien represented SCAMIT at the memorial service/amphipod workshop for J. L. Barnard in Washington, D.C. A full report from Don has been included in the newsletter.

Included in the newsletter is an open letter from SCAMIT to Dr. Brian Kensley asking that Dr. Barnard post be filled with another amphipod specialist.

Hans Kuck of LACMNH provided attending members with some information on stomatopods. Included were a list of type specimens

---

FUNDS FOR THIS PUBLICATION PROVIDED IN PART BY THE ARCO FOUNDATION,  
CHEVRON USA, AND TEXACO INC.

SCAMIT newsletter is not deemed to be a valid publication for  
formal taxonomic purposes.

at LACMNH and notes on four species reported from southern California. These have been included in the newsletter. He also recommended two publications:

Basch, L. V. and J. M. Engle, 1989. Aspects of the Ecology and Behavior of the Stomatopod Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis (Gonodactyloidea: Hemisquillidae). in: E. A. Ferrero (ed.), Biology of Stomatopoda, Selected Symposia and Monographs U.Z.I., 3, Mucchi, Modena. 199-212

McLaughlin, P. A., 1980. Comparative Morphology of Recent Crustacea, W. H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco. 177 pp.

Thalassinidea Workshop: Handouts from Don Cadien review of Thalassinidea of the Northeast Pacific has been included in the newsletter. Many thanks to Don for leading the meeting.

#### FUTURE MEETINGS:

Anybody planning to present a paper at the Polychaete conference in France is invited to present it at an upcoming SCAMIT meeting. If you are interested contact Larry Lovell.

The June 8 meeting will be on the Polychaetes Chaetopterids and Onuphids. Included in the newsletter are working copies of the Key to the Chaetopteridae of Point Loma and Key to the Onuphidae of Point Loma produced by Ron Velarde and Dean Pasko. These keys, which were designed for the general taxonomist, not the polychaete specialist, will be evaluated at the June 8 SCAMIT meeting at the Alan Hancock Foundation building. Please use them to identify your chaetopterid and onuphid specimens prior to this meeting, so that any changes and/or improvements can be made at that time. Note from the authors: Both keys were constructed based on species known to occur between 45 m and 115 m off Point Loma, California. We would like to make the keys useful to the general SCAMIT membership working in southern California, so bring your comments, suggestions, and specimens to the June meeting. As you use the keys, keep in mind that they were created using regional specimens (no type material was used) and various species descriptions. In the onuphid key, for example, you will notice that we do not distinguish between the three possible species of Diopatra. The reason for this is simple: Diopatra ornata and D. splendidissima have not occurred in our samples to date. Consequently, although Diopatra species may be easily distinguished by pigment or methyl-green staining patterns, at the time of this writing, no specimens were available to examine. We hope to rectify this inadequacy by examining AHF specimens, as well as specimens supplied by you. Thanks for your help! RV & DP

SPECIMEN REQUEST:

Don Cadien has forwarded the following request from Dr. Charles D'Asaro of the University of West Florida. He is interested in getting specimens of egg capsules of California Nassarius. Specific targets are N. fossatus, N. mendicus, and N. perpingus, but other California species would also be welcome. He has recently reported on the Thorson Collection of gastropod egg-capsules, and is attempting to confirm questionable earlier data. Where possible the adults should be retained and sent along as vouchers of the identity for the egg-capsules. Drawings of the egg-capsules are included in the newsletter, as is a sheet with adult illustrations. Fix the egg-capsules in formalin, then transfer to alcohol for preservation. Specimens can either be forwarded to Don Cadien at the L. A. County Sanitation District Marine Lab, or sent directly to Dr. D'Asaro at the following address:

Dr. Charles D'Asaro  
Biology - University of West Florida  
11000 University Parkway  
Pensacola, Florida 32514-5771

A NAME CHANGE:

Due to her recent marriage treasurer Ann Martin will now be known as Ann Dalkey. This change has been approved by the ICZN. Congratulations Ann!

SCAMIT OFFICERS:

If you need any other information concerning SCAMIT please feel free to contact any of the officers.

President	Ron Velarde	(619)692-4903
Vice-President	Larry Lovell	(619)945-1608
Secretary	Diane O'Donohue	(619)692-4900
Treasurer	Ann Dalkey	(213)648-5317



## J.L.Barnard Memorial and Symposium, Washington D.C.

Through the good offices of both SCAMIT and L.A. County Sanitation Districts I was able to participate in the J. Laurens Barnard Memorial Service and Symposium, April 9-10 1992. I went to present a SCAMIT poster at the Symposium, to pay respects to the memory of a man who aided SCAMIT generously and frequently, to lobby for the continuation of his position with the selection committee, and to pursue some research questions with the staff and collections of the Smithsonian Institution. Others from the west coast attending were Dr. Donald J. Reish, Dr. Rick Brusca, and Regina Wetzler (San Diego Society of Natural History). All will probably enjoy talking to you about the proceedings should you see them.

I took the RED EYE flight back on the morning of the 7th, took the Metro to the museum, and began meeting and talking with the staff there. During the first afternoon I was given a tour of the Crustacea stacks by Alan Child: rather impressive considering that in the Crustacea collection alone there are 6.5 miles of shelving - little of it empty. During this first day I met and talked with Jim Thomas (Reef Foundation, Florida), Les Watling (University of Maine), Al Child (Smithsonian Support Center), Brian Kensley (Invertebrate Zoology Dept. Chairman), Marilyn Schotte (SI - isopods), Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson (J.L.B.'s assistant), and Rae Germon (SI - mollusks). I had called ahead to make arrangements for a place to work, and was put into Roger Cressey's office.

On the 8th I was able to meet with Ray Manning (SI - stomatopods, ghost shrimp), Fenner Chace (SI - alpheid shrimp), Austin Williams (SI - decapods in general, *Upogebia*), Brian Kensley (SI - axiid shrimp, anthurid isopods) about taxonomic problems in their area of expertise (and lobby them on the continuation of service in amphipods). Some of the fruits of these meetings were incorporated into the group summary on the thalassinoid shrimps given at the 20th of April meeting. I took advantage of the breaks between these meetings to take materials from the collection to examine over the weekend after the memorial and symposium.

I also managed to steal across to the East Wing (Crustacea are in the West Wing) to examine molluscan types. The type of *Philine bakeri* was nearly identical to one of the specimens I had from Long Beach Harbor. Examination of the holotype confirmed this species is as described on the *Philine* sp. A voucher sheet. Since Dall never illustrated *P. bakeri*, I was a little uneasy about my earlier conclusions based on the narrative description alone. The species which R.T. Abbott (in American Seashells) and Dave Behrens (in Pacific Coast Nudibranchs) call *Philine bakeri* is really *Philine alba* of Mattox, a very different species.

Everyone had finally arrived by the morning of the 9th, and the Memorial Service got underway promptly at 10 AM in the Waldo Schmitt Room. The place was standing room only, with about 50 in attendance (see participants from outside the Smithsonian on the attached list). The proceedings were very affectionate, despite J.L.B.'s propensity for raising administrative hackles during life. I put up the SCAMIT poster and watched the premises during lunch. The afternoon session was heavy on reminiscences of the period before I knew him, and before he began his workshops for SCAMIT. During each break the participants would mix and talk; raising such a din that restarting the proceedings after a break was tough. J.L.B. would have enjoyed this gathering.

At the end of the scheduled program a number of people got up to pass on reflections on how J.L.B. had affected their lives (uniformly to the good), and Tom Bowman gave a posthumous award of the Order of the Lobster to J.L.B. for his innovative use of the English language (Bowman was an editor of the Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington during a period in which J.L.B. published numerous articles in that journal). In the late afternoon we were treated to wine and beer courtesy of the Director. Both J.L.B.'s collaborator and widow Charline and his son Robert were in attendance. The proceedings were videotaped by Al Child, and SCAMIT is purchasing a copy of the video for our archives. Those of you who want to experience the Memorial can do so by borrowing and viewing this tape.

The contributed paper session on the 10th began at 0830, as scheduled, and continued through the day. All were rather interesting, and several produced a number of questions. Les Watling's talk, in particular, started a lively discussion of the pro's and con's of the use of characters of questionable independence in phylogenetic analyses. The meeting drew in visiting investigators, and graduate students from Washington's many universities. Many members of the Smithsonian staff were in and out all day long. Kristian Fauchald, for instance, sat in for Jim Lowry's morning talk on the use of DELTA, and noted in passing that his recent massive *Eunice* monograph was produced using the DELTA program. The proceedings are to be published next year as an issue of the Journal of Natural History, of which P.G. Moore (an attendee) is editor. Les Watling is to serve as editor of the symposium papers.

I was fortunate enough to be invited to accompany Al Child, Jan Stock, Rick Brusca, and Regina Wetzler for luncheon in the "Castle" - the old Smithsonian building - as a guest of Al Child. The place was beautifully and elegantly restored, and packed with guests.

The number and size of the posters taxed available space severely. Our poster board was soon exhausted, despite the SCAMIT poster being downsized from 4x8 to 2x4 feet. Interaction between attendees was so strong during breaks that the posters did not get the attention they deserved. The conversations were animated and ever-shifting. In the afternoon we played the videotape of the first (1985) J.L.B./SCAMIT Amphipod Workshop, and those temporarily not in conversations paused to watch. The Meeting officially ended at 5PM since we had to vacate the room to accommodate the traditional Friday evening staff beer tasting/TGIF get together.

Despite the end of the official meetings, they continued with a slightly reduced group at the home of Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson on Saturday evening. The conversational exchange, which had been vigorous at the Smithsonian, became deafening at Elizabeth's - and could be heard (so I'm told) from two blocks away. Elizabeth, her husband Fred, and several friends provided bluegrass music during the evening, but were hard pressed to compete with the social interchange. A number of persons took advantage of their backyard to relax and talk, play horseshoes (Manning and Williams), and do a J.L.B. memorial bird watch in the freshly leaved trees (Stock and Vader, with occasional help from others). The gathering itself was a J.L.B. memorial taco party, with Charline Barnard providing the special taco innards.

A few diehards also gathered for brunch on Sunday at Paula Rothman's (also an assistant of J.L.B.'s instrumental in the memorial meeting arrangements). Jim Thomas, Trudi Krapp-Schickel, Gloria Alonso, Charline Barnard, Elva Briones, Les Watling, Jörg Köhn, Elizabeth Harrison-Nelson and I met for a last talk session before departing to our various destinations.

On both Saturday and Sunday I went in to the Smithsonian in the mornings to work on materials from the collections before breaking off to resume the unofficial meetings. I was able to examine a series of munnid and anthurid isopods, pleustid amphipods, and a few stenothoid amphipods during my stay. Types were as accessible as any other specimens in the collections, and I examined quite a few.

SCAMIT got favorably mentioned by several of the speakers in their presentations (Jim Thomas, Don Reish, Ed Bousfield). Positive comments were also received from several attendees on the basic concept of regional standardization, and on our approach. The results of the lobbying efforts will not be known for some time, although in theory a selection will be made before the end of May. The short list for the position has been announced, and there is one amphipod person on it. I hope that my attendance at the meeting to represent the position of SCAMIT to the search committee members and administration will prove fruitful. At least our poster was well received. Ron Velarde, Larry Lovell and I will put together a short paper for the symposium volume to represent the poster. My thanks to SCAMIT for sending me back as an agent. It was a truly memorable experience from which I benefited greatly.

Don Cadien - County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County

## **J. Laurens Barnard Memorial Service**

- 1000 Welcome and Introductions. Brian F. Kensley, Chairman, Department of Invertebrate Zoology  
Remarks. Frank H. Talbot, Director, National Museum of Natural History  
Closing Remarks. James D. Thomas, The Reef Foundation
- 1130 Lunch

### **A Tribute to J. Laurens Barnard**

#### **Reflections and Remembrances by Friends and Colleagues**

- 1300 Welcome and Introductions. J.D. Thomas  
The Career and Professional Achievements of J. Laurens Barnard  
The Early Years (California) 1928-1967. D. Reish  
The Arizona Years, 1970-1974. R. Brusca  
The Washington Years, 1975-1991. J. Thomas
- 1400 Contributions of J.L. Barnard to Southern Hemisphere Taxonomy. J. Lowry
- 1430 Impact of J.L. Barnard, past, present, and future on North American Pacific Amphipod Research. E.L. Bousfield
- 1500 J. Laurens Barnard: Remembrances, Reflections, Humorous Anecdotes.

*A Symposium in Honor of J. Laurens Barnard  
April 10, 1992*

- 0830 *Thomas, J. D.* Welcome and introductory remarks.
- 0840 *Bousfield, E. & C. P. Staude.* Anatomy of a proposed illustrated guide to amphipods of the North American Pacific Coast, Alaska to California.
- 0900 *Lowry, J. K.* The use of the computer program DELTA in amphipod systematics.
- 0930 *Takeuchi, I.* Are the Caprellidea a monophyletic group?
- 0950 Coffee
- 1030 *Watling, L.* Importance of functional morphology to phylogenetic studies.
- 1050 *Myers, A. A.* Amphipods as biogeographic models.
- 1110 *Stock, J.* Remarkable amphi-Atlantic distribution patterns in stygobiont Amphipoda.
- 1130 *Holsinger, J.* Biodiversity of subterranean amphipod crustaceans: global patterns and zoogeographic implications.
- 1150 Lunch
- 1320 *Thomas, J. D.* Using amphipods to assess and monitor biodiversity in tropical marine systems.
- 1340 *Reish, D. J.* Use of amphipods in marine environmental studies (Bioassay): past, present, and future.
- 1400 *Conlan, K.* Response of amphipods to environmental disturbance
- 1420 Coffee
- 1500 *Köhn, J.* Methods in amphipod population studies. Amphipods as indicators of soft-bottom community structure.
- 1520 *Duffy, E.* Amphipod herbivory in the organization of natural marine communities.

**POSTERS**

- Alonso, G., J. L. Barnard & M. Mickevich.* Cladistic analysis of haustorioid and phoxocephaloid Amphipoda.
- Bellan-Santini, D. & J. C. Dauvin.* Cladistic and biogeographic relationships in amphipods: example of the *Byblis* genus.
- Cadien, D.(SCAMIT).* Regional standardization of taxonomy.
- Hirayama, A.* An evolutionary scenario of the new subfamily Coroppiinae in time and space.
- Krapp-Schickel, T.* Effects of water pollution on algal dwelling amphipods in Sicily.
- Laubitz, D.* Caprellidea: towards a new synthesis.
- Steele, D.* Mandible structure in *Anonyx*.
- Vader, Wim* History of the Amphipod Newsletter.
- Watling, L.* A proposed global amphipod database.



M E M O R A N D U M

DATE: April 1, 1992

TO: Brian F. Kensley, Chairman, IZ

FROM: J. D. Thomas

RE: List of J.L. Barnard Symposium Participants

=====

Dra. Gloria M. Alonso  
Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales  
"Bernardino Rivadavia" - Invertebrados  
Buenos Aires, **ARGENTINA**

Dr. Denise. Bellan-Santini  
Centre d'Océanologie de Marseille  
Station Marine d'Endoume  
Marseille, **FRANCE**

Dr. Penelope Berents  
The Australian Museum  
Sydney South, NSW, **AUSTRALIA**

Dr. E.L. Bousfield  
Royal British Columbia Museum  
Victoria, British Columbia, **CANADA**

Dr. Rick C. Brusca  
Natural History Museum  
Balboa Park  
San Diego, CA

Mr. Donald B. Cadien  
LA County Sanitation Districts  
Carson, CA

Dr. Kathy Conlan  
Canadian Museum of Nature  
Ottawa, Ontario, **CANADA**

Dr. Jean Claude Dauvin  
Museum National d'Histoire Nat.  
Paris, **FRANCE**

Dr. Emmett Duffy  
Marine Sciences  
University of North Carolina  
Chapel Hill, NC

Dra. Elva Escobar Briones  
Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico  
Mexico, D.F., **MEXICO**

Dr. John Holsinger  
Old Dominion University  
Norfolk, VA

Dr. Akirai Hirayama  
Asia University Biology Lab  
Tokyo, JAPAN

Dr. Jorg Kohn  
Wilhelm-Pieck-Universitat  
Rostock, GERMANY

Dr. Gertraud Krapp-Schickel  
Wachtberg - Adendorf  
GERMANY

Dr. Diana R. Laubitz  
Canadian Museum of Nature  
Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA

Dr. James K. Lowry  
The Australian Museum  
Sydney South, NSW, AUSTRALIA

Dr. Mary Mickevitch  
MCSE, University of Maryland  
College Park, MD

P.G. Moore  
University Marine Biological  
Station Millport  
Isle of Cumbrae, SCOTLAND

Dr. Alan A. Myers  
University College  
Cork, IRELAND

Dr. D.J. Reish  
California State College  
Long Beach, CA

Dr. Mark Shih  
Canadian Museum of Nature  
Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA

Dr. Craig P. Staude  
Friday Harbor Laboratories  
University of Washington  
Friday Harbor, WA

Dr. J.H. Stock  
Institute of Taxonomic Zoology  
University of Amsterdam  
Amsterdam, THE NETHERLANDS

Dr. Ichiro Takeuchi  
University of Tokyo  
Tokyo, JAPAN

Dr. James D. Thomas  
The Reef Foundation  
Big Pine Key, FL

Dr. Michael H. Thurston  
Institute of Oceanographic Sciences  
Surrey, ENGLAND

Dr. W.J.M. Vader  
Universitetet i Tromsø  
Museumsvirksomhet  
Tromsø, NORWAY

Dr. Les Watling  
Ira C. Darling Center  
University of Maine  
Walpole, ME



**Southern California Association of  
Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists**

3720 Stephen White Drive  
San Pedro, California 90731

3 April 1992

Dr. Brian Kensley  
Division of Crustacea  
NHB 163  
Smithsonian Institution  
National Museum of Natural History  
Washington, D. C. 20560

Dear Dr. Kensley:

It was with deep regret that the Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists (SCAMIT) learned of Dr. J. L. Barnard's death in the fall of last year. He will be missed by colleagues in invertebrate systematics worldwide. Our condolences are extended to his co-workers in the Invertebrate Zoology Department at the Smithsonian.

Dr. Barnard was a member of SCAMIT and actively supported its goals to promote the study of the marine invertebrate fauna of southern California and to develop a regionally standardized taxonomy. His attendance and leadership at our annual Amphipod Workshop was of benefit to all concerned. He was an excellent taxonomic resource, having described much of the amphipod fauna of the west coast. We would observe in awe as he would show us how to deftly pluck out miniscule mouthparts. He was always interested in the taxonomic research of local members and encouraged them to publish their findings. Dr. Barnard, himself, found these workshops to be of great value. Local SCAMIT members were able to provide him with valuable amphipod specimens and ecological information, which Dr. Barnard incorporated into Smithsonian collections and information files.

SCAMIT needs the continued support and participation of amphipod researchers if we are to achieve our goals. Amphipods are being selected by national and local environmental monitoring agencies as toxicity and bioassay indicators, and will remain of major interest to researchers and taxonomists in the future. It is imperative to SCAMIT and to others involved in amphipod research that another amphipod researcher replace Dr. Barnard. We feel it is crucial that amphipod systematics and research receive continued support nationally and internationally by the Smithsonian. It would be tragic for the amphipod collections and resources established by Dr. Barnard to become inactive through lack of commitment to them by the Smithsonian.

As the chairperson of the selection committee to fill Dr.

Barnard's post, we ask that you strongly consider our request and present this information to the other committee members. If you or others should have any questions concerning this letter or SCAMIT please call Ron Velarde (City of San Diego), President, at (619) 692-4903 or Larry Lovell (Consultant), Vice-President, at (619) 945-1608. Don Cadian (Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts) will be representing SCAMIT at the Barnard Memorial Service and can answer any questions.

Sincerely,

*Ronald G. Velarde*

Ronald G. Velarde, President and

*Lawrence L. Lovell*

Lawrence L. Lovell, Vice-President

## CRISIS IN SYSTEMATIC BIOLOGY IN THE “AGE OF BIODIVERSITY”

RODNEY M. FELDMANN AND RAYMOND B. MANNING

Department of Geology, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio 44242 and  
Department of Invertebrate Zoology, National Museum of Natural History,  
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 20560

IT IS TIME to address the long-term consequences of the obvious contradiction between the decline in the study of systematics in the life sciences and the international cry for the study of biodiversity. Several diverse topics in neontology and paleontology, all of which are centered upon the questions of present and past perturbations in the world's biota, have dominated recent science news. The ozone layer that envelopes (protects) our planet might well be showing signs of man's adverse influence. Wanton harvesting and destruction of the rain forests of the world may be placing an unnatural stress on the recycling of atmospheric gases. Taken together, these two processes may very well result in global warming, which could have profound consequences on the biosphere. On a longer ranging scale, questions of periodic mass extinctions have piqued the imaginations of scientists and provide an interesting backdrop for considering cyclical changes in fauna and flora. These questions, among others, have resulted in the recognition that knowledge and understanding of biodiversity have reached a higher level of importance than at any other time in the history of systematics.

Questions of biodiversity are so important, in fact, that the Systematic Biology Division of the U.S. National Science Foundation has developed a program to encourage the submission of proposals in this area and the NSF's Division of Polar Programs has noted, “The study of polar paleobiology plays an important role in defining the influence of the polar regions in the evolution of Earth's biosphere. Two current areas of interest are the history of mass extinctions as they pertain to polar regions and the history of anoxia in the basins and surrounding shelf areas” (Divisional Advisory Committee for Polar Programs, 1990, p. 16). We find it ironic that, at the same time, training of systematists and development of systematic collections are being threatened at a higher level than has ever been the case in the past. Therefore, it is important for us to recognize the magnitude of the problems facing the field of systematic biology and for all life scientists to respond to the crisis.

Systematics or taxonomy is the study of natural diversity, better known today by the catchword biodiversity, thanks to the efforts of E. O. Wilson and others (Wilson, 1985, 1988; Black et al., 1989), and it is the kind of research characteristic of museums. Systematic research is basic to any other kind of biological study involving species, whether it be fisheries or molecular biology, ecology, behavior, or paleozoogeography.

In the 1990's we seem to have reached the point where both individuals and organizations outside the systematic community, including environmentalists, legislators, and sources of research funding, recognize the fundamental importance of knowledge of species diversity, museum collections that represent baseline data over time, and traditional systematic work, and appear to be beginning to appreciate the need for museum collections and systematics more than at any time in the history of systematic research, a time period spanning almost 300 years.

Museums and the systematic profession in general, instead of being prepared for such a momentous change, are facing a crisis: we are losing systematists and systematic organizations, including museums.

Part of the problem is that the science of systematics has never been accorded the stature it deserves among all sciences. “Strange as it may seem, there is less attention and regard paid to systematic work at the present time than ever before.” This is not a quote from an editorial published in 1990 in *Science* or *Nature*. It was published by Waldo Schmitt in 1930, and it is just as valid today, 60 years later.

Further, even though museums are primary sources of information on species and even though we are in the “information age,” automation of museums' major sources of information on species, their collections, and their libraries, lags a generation or more behind current technology. Any major grocery store chain has in its data inventory specific information, including inventory, retail cost, and cost per unit of measure, on most food items in the store. This volume of information on species of shrimps, even commercial shrimps, is generally unavailable from any museum collection, large or small, in machine retrievable form. Grocery stores routinely use bar code technology to check out groceries and prepare bills (invoices). Museums prepare invoices the old fashioned way, by hand. The technology needed by museums has existed for years. The funding and the expertise needed to implement the technology is not yet available to most museums, which in consequence are unable to manage the vast amounts of information on species available to them.

In the past 30 years we have seen a dramatic increase in numbers of recognized living and fossil species. Within the study of crustaceans this is the result of the work of a generation of specialists. In geryonid crabs, deep-sea crabs of enormous commercial potential, for example, specimens identified with *Geryon affinis* Milne Edwards and Bouvier and *Geryon quinquedens* Smith now have been assigned to at least 18 different species. Although this may not be true for other crustacean groups, we are about to lose a generation of world-class specialists in decapod crustacean systematics. Concomitant with that loss will be a decline in our ability to examine and respond to questions of biodiversity.

At the National Museum of Natural History in Washington, an internal study for the Department of Invertebrate Zoology shows that seven of the eight crustacean taxonomists now on the staff potentially will be retired by the turn of the century. Worse, there are virtually no students in critical groups now enrolled in American universities. Potentially more than half of the staff of the department will retire by the turn of the century and the operative planning buzz-word within the museum is “downsizing,” a direct result of increasingly limited funding.

Furthermore, hiring practices in universities as well as in

museums have been such that there has not been an orderly replacement of specialists as they retire. Thus, the crucial process of mentoring has been truncated. Vacant offices in museums the world over attest to the fact that we are in a weak, even untenable, position to tackle the questions of biodiversity. There are few replacements for the generation of systematists now in or approaching retirement, many of whom worked at the national or international level. The tragedy is that even if funding for systematics increased immediately by an order of magnitude, it would take a generation to attract and train replacements for existing systematists now nearing the ends of their careers.

Hiring practices in both universities and museums either have not addressed the problem of replacement of specialists in systematic disciplines or have replaced systematists with scientists specializing in other areas, e.g., ecology, cell or molecular biology, or, worse yet, administration. At the same time university biology and geology departments have de-emphasized courses and programs in systematics as a response to the job market—the loop must be broken. In a recent editorial in *Bioscience*, W. H. Davis (1991) lamented the decision of his university to establish a program in molecular biology, and he commented: "As the public is beginning to recognize the importance of the great diversity of organisms on Earth and the need for systematic, behavioral, physiological, and ecological studies of organisms, the enormous tragedy of the overemphasis on molecular biology during the 1980's will become evident."

Not only are we losing people, including many invertebrate systematists, we are losing institutions. The Allan Hancock Foundation, one of the large, active museums in the United States with a long tradition of research, is in the process of transferring its crustacean collections to the Los Angeles County Museum. The Natural History Museum of San Diego is changing its directions, resulting in the termination of its paleontology program and the loss of all positions for research paleontologists. The Natural History Museum in London is de-emphasizing monographic work and work on local faunas, even though one of its stated areas of emphasis is biodiversity. The government of New Zealand has disestablished the biosystematics program of the New Zealand Oceanographic Institute, leaving systematists without jobs, and both of these latter organizations appear to have reverted to a strict "pay as you go" basis.

A wide variety of reports on the needs in and importance of systematics, prepared for a variety of organizations over the past four decades (Anonymous, 1953, 1968; Mayr and Goodwin, 1956; Michener et al., 1956; Steere, 1971a, 1971b; Stuessy and Thompson, 1981; see also Brusca, 1990), all have common themes. Systematics is important, there are not enough trained systematists, systematics as a discipline ranks somewhere under flatworms in importance, and museum collections need more support. Yet the situation is much worse today than ever.

Even in the 1990's, the Decade of Biodiversity, it will take an herculean effort to raise the level of understanding of the fundamental importance of systematics, a much higher level of funding than is now available for systematics and collections, the development of national and international forms of recognition for systematic work, a cooperative effort by those in academia and museums to interest people in systematic fields and to train them, and some long-range planning by museums, planning that includes training and jobs for future generations of systematists. Unless the effort includes creating permanent jobs in systematics, including many more support positions, the situation will not improve. Karl Schmidt (in Anonymous, 1953) made many of the same points in an article published in 1952, and noted that E. Ray Lankester had made them in the 1880's.

More specifically, it is important that each of us exert time

and effort to educating the general public and our fellow scientists in the importance of their continued maintenance of systematics, the foundation of life science. The importance of writing articles for "popular" science outlets, stressing the application of systematics to all studies in the life sciences, cannot be overstated. It is these articles that influence the nonscientific public and, in turn, may have an influence on legislators. Carefully written, interesting articles dealing with the importance and the interest and excitement of working in systematic biology and paleontology should also have the effect of drawing in young people as the core for future generations of systematists. An aggressive approach must be taken to develop the recognition in legislators and administrators of scientific institutions and funding agencies, including private foundations, that only if fundamental areas within science are nurtured will we be able to progress.

Finally, we must develop in our co-workers in biology and geology the recognition that systematics is not only a classical foundation for these subjects but that it forms the fundamental core discipline which is essential to the continued success of all others. If the foundations of our study are neglected, we will be forced to endlessly re-massage previously gathered data.

#### REFERENCES

- ANONYMOUS. 1953. [Results of] Conference on the importance and needs of systematics in biology, April 22, 1953. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 55 p.
- . 1968. Systematic Biology: a survey of Federal programs and needs. [Report of] Panel on Systematics and Taxonomy, Committee on Environmental Quality, Federal Council on Science and Technology, Washington, D.C., 148 p.
- BLACK, C., ET AL. 1989. Loss of Biological Diversity: a global crisis requiring international solutions. National Science Board, Washington, D.C., 19 p.
- BRUSCA, R. 1990. Science in the museum. Science and natural history museums, Part II. Upstairs, 3:3-5.
- DAVIS, W. H. 1991. Recruiting biologists. *Bioscience*, 41:66.
- DIVISIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR POLAR PROGRAMS. 1990. A long-range science plan for the Division of Polar Programs of the National Science Foundation. National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C., 45 p.
- MAYR, E., AND R. GOODWIN. 1956. Preserved materials and museum collections. Biological materials, Part I. National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council, Publication 399:1-20.
- MICHENER, C. D., ET AL. 1956. Systematics in support of biological research. Division of Biology and Agriculture, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 25 p.
- SCHMIDT, W. L. 1930. The study of scientific material in the museum. *The Museum News*, 8(12):8-10.
- STEERE, W. C. 1971a. The great collections: their nature, importance, condition, and future. The systematic biology collections of the United States: an essential resource, Part 1. Report to the National Science Foundation by the Conference of Directors of Systematic Collections, 33 p.
- . 1971b. The great collections: statistical information. The systematic biology collections of the United States: an essential resource, Part 2. Report to the National Science Foundation by the Conference of Directors of Systematic Collections, 52 p.
- STUESSY, T. F., AND K. S. THOMPSON. 1981. Trends, priorities and needs in systematic biology. A report to the systematic biology program of N.S.F. Association of Systematics Collections, Lawrence, Kansas.
- WILSON, E. O. 1985. The biological diversity crisis. *Bioscience*, 35: 700-706.
- . 1988. The current state of biological diversity, p. 3-18. In E. O. Wilson and F. M. Peter (eds.), *Biodiversity*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

ACCEPTED 22 MARCH 1991

# **WESTERN SOCIETY OF MALACOLOGISTS**

## **1992 Annual Meeting**

The 25th annual meeting of the Western Society of Malacologists will be held this year at the Asilomar Conference Center in Pacific Grove, California. The conference will commence on Tuesday afternoon, 30 June with registration and a reception and end on Friday morning, 3 July with an optional field trip. The Asilomar center was the site of the first formal meeting of the Society after its formation and also several subsequent gatherings during the 1970's.

Recently the accommodations at Asilomar have been extensively remodeled and upgraded making it a very comfortable facility both for our conference and for housing. Enclosed are details about Asilomar, its location on the Monterey peninsula and a detailed map of the conference grounds. Please note that registration upon your arrival will be at the administration building (which is also labeled "registration" on the map). Housing and our meeting area will be in Sea Galaxy nearby. However you must check-in at Administration first.

### **SCHEDULE**

This year's program will include two symposia, contributed papers, a reception, the annual auction, a closing banquet and a field trip to the Monterey Bay Aquarium. The tentative schedule is as follows (timing may vary):

Tuesday, 30 June:	3:00 - 6:00	Registration
	6:00 - 7:00	Dinner
	7:30 -	Wine/Cheese Reception Evening slide shows
Wednesday, 1 July:	9:00 - 12:00	Cocos Island Symposium
	1:00	Group Photo
	1:30 - 5:00	Cocos Island Symposium
	7:30 -	Auction/Reprint Sale
Thursday, 2 July:	9:00 - 12:00	Opisthobranch Symp.
	1:30 - 3:00	Contributed Papers
	4:00 - 5:00	Business Meeting
	6:30 -	Reception/Banquet

This year the banquet speaker will be Dr. Charles Baxter from the Hopkins Marine Station who will be discussing his studies of the Monterey Bay marine canyon system and showing deepwater videos of the terrain and marine life.

## **EXPENSES**

Costs for this year's meeting are based on the assumption that you will also be staying at Asilomar for three nights. Both housing and meals are included under a single charge for the duration of the conference. If you are planning only on attending for a single day, you must make other arrangements using nearby hotels. The registration fee applies to all those in attendance. There is no reduced rate for a single day. Individuals staying off the Asilomar campus can purchase meals as needed at the dining hall.

Accommodations consist of rooms which hold up to four studio beds. Each room has a private bathroom. The double occupancy rate is \$60 per day/per person, equaling \$180 for the conference. If you are not registering jointly on the enclosed form, please indicate your roommate preference if known. Single occupancy is \$98 per day/per person/per room, meaning that you get the whole thing to yourself for only \$295.

Additional charges due with your registration and housing reservation include the banquet and the group photograph. The end of conference banquet will be a special meal that differs from the other dinners. For residents of Asilomar there will be an added cost of \$14.00. If you are not staying at Asilomar, but wish to attend the banquet the cost is \$25.00.

This year the group photograph will be available for an additional \$8.00. Since each year we invariably end up with dozens of spare photographs, their availability is now going to be limited to those who really want one, so please indicate your preference.

## **AUCTION and REPRINT SALES**

The annual auction of choice shells and books will be held on Wednesday, 1 July at 8PM. As the auction is a principal source of funding for the Society's activities it is an important event which deserves your support. If you have quality specimens, with data, or books which you wish to donate please send them to Henry Chaney (address below). If you are attending the meeting you can bring your donation with you, but please forward a list so that the auction can be organized.

Journals and reprints will also be available for sale under the auspices of George Kennedy. Please donate any publications or notify George at the County Museum of Natural History, 900 Exposition Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90007.

## **FIELD TRIP**

The field trip will be an excursion to the Monterey Bay Aquarium on Friday morning. A sign-up for this event will be available at the meeting and transportation will be arranged as needed.

## **DEADLINE**

The deadline for housing reservations is 22 May 1992 after which accommodations at Asilomar cannot be guaranteed.

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION or QUESTIONS**

If you have additional questions about the meeting please contact Society President Dave Mulliner (619)488-2701 or Henry Chaney (805)682-4711 x344 (day) or (805) 963-2382. A FAX number (805) 963-9679 is also available for inquiries.





The Organizing Committee invites you to participate in the 8th I.E.C. to be held at the University of Burgundy, Dijon, on September 6 to 10, 1993.

People who are interested in receiving registration information are requested to complete and return the attached form before **September 30, 1992** to:

8th I.E.C. - Bruno DAVID  
Centre des Sciences de la Terre  
6, Bd. Gabriel F - 21000 DIJON

☎ 80-39-63-71 T. Fax: 80-39-50-66

X.....

**Pre-registration form** (please type or print)

Name ..... Firstname .....

Institution .....

Street .....

City .....

Postal code ..... Country .....

# Job Announcement

Baker Environmental, Inc. (formerly Baker/TSA, Inc.), located near the Greater Pittsburgh International Airport, continues to expand, creating excellent growth opportunities for environmental assessment, design and management professionals. An Environmental Scientist position is available to a person who wants a career with one of the world's fastest growing environmental consulting companies. The position requires an M.S. in biology, ecology or ecotoxicology or strong environmental science academic credentials and 0-5 years experience in ecological assessment performance. Familiarity with CERCLA, RCRA corrective action, CWA and State regulatory programs, as they relate to ecological assessment procedures, is essential.

Knowledge/experience in field sampling, taxonomy, ecological endpoints and ecotoxicology with terrestrial and/or aquatic systems is important. Strong communication, analytical and computer skills are also necessary. Previous consulting experience is desirable.

Baker offers a competitive salary and benefits package including a generous 401k plan and tuition reimbursement. Please respond by resume to:

Baker Environmental, Inc.  
4301 Dutch Ridge Road  
Beaver, PA 15009  
Attn: AFM-TB1

For more information call (412)495-7711

Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County  
Stomatopoda Collection

This file lists number of lots, species name, and localities represented by each species of stomatopod in the collection. It includes both the original LACMNH and the transferred AHF stomatopod collections. A large collection of stomatopods from the 1984 LACM cruise to the Galapagos Ids. are still with Dr. Raymond B. Manning at the USNM, and are not represented here.

# of lots	Specimens	Locality
-----		
1	<u>Acanthosquilla digueti</u>	Mexico
1	<u>Cloridopsis dubia</u>	Ecuador
7	<u>Coronida schmitti</u> (6 + 16 PARATYPES)	Galapagos Ids.; Mexico
3	<u>Eurysquilla veleronis</u>	Mexico; Barbados
11	<u>Gonodactylus bahiahondensis</u>	Costa Rica; Columbia; Panama
6	<u>Gonodactylus festae</u>	Ecuador; Costa Rica; Colombia
93	<u>Gonodactylus oerstedii</u>	West Indies; Mexico; Panama; Columbia; Galapagos Ids.; Ecuador; Venezuela; Puerto Rico
1	<u>Gonodactylus spinulosus</u>	West Indies
9	<u>Gonodactylus stanschi</u>	Mexico
3	<u>Gonodactylus zacae</u>	Mexico; Galapagos Ids.
18	<u>Hemisquilla ensigera</u>	Mexico; California
1	<u>Lysiosquilla antillensis</u> (HOLOTYPE) (=Nannosquilla)	Venezuela
1	<u>Lysiosquilla hancocki</u> (HOLOTYPE)	Venezuela
1	<u>Lysiosquilla mccullochae</u> (HOLOTYPE) (=Heterosquilloides)	Mexico
3	<u>Lysiosquilla maculata</u>	Guatemala; Galapagos Ids.; Ecuador
3	<u>Meiosquilla polita</u>	Mexico; California
1	<u>Mesacturus dicrurus</u> (PARATYPES; 2 females)	Guam

7	stomatopod larva	California, central Pacific
59	unidentified Stomatopoda	Ecuador; Mexico; California; Galapagos Ids.; Bahamas; Florida; Jamaica; Guam

Total Lots: 324 (03.JAN.92.hgk)

NOTE: Per Janet Haig (AHF), this collection has never been updated as to synonymies and generic reassignments-6/89.

Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis Stephenson, 1967.  
Crustacea: Hoplocarida: Stomatopoda

PL Code C-134

Date examined 22 July, 1988  
Voucher by: Larry Basch

Synonymy: Hemisquilla ensigera (Owen, 1832) fide Manning, 1963

Gonodactylus ensiger, Owen, 1832

Gonodactylus styliferus H. Milne-Edwards, 1837

Hemisquilla stylifera Schmitt, 1940

Pseudosquilla bigelowi Rathbun, 1910

Literature: See the following in Stomatopod Bibliography (attached).

Basch and Engle, in press - a & b.

Basch and Engle, in press 1988 in Am.Zool.

Haderlie, et al., 1980

Manning, 1963

Manning, 1980

Schmitt, 1940

Stephenson, 1967

Diagnostic Characters:

1. Rostrum shaped like a triangle with rounded angles.
2. Eyes weakly bilobed, with distinct wide band of ommatidia six cells across, separating dorsal and ventral corneal lobes.
3. Dactylus of maxilliped 2 (thoracopod 2) without spines on inner margin. Heel of dactylus slightly inflated proximally.
4. Telson as figured in Schmitt, 1940, p. 183, and attached table.
5. Body coloration yellow-brown to tan. Distal parts of some limbs yellow. Distal of antennules, maxillipeds, pereopods and pleopods blue. Uropods deep blue, fringed with dark red setae.

Comments: This is the largest of the California stomatopods. It extends from Santa Barbara Co., CA, south to the Golfo di Chiriqui, Panama. Besides its large size, it is the most numerically abundant species in the region, and may occur locally in very dense populations (1/m<sup>2</sup>). Recent work by Basch and Basch and Engle has provided some information on biogeography and local population distribution patterns, seasonal patterns in life history and reproductive ecology, foraging, diel and seasonal activity and other areas. Habitats range from shallow (5m or less) inshore areas commonly down to 70-100m, and to near abyssal depths, where they burrow in stable mud-sand bottom.

Nannosquilla anomala Manning, 1967.  
Crustacea: Hoplocarida: Stomatopoda.

No voucher available, known only from type material.

Date examined: See Manning, 1  
Voucher by: See Manning, 1967

Synonymy: None.

Literature: See the following in Stomatopod Bibliography (attached).  
Haderlie, et al., 1980  
Manning, 1967

Diagnostic Characters:

1. Rostrum of an unusual (anomalous) shape for this taxon, rectangular, with longest axis across body and short rounded point extending anteriorly. Rostrum shape may be variable.
2. Eyes somewhat bilobed.
3. Dactylus of maxilliped 2 (thoracopod 2) armed with from 10-14 spines, including distal one, on inner margin. Outer margin rounded with proximal basal notch flanked proximally and distally by small lobe.
4. Telson and uropod as figured in Manning, 1967 and attached table. Note posteriorly projecting lateral spines on 6th abdominal segment (pleotelson).
5. Body covered with dark-brown chromatophores, clustered on midline in some specimens. Black pigmentation on anterior of carapace, anterior limbs, 6th abdominal somite and telson.

Comments: Besides the original species description, virtually nothing is known about this species. Any information or specimens of this, and other California species would be applied to a work in progress concerning ecology and distribution of the local stomatopods.

Larry Basch

Pseudosquillaopsis marmorata (Lockington, 1877)  
Crustacea: Hoplocarida: Stomatopoda.

Personel collection: LVB

Date examined: 22 July, 1988  
Voucher by: Larry Basch

Synonymy: Squilla marmorata Lockington, 1877

Literature: See the following in Stomatopod Bibliography (attached).  
Manning, 1969  
Schmitt, 1940

Diagnostic Characters:

1. Rostrum tapers to a sharp point anterio-distally. Broad proximally.
2. Eyes strongly bilobed, with narrow median band of ommatidia separating corneal lobes.
3. Dactylus of maxilliped 2 (thoracopod 2) armed with 3 distinct spines, including distal one. Outer margin smooth, curving from distal tip to past the most proximal tooth.
4. Telson as figured in Manning, 1969 and attached table. Note spination and carination on telson and pleotelson (6th abdominal somite).
5. Body coloration golden-brown overall, with mottled darker brown pigmentation in places. Uropods a lighter brown background color after preservation, fringed with red-purple setae.

Comments: There is little known of this species, save for descriptions of postlarvae and juveniles (Manning, 1969). They are moderate in size of the California species, and occur in relatively shallow waters (6-18m) in sand or mixed sand-rubble habitats. They are sympatric with Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis at one station north of Santa Catalina Island, and are probably uncommon at several other sites in the Southern California Bight. They, and close relatives occur south of California.

Schmittius politus (Bigelow, 1891) fide Manning, 1972  
Crustacea: Hoplocarida: Stomatopoda.

---

PL Code: C-212

Date examined 22 July, 198  
Voucher by: Larry Basch

Synonymy: Squilla polita Bigelow, 1891  
Meiosquilla polita (Bigelow, 1891)

Literature: Schmitt, W.L., 1940. The Stomatopods of the West coast of America, based on collections made by the Allan Hancock expeditions, 1933-38. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions, 5(4): 129-225. See p. 146 for Squilla polita Bigelow and included references. Refer also to Stomatopod Bibliography.

Diagnostic Characters:

1. Rostrum spade-shaped, posterior margin indented with small lobes extending postero-laterally.
2. Eyes strongly bilobed, with distinct, narrow median band of ommatidia separating lobes.
3. Dactylus of maxilliped 2 (thoracopod 2) armed with 4 distinct spines, including distal one. Outer margin smooth, curving from distal tip to past the most proximal tooth, followed by a small shoulder before the proximal heel, the latter used for hammering or crushing prey.
4. Telson as figured in Schmitt, 1940 and attached table. Note spination pattern on 6th abdominal segment (pleotelson).
5. Body coloration overall light golden brown, with darker brown pigmented chromatophores scattered randomly throughout body. Some specimens have darker pigments concentrated at the margins of thoracic and abdominal segments. Rostrum and other anterior body regions have dark brown clustered chromatophores.

Comments: This animal is not easily confused with other mantis shrimps in the California region, but has close relatives to the south. It is recorded as far north as Monterey Bay where, if this record is substantiated, it must be very rare. The southern range limit is recorded as off Punta Abreojos, Baja California, Sur, but is likely even further south. It is probably the second most abundant stomatopod in California (after Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis). Habitats range from shallow coastal lagoons in Southern California, to back bay and deep (150m) open ocean soft bottom



KEY TO THE ONUPHIDAE OF POINT LOMA  
revised<sup>1</sup> by Dean Pasko, 11/91

1. Tentacular cirri absent; outer lateral occipital antennae clavate (club-shaped) (Fig. 1) . . . . Hyalinoecia juvenalis  
  
Tentacular cirri present; outer lateral occipital antennae cirriform (Figs. 2 & 3) . . . . . 2
2. One to three anterior parapodia prolonged and directed forward (Fig. 2) . . . . . 3  
  
Anterior parapodia not prolonged and directed forward (Fig. 3) . . . . . 5
3. Setiger 1 with prolonged parapodia and auricular presetal lobes - parapodia ~2x the size of the other parapodia (Fig. 4); cirriform ventral cirri on setigers 1 & 2; eyes present . . . . . Nothria occidentalis  
  
Two or three setigers with prolonged parapodia and long, distally crooked composite setae (Fig. 2); auricular presetal lobes absent; eyes absent . . . . . 4
4. Setigers 1 and 2 with prolonged parapodia and cirriform ventral cirri; branchiae present from setiger 4 . . . . . Rhamphobrachium cristobalensis  
  
Setigers 1-3 with prolonged parapodia and cirriform ventral cirri; branchiae present from setiger 8 . . . . . Rhamphobrachium longisetosum
5. Branchiae large, spiral - numerous filaments arranged spirally around a central axis - and beginning on setigers 4 or 5 (Fig. 5c) . . . . . Diopatra sp.<sup>2</sup>  
  
Branchiae simple, cirriform or pectinate, beginning on various setigers (Fig. 5a & b) . . . . . 6
6. Pseudocompound hooks of setigers 1-3 with prolonged, pointed hoods (Fig. 6a); body white, lacking any pigment pattern . . . . . Paradiopatra parva  
  
Pseudocompound hooks with blunt hoods (Fig. 6b & c); body usually pigmented . . . . . 7

---

<sup>1</sup> Revised from 12/84 key by D. Ituarte.

<sup>2</sup> This group includes Diopatra tridentata, D. ornata and D. splendidissima, which are not readily distinguishable except by their tubes or ecology. D. tridentata has a smooth, silty and annulated tube. D. ornata has a chitinized, parchment-like tube covered with shell and other debris. D. splendidissima is found in shallow waters to 20 m. The genus is presently under revision by Hannelore Paxton, at the Western Australian Museum, NSW, Australia.

7. Branchiae present after setiger 6; ceratophores with 5 or fewer rings (see Fig. 1); compound spinigers present in some anterior setigers (see below; "joint" frequently located within parapodia, mount several parapods on compound microscope) . . . . . 8  
 Branchiae present from setiger 1; ceratophores with 10 or more rings (Fig. 3); compound spinigers absent . . . . . 9
8. Branchiae present from setiger 6 or 7; dorsum generally pale with paired black spots on anterior segments; compound spinigers from setigers 7-19 . . . . . Mooreonuphis nebulosa  
 Branchiae present from setiger 19; dorsum generally pale transverse bands on anterior segments; compound spinigers from setigers 4-16 . . . . . Mooreonuphis stigmata
9. Branchiae at least bifid, usually pectinate after setiger 18-20; ceratophores with up to 21 distinct rings; subacicular hooks first present from setiger 8 (Fig. 7) . . . . .  
 . . . . . Onuphis eremita parva  
 Branchiae simple throughout; ceratophores with 15 or fewer rings that may be indistinct; subacicular hooks first present after to setiger 8 . . . . . 10
10. With bi- and tridentate pseudocompound hooks (Fig. 5b & c); cirriform ventral cirrus in first 5 setigers; first 5 setigers elongate. . . . . Onuphis elegans  
 All pseudocompound hooks tridentate; cirriform ventral cirrus in first 6-7 setigers; first 6-7 setigers elongate; anterior setigers iridescent . . . . . 11
11. Subacicular hooks first present from setiger 9; anterior setigers with distinct transverse pigment band across the posterior half of each segment . . . . .  
 . . . . . Onuphis sp. 1 (= O. "intermediates" of Pt. Loma)  
 Subacicular hooks first present from setiger 12 (occasionally setiger 10 in juveniles and sub-adults); pigment pattern does not include a distinct transverse pigment band across the segments, though a diffuse or light band may be present, especially in juveniles . . . . . Onuphis iridescens

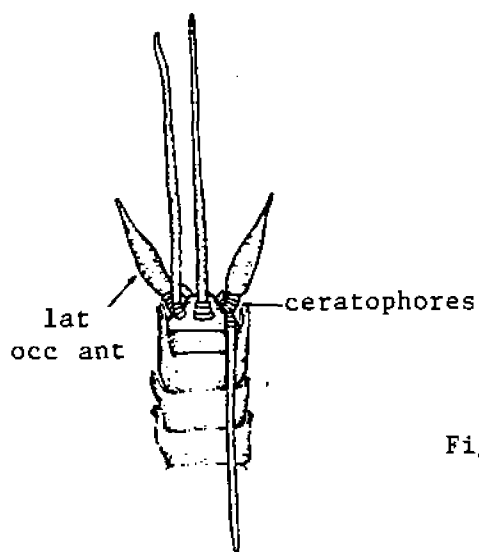


Fig. 1. Hyalinoecia juvenalis, anterior end.

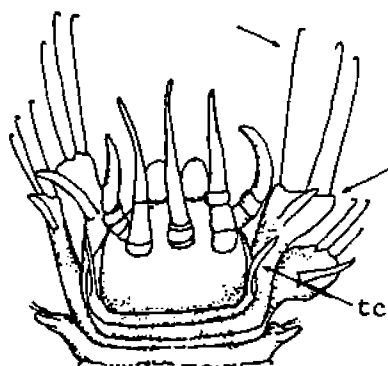


Fig. 2. Rhamphobrachium cristobalensis, anterior end.

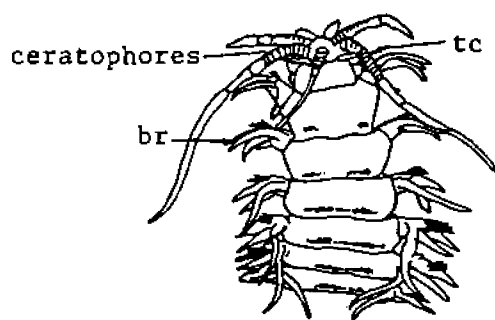


Fig. 3. Onuphis sp., anterior end.



Fig. 4. Nothria occidentalis, parapod 1.

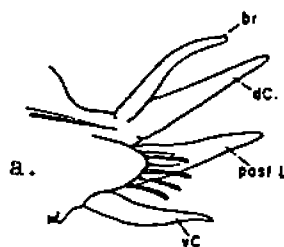


Fig. 5. Branchiae:  
a) simple;  
b) pectinate;  
c) spiral.

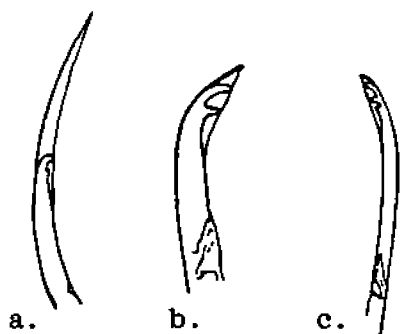
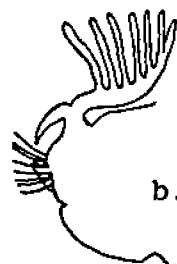
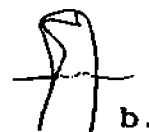


Fig. 6. Hooded hooks with:  
a) prolonged, pointed hood;  
b) short, blunt hood and bidentate hook;  
c) short, blunt hood and tridentate hook.

Fig. 7. a) Parapod from mid-body showing sub-acicular hook;  
b) sub-acicular hook.



KEY TO THE CHAETOPTERIDAE OF POINT LOMA

by Dean Pasko/Ron Velarde

2/3/92

1. Ventrum without color pattern; setigers 1-9 short, of equal length (Fig. 1); setiger 4 with several major spines . . . . . Mesochaetopterus sp.

Ventrum with a combination of light or dark brown and chalky white color pattern (Fig. 2); at least setiger 4 somewhat elongate; setiger 4 with one major spine . . . . . 2

2. Ventrum with dark brown band on setigers 6 & 7; setigers 7-11 chalky white; peristomial flaps prominent (Fig. 2a); eyes present . . . . . Spiochaetopterus costarum

Ventrum with light brown band beginning on setiger 5; setigers 6-9 (occasionally 6-11) chalky white; peristomial flaps absent (Figs. 3a & 4a); eyes absent or present . . . . . 3

3. Eyes present; setiger 5 light brown and setigers 6-9 (occasionally 6-11) chalky white (Fig. 3) . . . . . Phyllochaetopterus prolifica

Eyes absent; setigers 5 & 6 light brown and setigers 6-8 chalky white (Fig. 4) . . . . . Phyllochaetopterus limicola



Figure 1. Mesochaetopterus taylori

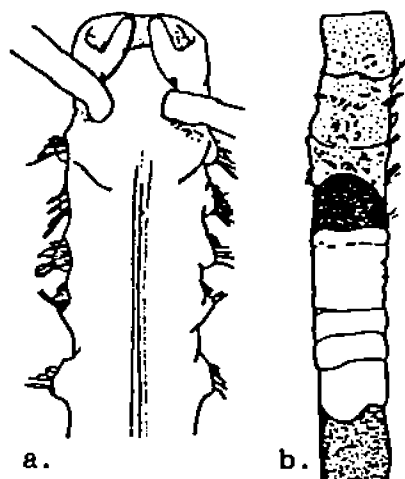


Figure 2. Spiochaetopterus costarum: a) anterior end, dorsal view; b) anterior end, ventral view showing color pattern.

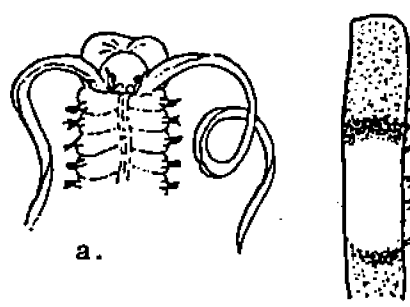
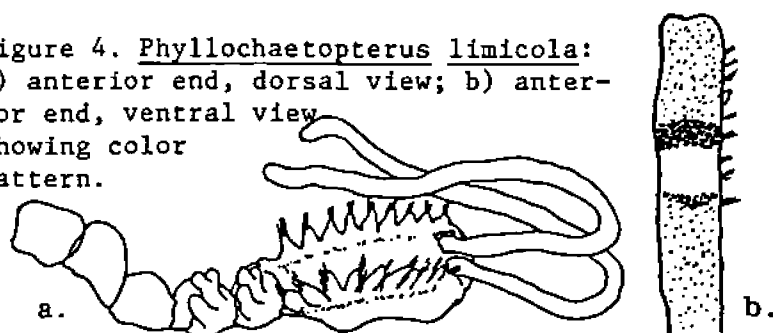


Figure 3. Phyllochaetopterus prolifica: a) anterior end dorsal view; b) anterior end, ventral view showing color pattern.

Figure 4. Phyllochaetopterus limicola: a) anterior end, dorsal view; b) anterior end, ventral view showing color pattern.



#### REFERENCES FOR ACCOMPANYING FIGURES

- Figures 1, 3a and 4a Hartman, O. 1969. Atlas of Sedentariate Polychaetous Annelids from California. Allen Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles: pp. 207-220.
- Figure 2 Uebelacher, J. M., and P. G. Johnson (Editors). 1984. Taxonomic Guide to the Polychaetes of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Final Report to the Minerals Management Service, contract 14-12-001-29-91. Barry A. Vittor & Associates, Inc. Mobile, Alabama. Vol. II: p. 11-7. (modified from)

## THALASSINIDEA OF THE TEMPERATE NORTHEAST PACIFIC

Donald B. Cadien  
Marine Biology Laboratory, JWPCP  
County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County

Thalassinoid "shrimps" have received considerable attention in the last 15 years. The group has undergone significant taxonomic revision at generic and family levels, and its ecological importance has become better recognized. The mud (or ghost) shrimps that make up this group all burrow. Estimates made over 50 years ago suggested thalassinoid bioturbation rates were high (MacGinitie 1934). The actual magnitude of their impact on benthic communities has now been experimentally established (Posey 1986, Branch & Pringle 1987, Dobbs & Guckert 1988), and is truly dramatic in many instances.

The thalassinoid families are distributed in overlapping series along a bathymetric gradient. The callianassids are primarily intertidal-shallow subtidal, but may extend to depths of more than 100m. Upogebiids and laomediids are usually found at shallow-subtidal to mid-shelf depths, with the Ctenochelidae and the closely related Axiidae and Calocarididae containing species which occur from mid-shelf to bathyal depths.

Although all thalassinoids burrow, axiids seem to construct the deepest burrows (Pemberton et al 1976), while callianassids appear to have the greatest community impact (ie. Suchanek 1983). Burrowing generally occurs in sediments although there are several species which burrow only into sponges (Williams 1987) or corals (Sakai 1970). Such specialized burrowers are all in the family Upogebiidae. Some species may not form complete burrows, opting instead for excavation of cavities under or between rocks.

Burrow structure is related to nutritive mode of the species (Griffis & Suchanek 1991), with species which filter feed, deposit feed, and detritus feed all forming distinctive burrow types. Deposit feeders may perhaps be further subdivided into those that only process sediments, and those which also intentionally groom the burrow walls to facilitate bacterial or meiofaunal growth (Dobbs & Guckert 1988).

The necessity of respiring in burrow water which may be isolated by tidal flux for long enough to become hypoxic or anoxic has led to great physiologic tolerance of low oxygen conditions in intertidal species. This same ability allows subtidal species to burrow deeply below the redox potential discontinuity layer. Despite their tolerance of low oxygen tensions, thalassinids routinely ventilate their burrows through pleopod beating. Burrow water exchange during ventilation oxygenates subsurface sediment pore water and aids elemental diagenesis in benthic sediments.

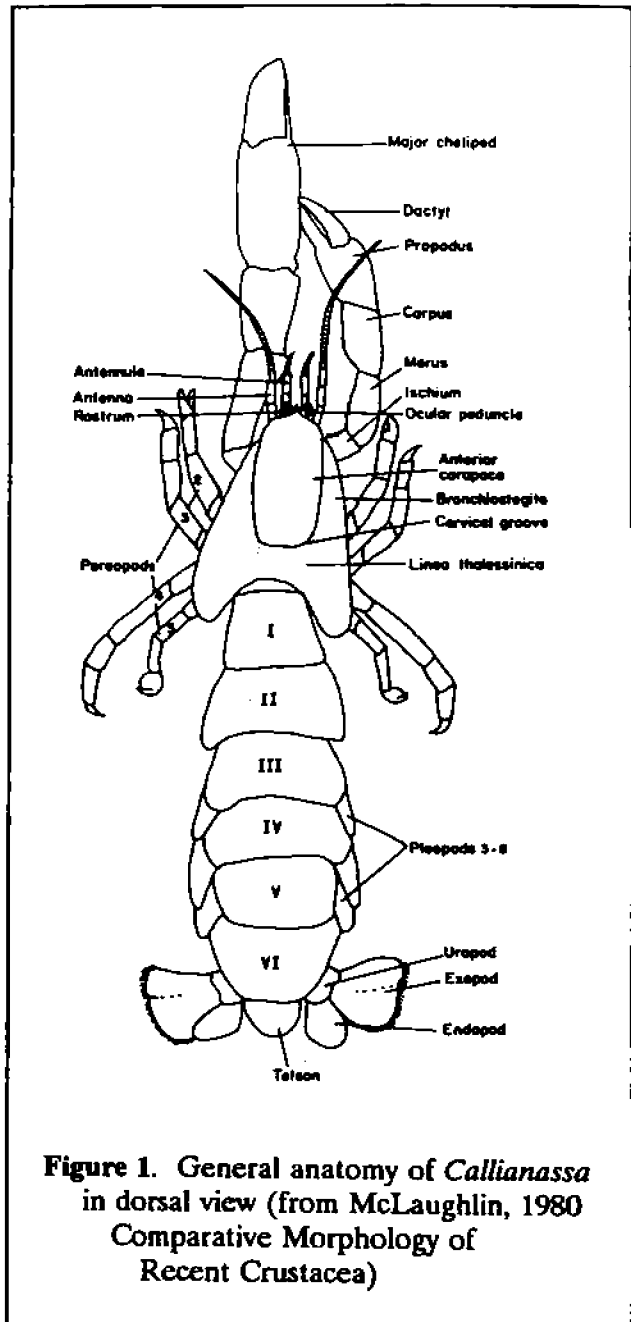
Schram (1986) indicated seven families in the Infraorder Thalassinidea: Thalassinidae, Axiidae, Laomediidae, Callianassidae, Callianideidae, Upogebiidae, and Axianassidae. This arrangement has been modified by resurrection of the family Calocarididae (Kensley 1989), by submergence of the Axianassidae within the Laomediidae (Kensley and Heard 1990), and by elevation of the callianassid subfamily Ctenochelinae to family rank (Manning and Felder 1991). All follow the basic decapod body plan, and are grossly similar. With the exception of the Axiidae (and some callianideids), they are united by possession of *linea thalassinica*, two grooves which run between the anterior and posterior carapace margins. These lines are

usually most easily seen in lightly calcified forms such as callianassids. In some species they may be undetectable on the posterior portions of the carapace.

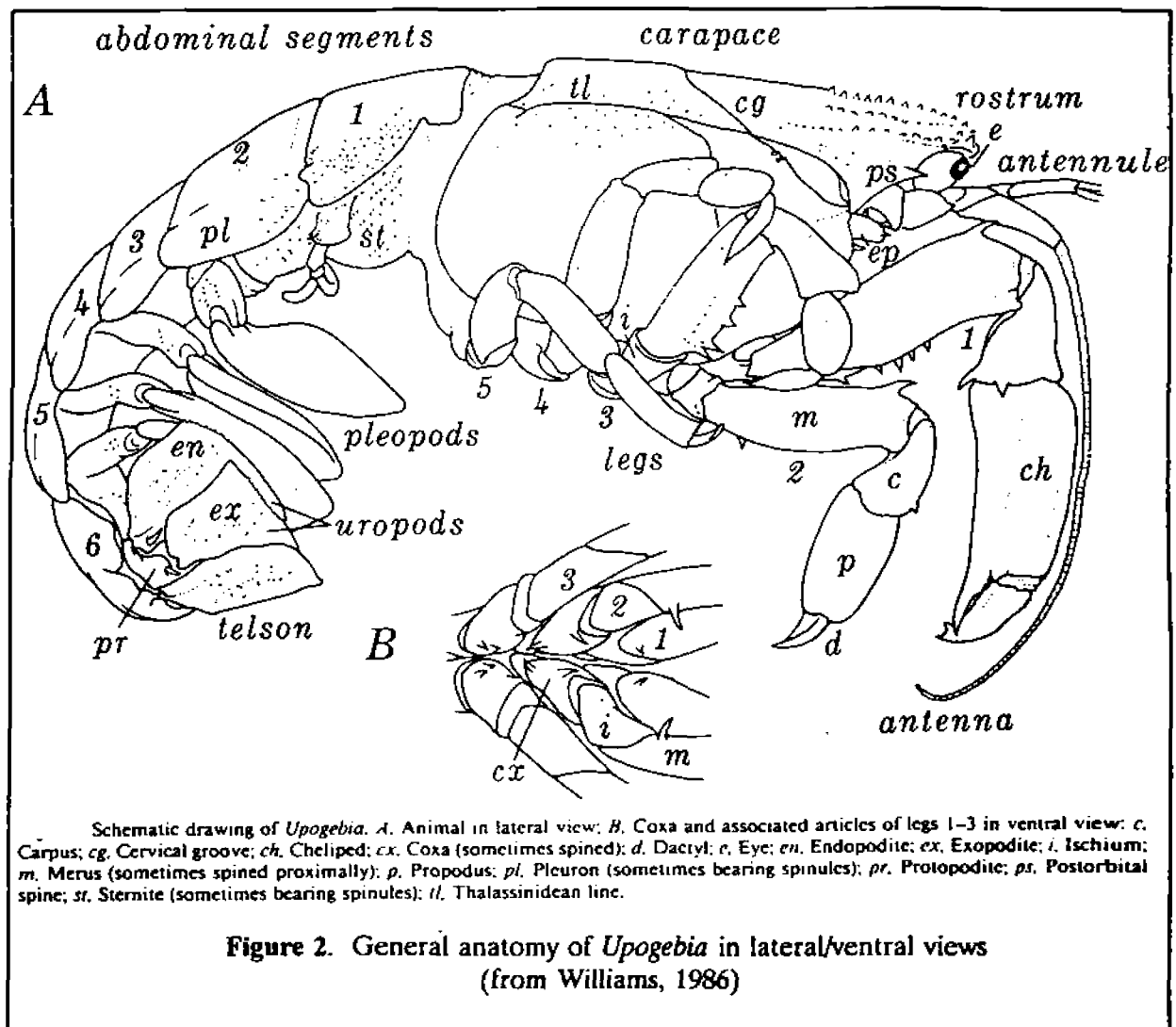
Although elongate, "shrimp-like", and popularly called shrimp, thalassinoids are "reptant" decapods rather than caridean or dendrobranchiate shrimp. Their placement among other groups within the decapods has varied over time. They have usually been included in the Anomura (and will be found there in most texts). Recent phylogenetic analyses tend to show the inclusion of the thalassinoids in the Anomura as no longer tenable (Saint Laurent, 1979; Burkenroad, 1981; McLaughlin, 1983; Schram, 1986). Their removal from the Anomura yields a more cohesive residual group for which McLaughlin (1983) suggests resurrecting the Anomala of de Haan. Brusca and Brusca (1990) place thalassinoids at the infraordinal level - on a par with Brachyura and Caridea. General structural features of the group are indicated in Figures 1 and 2.

Structures important in separation of the various thalassinoids found in our area reside primarily on the rostrum and anterior margin of the carapace; the chelae; the other four pairs of legs; the telson and uropods; the pleopods; and the antennae and antennulae. Since animals recovered in environmental monitoring samples are often without attached appendages, substitute characters have been sought which allow identification in their absence.

Species of Axiidae, Laomedidae, Calocarididae, Callianassidae, Ctenochelidae and Upogebiidae are present in the temperate to boreal waters of the Northeast Pacific. The remaining two families are more tropical in distribution. Schmitt (1921) reported nine species of thalassinoids from our area. The list of Wicksten (1980) mirrored that of Schmitt, but excluded *Calastacus investigatoris* (now *Lophaxius rathbunae*). Both lists indicated that *Callianassa longimana* of Stimpson 1857 was still a valid species. It was, however, placed in the synonymy of *Callianassa gigas* (now *Neotrypaea gigas*) by Biffar in his 1972 thesis.



**Figure 1.** General anatomy of *Callianassa* in dorsal view (from McLaughlin, 1980 Comparative Morphology of Recent Crustacea)



Neither list included *Naushonia macginitiei* (Glassell 1938), the only member of the Laomediidae known locally. Aside from the original collection at La Jolla, I know of only two additional specimens. Both were taken during the aftermath of the strong 1982-83 El Niño event; one in San Diego Bay, and one in Long Beach Harbor. The distinctive larvae of *Naushonia* (Thompson 1903) were noted occasionally between 1969 and 1984 (Sowby, personal communication) in Alamitos Bay, Long Beach Harbor, and nearshore on the open coast as far north as Ventura; so the dearth of adult specimens probably reflects difficulty of sampling rather than the rarity or intermittent occurrence of the species. George MacGinitie's collection of the types "under stones in a small pool at extreme low water" indicates that these animals probably frequent the rock/sand ecotone, and may be most effectively sampled by divers using bait.



This species was originally described as *Homoriscus macginitiei*, but *Homoriscus* was synonymized with *Naushonia* by Chace (1939). The genus was reviewed by Goy and Provenzano (1979) whose key was modified by Martin and Abele (1982) to include an additional species from Panama.

Williams (1986) examined the genus *Upogebia* in the Northeast Pacific and recognized three new species previously confused with *Upogebia pugettensis*. Inclusion of his three new species and *Naushonia* raises the number of thalassinoids known from our area to twelve. The record of *Calastacus stilirostris* Faxon 1893 (described from off Acapulco) in waters off Washington and western Canada (Kozloff 1987), if accurate, adds a 13th thalassinoid to the temperate Northeast Pacific fauna.

Revisions of the Axiidae by Sakai and de Saint Laurent (1989), and of the Callianassidae by Saint Laurent (1974) and Manning and Felder (1991) have modified the generic placement of several of our species. These changes are reflected in the list below. Status of some species remains in flux. *Acanthaxius spinulicaudus* should apparently be transferred yet again to *Calocarides* an action to take place in a forthcoming monograph on the Axiidae (Kensley, personal communication). Unfortunately just after the revision of the American callianassids by Manning and Felder, Holthuis found *Neotrypaea affinis* was a homonym, and erected the replacement name *Neotrypaea biffari* (Manning, personal communication).

Additional changes will occur when the west coast callianassids are reexamined monographically. The necessity of this project has long been apparent. Biffar (1972) noted a number of provisional *Callianassa* species in his thesis work, but has not since published either the thesis, or papers describing his provisional forms further. Biffar's descriptions and illustrations are not referable to individual specimens, and since several of his provisional taxa were based on mixed lots (Manning, personal communication), determination of his taxa will prove difficult. Dr. Ray Manning of the Smithsonian Institution is considering such a revision, seeing it as a natural outgrowth of his recent revision of the existing American species (Manning and Felder 1991). This revision, if ultimately undertaken, is at least several years off.

Several people assisted in the gathering of the information presented here. I wish to thank Dr. Brian Kensley, Dr. Ray Manning, and Dr. Austin Williams of the Smithsonian Institution; Dr. Jody Martin of the Los Angeles County Museum; and Dr. Tom Suchanek of the University of California, Davis. Special thanks are to Austin Williams for constructive comments on an earlier version of this article.

List of Temperate Northeast Pacific Thalassinoids  
and their primary synonyms

Family Axiidae Huxley 1879

*Acanthaxius spinulicaudus* (Rathbun 1902)  
*Axiopsis spinulicauda* [= *Acanthaxius spinulicaudus*]  
*Calastacus quinqueseriatus* [= *Calocarides quinqueseriatus*]  
*Calocarides quinqueseriatus* (Rathbun 1902)

Family Calocarididae Ortmann, 1891

*Calastacus investigatoris* of Rathbun 1904 and Schmitt 1921 [= *Lophaxius rathbunae*]  
*Calastacus stilirostris* Faxon 1893  
*Calocaris investigatoris* of Sakai and Saint Laurent, pars [= *Lophaxius rathbunae*]  
*Lophaxius rathbunae* Kensley 1989

Family Laomediidae Borradaile, 1903

*Homoriscus macginitiei* [= *Naushonia macginitiei*]  
*Naushonia macginitiei* (Glassell 1938)

Family Callianassidae Dana 1852

*Callianassa affinis* [= *Neotrypaea biffari*]  
*Callianassa californiensis* [= *Neotrypaea californiensis*]  
*Callianassa gigas* [= *Neotrypaea gigas*]  
*Callianassa longimana* [= *Neotrypaea gigas*]  
*Neotrypaea affinis* [= *Neotrypaea biffari*]  
*Neotrypaea biffari* Holthuis 1991  
*Neotrypaea californiensis* (Dana 1854)  
*Neotrypaea gigas* (Dana 1852)

Family Ctenochelidae Manning and Felder 1991

*Callianassa goniophthalma* [= *Callianopsis goniophthalma*]  
*Callianopsis goniophthalma* (Rathbun 1901)

Family Upogebiidae Borradaile 1903

*Upogebia lepta* Williams 1986  
*Upogebia macginitieorum* Williams 1986  
*Upogebia onychion* Williams 1986  
*Upogebia pugettensis* (Dana 1852)

## Literature Cited

- Biffar, Thomas A.** A study of the eastern Pacific representatives of the genus *Callianassa* (Crustacea, Decapoda, Callianassidae). 1972. PhD. Dissertation, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla.
- Branch, G. M. & A. Pringle.** The impact of the sand prawn *Callianassa kraussi* Stebbing on sediment turnover and on bacteria, meiofauna and benthic microflora. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*; 1987; 107: 219-235.
- Brusca, Richard C. & Gary J. Brusca.** Invertebrates. Sinaur Associates, Inc. Sunderland, Massachusetts. 1990. 922pp.
- Burkenroad, Martin D.** The higher taxonomy and evolution of Decapoda (Crustacea). *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*; 1981; 19: 251-268.
- Chace, Fenner A. Jr.** On the systematic status of the crustacean genera *Naushonia*, *Homoriscus*, and *Coralliocrangon*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*; 1939; 11(3): 524-530.
- Dobbs, Fred C. & J. B. Guckert.** *Callianassa trilobata* (Crustacea: Thalassinidea) influences abundance of meiofauna and biomass, composition, and physiologic state of microbial communities within it's burrow. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series.*; 1988; 45(1-2): 68-79.
- Glassell, Steve A.** New and obscure decapod Crustacea from the west American coasts. *Transactions of the san Diego Society of Natural History*; 1938; 8(33): 411-454.
- Goy, J. W. & Anthony J. Provenzano, Jr.** Juvenile morphology of the rare burrowing mud shrimp *Naushonia crangonoides* Kingsley, with a review of the genus *Naushonia* (Decapoda: Thalassinidea: Laomediidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1979; 92: 339-359.
- Griffis, Roger B. & Thomas H. Suchanek.** A model of burrow architecture and trophic modes in thalassinidean shrimp (Decapoda: Thalassinidea). *Marine Ecology - Progress Series*; 1991; 79: 171-183.
- Kensley, Brian.** New genera in the thalassinidean families Calocarididae and Axiidae (Crustacea: Decapoda). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1989; 102: 960-967.
- Kensley, Brian & Richard Heard.** The genus *Axianassa* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Thalassinidea) in the Americas. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1990; 103(3): 558-572.
- Kozloff, Eugene N.** *Marine Invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest*. 509pp. Seattle: University of Washington Press; 1987.
- MacGinitie, George E.** The natural history of *Callianassa californiensis* Dana. *American Midland Naturalist*; 1934; 15:155-177.
- Manning, Raymond B. & Darryl L. Felder.** Revision of the American Callianassidae (Crustacea: Decapoda: Thalassinidea). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1991; 104(4): 764-792.
- Martin, Joel W. & Lawrence G. Abele.** *Naushonia panamensis*, new species (Decapoda: Thalassinidea: Laomediidae) from the Pacific coast of Panama, with notes on the genus. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1982; 95(3): 478-483.

- McLaughlin, Patsy A.** Hermit crabs - are they really polyphyletic. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*; 1983; 3:608-621.
- Pemberton, S. J., M. J. Risk & D. E. Buckley.** Supershrimp: deep bioturbation in the Strait of Canso, Nova Scotia. *Science*; 1976; 192: 790-791.
- Posey, Martin H.** Changes in a benthic community associated with dense beds of a burrowing deposit feeder, *Callinassa californiensis*. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series*; 1986; 31:15-22.
- Saint Laurent, Michele de.** Sur la systematique et la phylogenie des Thalassinidea: Definition des familles des Callinassidae et des Upogebiidae et diagnose de cinq genres nouveaux (Crustacea Decapoda). *Compte rendus Academie des Sciences, Paris (D)*; 1974 (1973); 277: 513-516.
- Saint Laurent, Michele de.** Vers une nouvelle classification des Crustacés Décapodes Reptantia. *Bulletin de l'Office National des Pêches de Tunisie*; 1979; 3: 15-31.
- Sakai, Katsushi.** A new coral burrower, *Upogebia trybeta* sp. nov. (Crustacea, Thalassinidea) collected from Amami-Oshima, Japan. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*; 1970; 18: 49-56.
- Sakai, Katsushi & Michele de Saint Laurent.** A check list of Axiidae (Decapoda, Crustacea, Thalassinidea, Anomala), with remarks and in addition descriptions of one new subfamily, eleven new genera and two new species. *Naturalists*; 1989; 3:1-104.
- Schmitt, Waldo L.** The Marine Decapod Crustacea of California. *University of California Publications in Zoology*; 1921; 23:1-470.
- Schram, Frederick R.** *Crustacea*. pp. vii-xiv+606. New York:Oxford University Press; 1986.
- Suchanek, Thomas H.** Control of seagrass communities and sediment distribution by *Callinassa* (Crustacea, Thalassinidae) bioturbation. *Journal of Marine Research*; 1983; 41: 281-298.
- Thompson, M. T.** A rare thalassinid and its larva. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*; 1903; 31(1): 1-21.
- Wicksten, Mary K.** Crustacea and Pycnogonida. pp. 196-223 IN: Straughan, Dale & Richard W. Klink (compilers). *A Taxonomic Listing of Common Marine Invertebrate Species from Southern California. Technical Reports of the Allan Hancock Foundation #3.* Los Angeles, California: Allan Hancock Foundation/Institute For Marine And Coastal Studies; 1980.
- Williams, Austin B.** Mud shrimps, *Upogebia*, from the Eastern Pacific (Thalassinidea: Upogebiidae). *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*; 1986; 14: 1-60.
- Williams, Austin B.** *Upogebia synagelas*, new species, a commensal mud shrimp from sponges in the Western Central Atlantic (Decapoda: Upogebiidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; 1987; 100(3): 590-595.

# KEY TO THE THALASSINIDEA OF THE TEMPERATE NORTHEAST PACIFIC

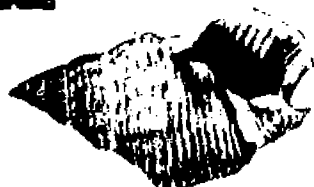
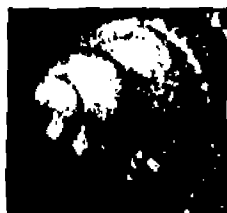
based on keys in Schmitt (1921), Williams (1986), Sakai and de Saint Laurent (1989), and Kensley (1989)  
D.B.Cadien, LACSD - April 1992

1. Abdominal pleurae large, extending well below sternites (Axiidae, Calocarididae and Laomediidae) ..... 2
- Abdominal pleurae small, not covering or barely covering sides of sternites (Callianassidae, Ctenochelidae and Upogebiidae) ..... 6
2. Rostrum acute, longer than broad (Axiidae & Calocarididae) ..... 3
- Rostrum as broad as long, spatulate, with serrated anterior border (Laomediidae) ..... *Naushonia macginitiei*
3. Hermaphroditic; pleopod 1 present in all specimens, spatulate ..... 4
- Pleopod 1 absent in ♂, present and slender in ♀ ..... 5
4. Carapace with anterolateral tooth and with post-cervical carina or ridge. Pleurobranchs present on pleopods 2-4 ..... *Lophaxius rathbunae*
- Anterolateral margin of carapace unarmed, and post-cervical carina or ridge absent. No pleurobranchs present on pleopods ..... *Calastacus stilirostris*
5. Rostral carina in sections continuing to gastric region; carapace lateral ridges lacking spines ..... *Acanthaxius spinulicaudus*
- Rostral carina unbroken to gastric region; carapace lateral ridges strongly spined ..... *Calocarides quinqueseriatus*
6. Rostrum large, tridentate, rough and hairy. First pereopods subequal, with very small pollex (fixed finger), tending to become subchelate; other pereopods not chelate. External maxillipeds pediform ..... (Upogebiidae)7
- Rostrum reduced or absent. First pereopods unequal, chelae well developed; pereopod 2 chelate. External maxillipeds operculiform ..... (Callianassidae & Ctenochelidae)10
7. Postocular spine absent or at most obsolescent (tiny) ..... *Upogebia macginitieorum*
- Postocular spine present and well developed ..... 8
8. Pereopod 3 with inconspicuous proximoventral spines on merus; articles 1 and 2 of antennular peduncle bearing large distoventral spines ..... *Upogebia leptae*
- Pereopod 3 lacking meral spines; article 2 of antennular peduncle lacking large distoventral spine (small spine may be present on article 1) ..... 9
9. Pollex (fixed finger) of chelae with slender laterally compressed tip; small spine distoventrally on article 1 of antennule ..... *Upogebia pugettensis*
- Pollex (fixed finger) of chelae with broad tip flattened on prehensile edge and corneous; antennular peduncle spineless ..... *Upogebia onychion*
10. Uropodal endopod carinate dorsally (Ctenochelidae) ..... *Callianopsis goniophthalma*
- Uropodal endopod lacking dorsal carina (Callianassidae) ..... 11
11. Eyestalks with acute and divergent tips ..... 12
- Eyestalks with tips tuberculiform and parallel ..... *Neotrypaea biffari*
12. Anterior carapace margin rounded medially: cornea emergent (surface above cornea definitely convex) ..... *Neotrypaea californiensis*
- Anterior carapace margin subacute to acute medially: cornea immersed (surface above cornea almost flat) ..... *Neotrypaea gigas*

This key includes thalassinid species reported from the temperate North Eastern Pacific region. Their cryptic habits make it likely other species will be taken, even in well investigated areas. Since these species may key to an existing species, use the best available description of the named species to verify the key identification.

Nassarius fossatus (Gould)

BRITISH COLOMBIA-  
BAJA CALIFORNIA



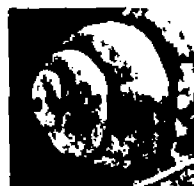
x1

Thin shelled; light to deep orange-brown; columella brownish orange; outer lip thin; to approx. 50 mm. Intertidally on mud substrate.

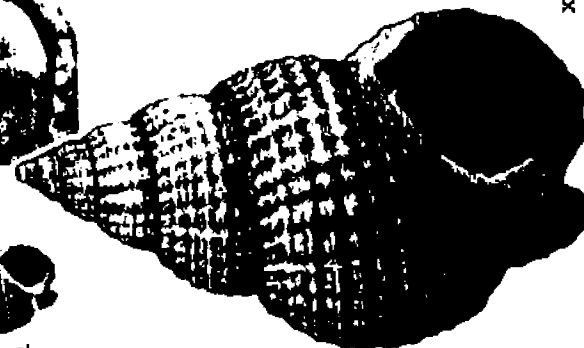
NASSARIIDAE

3165

Nassarius perpinguis (Hinds) WASHINGTON-BAJA CALIFORNIA



x1



x4

White with 2-3 orange-brown spiral bands; to approx. 25 mm. Intertidally and offshore.

NASSARIIDAE

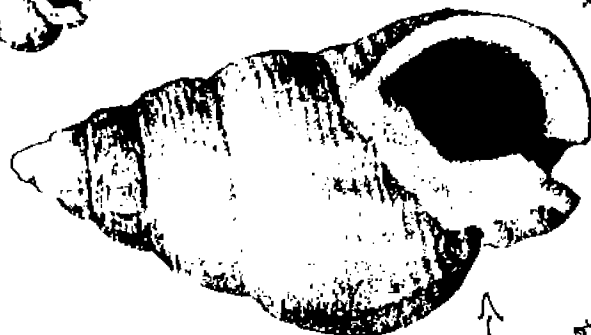
3200

Nassarius insculptus (Carpenter)

off So. CALIFORNIA;  
GULF OF CALIFORNIA



x1



x4

Light tan; with few, evenly spaced spiral cords and low, somewhat sinuous axial ribs; to 22 mm. In shallow water and offshore.

NASSARIIDAE

3180

shape of egg capsule -  
Capitulum

Nassarius mendicus (Gould) CALIFORNIA-BAJA CALIFORNIA  
form cooperi (Forbes)



x1

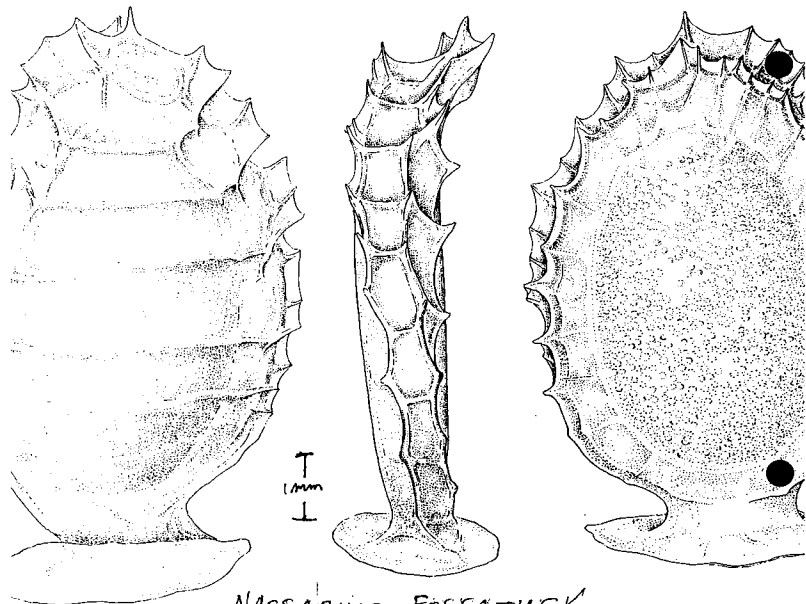


x4

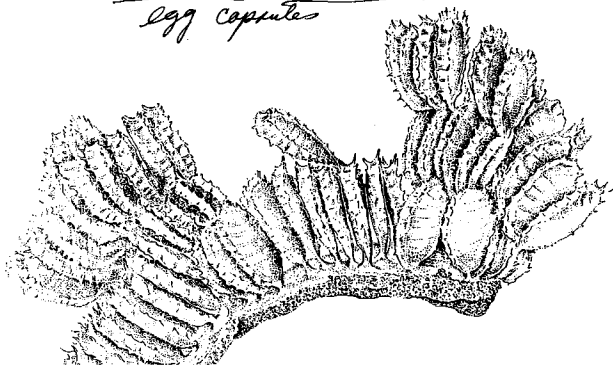
Specimens from southern California are generally more angular in outline and frequently are light banded above the periphery.

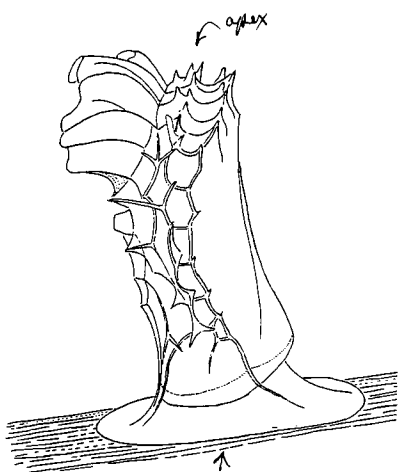
NASSARIIDAE

3193

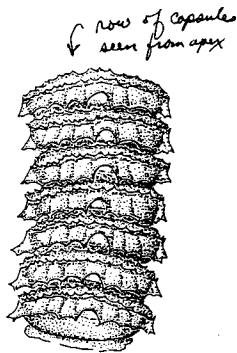
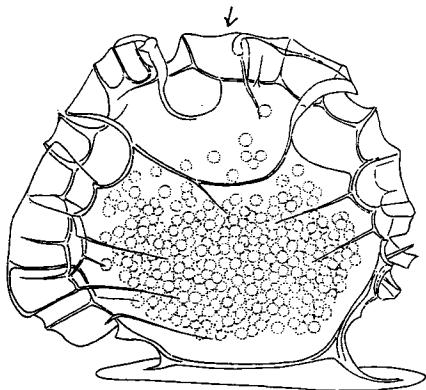


NASSARIUS FOSSATUS ✓  
egg capsules





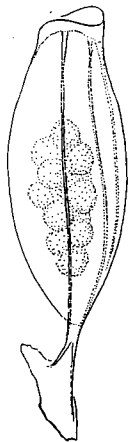
one capsule



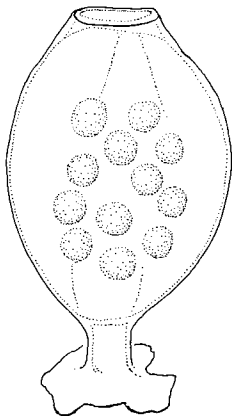
NAOSARIUS PERPINGUIS 2mm

NAOSARIUS PERPINGUIS ✓  
egg capsules

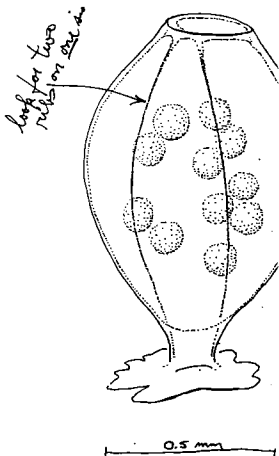




0.5 mm  
*Nassarius mendiculus*



*Nassarius mendiculus*



*Nassarius mendiculus*

*N. mendiculus* egg capsules probably resemble these illustrations. They are only a little more than 1 mm in length and will occur singly or in small clusters.

L.V. Basch 25VII88

Four species of stomatopod crustaceans have been reported from the Southern California Bight. They are all usually uncommon or rare in benthic trawl and grab samples. However, dense populations of some species may occur locally. Numbers of some species appear to have increased dramatically since 1983, following the latest large El Niño. Individuals have been caught on hook and line, and all should be handled with extreme caution to avoid serious injury. When held out of water with two fingers behind the carapace and two holding the telson, they should pose little threat, and may be observed and measured if held on a flat surface.

Ranging in size from small to large: Nannosquilla anomala Manning, 1967 is known only from the type specimens taken at San Clemente Island in 5-21m depths on sand bottom over 20 years ago. No additional records are known. Schmittius politus (Bigelow, 1991) has been recorded from shallow bay depths to about 150m depth in mud to coarse sand bottom. Pseudosquillaopsis marmorata Lockington, 1877 occurs from shallow (about 7m) to 110m depths on sand and mixed sand-rock substrate. Specimens have been taken from impingements of electric generating stations. Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis Stephenson, 1967 have been recorded from less than 5m to a maximum of 1800m, but are more often collected from silty-sand habitats at depths shallower than 70m.

All small specimens, including postlarvae, may be easily confused. The four Californian species may be easily distinguished from one another by six characters: telson, dentition of the dactylus of the enlarged second maxilliped or thoracopod, rostrum shape, eye shape, body coloration and size (Total length). Refer to the attached table for further information on these traits. The only larval descriptions presently available are for Pseudosquillaopsis (see Manning 1969). Any information and specimens of all species would be appreciated.

The systematics of mantis shrimps is beginning to approach stability due mainly to the efforts of Raymond B. Manning and Frederick R. Schram. The Order Stomatopoda is contained within the Class Malacostraca and Subclass Hoplocarida. It is comprised of about 400 species in four Superfamilies, three of which are known from California: Gonodactyloidea; Lysiosquilloidea, and Squilloidea.

Morphological characters distinguishing the Stomatopods are: stalked compound eyes; well developed, laterally expanded carapace covering cephalon and anterior half of thorax; antennules with three segmented peduncle and three flagella; antennae with two segments and exopod with segment expanded as scaphocerite (= antennal scale); thoracic appendages: 8 pair, first 5 subchelate, second modified as an enlarged, powerful raptorial claw (= 2nd maxilliped), all used in feeding, thoracopods 6-8 biramous, used in locomotion; abdominal appendages: 5 pair of biramous, laminar pleopods, often with gills, sixth somite with uropods; telson: well developed, occasionally fused with 6th abdominal somite (pleotelson). usually well armored with spines; somites: head with 5, excluding acron; thorax with 8; abdomen with 6, excluding telson; sexual characters: gonopores on 6th thoracic somite of female, 8th of male, male with penes median to 8th thoracopods.

STOMATOPOD BIBLIOGRAPHY

Compiled by Larry Basch  
25 July, 1988

Basch, L.V., and J.M. Engle, in press. Aspects of the ecology and behavior of the stomatopod Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis (Gonodactyloidea: Hemisquillidae). Bollettino di Zoologia.

Basch, L.V., and J.M. Engle, in press. Biogeography of Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis (Crustacea: Stomatopoda) with emphasis on Southern California Bight populations. In: Recent advances in research on the California Channel Islands, Edited by F.G. Hochberg. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California.

Basch, L.V., and J.M. Engle, 1985. Diel activity and foraging patterns in Hemisquilla ensigera californiensis. American Zoologist, 25 (4): 63.

Bigelow, R.P., 1891. Title Unknown (not seen). Johns Hopkins Univ. Circular, 10 (88): 93. (Original description of Schmittius politus as Squilla polita).

Brusca, R.C., 1980. Arthropoda: Crustacea: Stomatopoda (Mantis Shrimp) chapter 13, In: Common intertidal invertebrates of the Gulf of California 2nd edition, by R.C. Brusca. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Caldwell, R.L., and H. Dingle, 1976. Stomatopods. Scientific American, 234: 80-89.

Haderlie, E.C., D.P. Abbott, and R.L. Caldwell, 1980. Three other crustaceans: A Copepod, a Leptostracan, and a Stomatopod, chapter 26 in: Intertidal invertebrates of California, edited by R.H. Morris, D.P. Abbott, and E.C. Haderlie. Stanford University Press, Stanford California.

Holthuis, L.B., and R.B. Manning, 1969. Stomatopoda. In: R.C. Moore, editor, Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Part R, Arthropoda 4, 2: R535-R552. Geological Society of America.

Kunze, J., 1983. Stomatopoda and the evolution of the Hoplocarida. In: F.R. Schram, editor, Crustacean phylogeny. Crustacean Issues, 1: 165-188. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands.

Manning, R.B., 1963. Hemisquilla ensigera (Owen, 1832) an earlier name for H. bigelowi (Rathbun, 1910) (Stomatopoda). Crustaceana, 5(4): 315-317.

Manning, R.B., 1967. Nannosquilla anomala, a new Stomatopod Crustacean from California. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., 80: 147-150.

Manning, R.B., 1969. The postlarvae and juvenile stages of two species of Pseudosquillaopsis (Crustacea: Stomatopoda) from the Eastern Pacific region. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., 82: 525-537.

Manning, R.B., 1980. The superfamilies, families, and genera of recent Stomatopod Crustacea, with diagnoses of six new families. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., 93 (2): 362-372.

Manning, R.B., H. Schiff, and B.C. Abbott, 1984. Eye structure and the classification of Stomatopod Crustacea. Zoologica Scripta, 13 (1): 41-44.

McLaughlin, P.A., 1980. Subclass Hoplocarida, Order Stomatopoda, In: Comparative morphology of recent Crustacea, by P.A. McLaughlin. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, California.

Reaka, M.L., 1979. The evolutionary ecology of life history patterns in Stomatopod Crustacea. In: Reproductive ecology of marine invertebrates, edited by S. Stancyk. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, South Carolina.

Reaka, M.L., 1986. Biogeographic patterns of body size in Stomatopod Crustacea: Ecological and Evolutionary Consequences. In: Biogeography of the Crustacea. Crustacean Issues. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlan

Schmitt, W.L., 1940. The Stomatopods of the West coast of America, bas on collections made by the Allan Hancock Expeditions, 1933-38. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions, 5(4): 129-225.

Schram, F.R., 1969. Some Middle Pennsylvanian Hoplocarida (Crustacea) and their phylogenetic significance. Fieldiana: Geology, 12: 235-289.




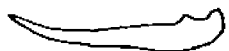
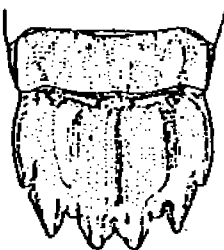






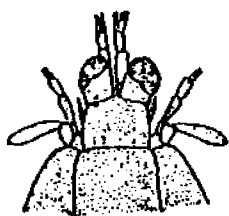
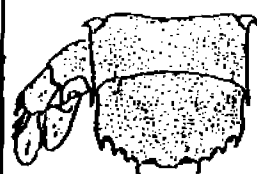





Schram, F.R., 1986. Crustacea. Oxford University Press, New York, Oxfo

Stephenson, W., 1967. A comparison of Australasian and American specimens of Hemisquilla ensigera (Owen, 1832) (Crustacea: Stomatopoda). Proc. U.S. National Museum, 120 (3564): 1-18.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF STOMATOPOD CRUSTACEANS FROM CALIFORNIA

CHARACTER (none to scale)

L.V. Basch

SPECIES	ROSTRUM SHAPE	EYE SHAPE	DACTYLUS OF MAXILLIPED 2	TELSON	BODY COLORATION	BODY SIZE (TOTAL LENGTH)
<u>Hemisquilla</u> <u>ensigera</u> <u>californiensis</u>  Stevenson, 1967		Frontal   Lateral 			Overall color yellow-brown to tan. Distal parts of some limbs yellow. Distal of antennules, maxillipeds, pereopods & pleopods blue. Uropods deep blue with red setae.	Adults to 300mm; Post-larvae to 40mm.
<u>Pseudosquilla</u> <u>marmorata</u>  Lockington, 1877		Frontal   Dorsal 	  3 Spines		Overall color light golden brown w/ mottled darker brown. Uropods light with red-purple fringing setae.	Adults to 120mm; Juveniles to 50mm; Post-larvae from 25 to 33mm.
<u>Nannosquilla</u> <u>anomala</u>  Manning, 1967		 Dorsal	10-14 spines; Outer margin rounded, with proximal basal notch flanked proximally & distally by small lobe.		Body covered w/ dark chromatophores, clustered on midline in some spms. Black pigmentation on anterior of carapace, anterior limbs, 6th abdm. segment & telson.	Adults from 34 to 41.2mm.
<u>Schmittius</u> <u>politus</u>  (Bigelow, 1891)		Frontal   Median 	  4 Spines		Overall color is light golden brown with dark brown pigments scattered through whole body & some dark brown clustered chromatophores	Adults to 60mm; Post-larvae from 16 to 23mm.

May 11 - SCAMIT Meeting

Next month meeting June 8th - Allan Hancock.  
Chaetopterids + Onuphids  
Check keys before meetings for any additions

Agency

Groups make a list of different species common to S. Calif.  
(intertidal → shelf break) Mas Dagni already has a  
compilation he will distribute.

Was decided that we would each distribute our own species list  
to other agencies. Include all names from past synonymies  
etc.

Mas will send us a copy of his list compiled from  
several agencies. We will add to this list and discuss  
this list at possibly July meeting.

Next step will be to divide up the provisional species  
and get them published.

\* Problem - some of the provisionals do not have  
official SCAMIT voucher sheets (example -  
Tharyx sp. A, B, C.) These need to be done  
first.

This will be done in this format

<u>Species name</u> (SCAMIT provisional name)	<u>Voucher</u> (vol. no.)	<u>Authority</u>	<u>Publish</u> (date + name) author
--	------------------------------	------------------	--

It was suggested that each agency should adopt a different  
method of designating in-house provisional species from  
SCAMIT provisional species